A Textbook of Physical Chemistry

Volume II

A Textbook of Physical Chemistry

Volume I : States of Matter and Ions in Solution
Volume II : Thermodynamics and Chemical Equilibrium
Volume III : Applications of Thermodynamics
Volume IV : Quantum Chemistry, Molecular Spectroscopy, Molecular Symmetry
Volume V : Dynamics of Chemical Reactions, Statistical Thermodynamics, Macromolecules, and Irreversible Processes
Volume VI : Computational Aspects in Physical Chemistry

A Textbook of Physical Chemistry

Volume II
(SI Units)

Thermodynamics and Chemical Equilibrium

Fifth Edition

K L KAPOOR
Former Associate Professor
Hindu College
University of Delhi
New Delhi

McGraw Hill Education (India) Private Limited
NEW DELHI

McGraw Hill Education Offices

New Delhi New York St Louis San Francisco Auckland Bogotá Caracas
Kuala Lumpur Lisbon London Madrid Mexico City Milan Montreal
San Juan Santiago Singapore Sydney Tokyo Toronto

McGraw Hill Education (India) Private Limited

Published by McGraw Hill Education (India) Private Limited,
P-24, Green Park Extension, New Delhi 110 016.

A Textbook of Physical Chemistry, Vol II

Copyright © 2015 by McGraw Hill Education (India) Private Limited.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or distributed in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise or stored in a database or retrieval system without the prior written permission of the publishers. The program listings (if any) may be entered, stored and executed in a computer system, but they may not be reproduced for publication.

This edition can be exported from India only by the publishers,
McGraw Hill Education (India) Private Limited.

Print Edition

ISBN (13): 978-93-39204-25-9

ISBN (10): 93-39204-25-5

E-book Edition

ISBN (13): 978-93-392-0426-6
ISBN (10): 93-392-0426-3

Managing Director: *Kaushik Bellani*

Head—Higher Education (Publishing and Marketing): *Vibha Mahajan*

Senior Publishing Manager (SEM & Tech. Ed.): *Shalini Jha*
Associate Sponsoring Editor: *Smruti Snigdha*
Senior Editorial Researcher: *Amiya Mahapatra*
Senior Development Editor: *Renu Upadhyay*
Manager—Production Systems: *Satinder S Baveja*
Assistant Manager—Editorial Services : *Sohini Mukherjee*

Assistant General Manager (Marketing)—Higher Education: *Vijay Sarathi*
Senior Graphic Designer—Cover: *Meenu Raghav*
General Manager—Production: *Rajender P Ghansela*

Manager—Production: *Reji Kumar*

Information contained in this work has been obtained by McGraw Hill Education (India), from sources believed to be reliable. However, neither McGraw Hill Education (India) nor its authors guarantee the accuracy or completeness of any information published herein, and neither McGraw Hill Education (India) nor its authors shall be responsible for any errors, omissions, or damages arising out of use of this information. This work is published with the understanding that McGraw Hill Education (India) and its authors are supplying information but are not attempting to render engineering or other professional services. If such services are required, the assistance of an appropriate professional should be sought.

Typeset at Script Makers, 19, A1-B, DDA Market, Paschim Vihar, New Delhi 110 063, and text printed at

To the Memory
of My Parents

Preface

In recent years, the teaching curriculum of Physical Chemistry in many Indian universities has been restructured with a greater emphasis on a theoretical and conceptual methodology and the applications of the underlying basic concepts and principles. This shift in the emphasis, as I have observed, has unduly frightened undergraduates whose performance in Physical Chemistry has been otherwise generally far from satisfactory. This poor performance is partly because of the non-availability of a comprehensive textbook which also lays adequate stress on the logical deduction and solution of numericals and related problems. Naturally, the students find themselves unduly constrained when they are forced to refer to various books to collect the necessary reading material.

It is primarily to help these students that I have ventured to present a textbook which provides a systematic and comprehensive coverage of the theory as well as of the illustration of the applications thereof.

The present volumes grew out of more than a decade of classroom teaching through lecture notes and assignments prepared for my students of BSc (General) and BSc (Honours). The schematic structure of the book is assigned to cover the major topics of Physical Chemistry in six different volumes. **Volume I** discusses the states of matter and ions in solutions. It comprises five chapters on the gaseous state, physical properties of liquids, solid state, ionic equilibria and conductance. **Volume II** describes the basic principles of thermodynamics and chemical equilibrium in seven chapters, viz., introduction and mathematical background, zeroth and first laws of thermodynamics, thermochemistry, second law of thermodynamics, criteria for equilibrium and A and G functions, systems of variable composition, and thermodynamics of chemical reactions. **Volume III** seeks to present the applications of thermodynamics to the equilibria between phases, colligative properties, phase rule, solutions, phase diagrams of one-, two- and three-component systems, and electrochemical cells. **Volume IV** deals with quantum chemistry, molecular spectroscopy and applications of molecular symmetry. It focuses on atomic structure, chemical bonding, electrical and magnetic properties, molecular spectroscopy and applications of molecular symmetry. **Volume V** covers dynamics of chemical reactions, statistical and irreversible thermodynamics, and macromolecules in six chapters, viz., adsorption, chemical kinetics, photochemistry, statistical thermodynamics, macromolecules and introduction to irreversible processes. **Volume VI** describes computational aspects in physical chemistry in three chapters, viz., synopsis of commonly used statements in BASIC language, list of programs, and projects.

The study of Physical Chemistry is incomplete if students confine themselves to the ambit of theoretical discussions of the subject. They must grasp the practical significance of the basic theory in all its ramifications and develop a clear perspective to appreciate various problems and how they can be solved.

It is here that these volumes merit mention. Apart from having a lucid style and simplicity of expression, each has a wealth of carefully selected examples and solved illustrations. Further, three types of problems with different objectives in view are listed at the end of each chapter: (1) Revisionary Problems, (2) Try Yourself Problems, and (3) Numerical Problems. Under *Revisionary Problems*, only those problems pertaining to the text are included which should afford an opportunity to the students in self-evaluation. In *Try Yourself Problems*, the problems related to the text but not highlighted therein are provided. Such problems will help students extend their knowledge of the chapter to closely related problems. Finally, unsolved *Numerical Problems* are pieced together for students to practice.

Though the volumes are written on the basis of the syllabi prescribed for undergraduate courses of the University of Delhi, they will also prove useful to students of other universities, since the content of physical chemistry remains the same everywhere. In general, the SI units (*Systeme International d'unite's*), along with some of the common non-SI units such as atm, mmHg, etc., have been used in the books.

Salient Features

- Comprehensive coverage to basic principles of thermodynamics and chemical equilibrium in seven chapters, viz., introduction and mathematical background, zeroth and first laws of thermodynamics, thermochemistry, second law of thermodynamics, equilibrium criteria A and G functions, systems of variable composition, and thermodynamics of chemical reactions
- Emphasis given to applications and principles
- Explanation of equations in the form of solved problems and numericals
- IUPAC recommendations and SI units have been adopted throughout
- Rich and illustrious pedagogy

Acknowledgements

I wish to acknowledge my greatest indebtedness to my teacher, late Prof. R P Mitra, who instilled in me the spirit of scientific inquiry. I also record my sense of appreciation to my students and colleagues at Hindu College, University of Delhi, for their comments, constructive criticism and valuable suggestions towards improvement of the book. I am grateful to late Dr Mohan Katyal (St. Stephen's College), and late Prof. V R Shastri (Ujjain University) for the numerous suggestions in improving the book. I would like to thank Sh. M M Jain, Hans Raj College, for his encouragement during the course of publication of the book.

I wish to extend my appreciation to the students and teachers of Delhi University for the constructive suggestions in bringing out this edition of the book. I also wish to thank my children, Saurabh-Urvashi and Surabhi-Jugnu, for many useful suggestions in improving the presentation of the book.

Finally, my special thanks go to my wife, Pratima, for her encouragement, patience and understanding.

Feedback Request

The author takes the entire responsibility for any error or ambiguity, in fact or opinion, that may have found its way into this book. Comments and criticism from readers will, therefore, be highly appreciated and incorporated in subsequent editions.

K L Kapoor

Publisher's Note

McGraw-Hill Education (India) invites suggestions and comments from you, all of which can be sent to *info.india@mheducation.com* (kindly mention the title and author name in the subject line).
Piracy-related issues may also be reported.

Contents

1

Introduction to Thermodynamics

1.1 SCOPE OF THERMODYNAMICS

The subject of thermodynamics deals basically with the interaction of one body with another in terms of the quantities of heat and work.[†] The entire formulation of thermodynamics is based on two fundamental laws which have been established on the basis of the experimental behaviour of macroscopic aggregates of matter, collected over a long period of time. There is no known example which contradicts the two fundamental laws of thermodynamics. With the help of mathematical tools, it is possible to apply thermodynamic principles in every possible field of science and engineering.

The science which deals with the macroscopic properties of matter is known as classical thermodynamics. Here, the entire formulation can be developed without the knowledge that matter consists of atoms and molecules. Statistical thermodynamics is another branch of science which is based on statistical mechanics and which deals with the calculation of thermodynamic properties of matter from the classical or quantum mechanical behaviour of a large congregation of atoms or molecules.

With the help of thermodynamic principles, the experimental criteria for equilibrium or for the spontaneity of processes are readily established. The

---

[†] The concepts of heat and work are of fundamental importance in thermodynamics. Both these quantities change the internal energy of the system. Heat is best understood in terms of increase or decrease in temperature of a system when it is added to or removed from the system. The convenient unit of heat is calorie (non-SI unit) which is the heat required to raise the temperature of 1 g of water at 15 °C by 1 degree Celsius. The most common work involved in thermodynamics is the work of expansion or compression of a system. This work is best understood in terms of lifting up or lowering down a mass (say, m) through a distance (say, h) in the surroundings; the magnitude of work involved is mgh (see also sections 1.4 and 1.5). Both heat and work have common characteristics of (i) appearing at the boundary of the system, (ii) causing a change in the state of system, and (iii) producing equivalent and opposite effects in the surroundings. The experiments of Joule have established a definite fact (known as *mechanical equivalent of heat*) involving the work and heat. This fact states that the expenditure of a given amount of work, no matter whatever is its origin, always produces the same quantity of heat; 4.184 joules of work is equivalent to 1 calorie of heat. In SI units, both heat and work are expressed in joules. Since heat given to the system and work done on the system increase the internal energy of the system, these two operations are assigned positive values. The converse of these two operations, viz., heat given out and work done by the system are assigned negative values.

equilibrium conditions for any system, in equilibrium state or otherwise, may be calculated. The result of such calculations will indicate the direction the system will take to achieve equilibrium. However, time is not a thermodynamic variable and so thermodynamics cannot give any information about the length of time which would be required for any process to be completed.

The following examples may be helpful.

(1) Liquid water at –10 °C and 0.1 MPa pressure is unstable with respect to ice at the same temperature and pressure. However, water can be supercooled to –10 °C and 0.1 MPa pressure and be maintained at that temperature and pressure for a long time.

(2) Acetylene gas is thermodynamically unstable with respect to graphite and hydrogen gas. However, no one has observed acetylene decompose spontaneously into graphite and hydrogen. Thus, acetylene may take very long time to decompose into graphite and hydrogen gas. The only thing that is predicted by thermodynamics is that had acetylene been in equilibrium with graphite and hydrogen, the concentration of acetylene would have been extremely small and thus essentially only graphite and hydrogen would be present.

(3) Combination of H_2 and O_2 to give water is thermodynamically possible. Nevertheless, both gases can co-exist without combining for a long time.

For chemical reactions, thermodynamics can be used to predict the *extent of reaction at equilibrium*, that is, the equilibrium concentrations of all the active species. In addition, we can predict whether changes in the experimental conditions will increase or decrease the quantity of a product at equilibrium.

1.2 BASIC DEFINITIONS

In thermodynamics, a few terms with their specific definitions are involved. We give below some of the terms along with their definitions.

System The system is any region of space being investigated.

A system, in general, can be of three types:

(a) *Closed system* Matter can neither be added to nor removed from it.

(b) *Open system* To this system, matter can be added or removed.

(c) *Isolated system* This type of system has no interaction with its surroundings. Neither energy nor matter can be transferred to or from it.

Surroundings The surroundings are considered to be all other matter that can interact with the system.

Boundary Anything which separates system and surroundings is called *boundary* (envelope or wall). The envelope may be imaginary or real; it may be rigid or non-rigid; it may be a conductor of heat (*diathermic* wall) or a non-conductor of heat (*adiabatic* wall).

State Variables The state of a system is defined by ascribing values to a sufficient number of state variables. Such variables are macroscopic properties such as pressure, volume, temperature, mass, composition, surface area, etc. Normally, specifying the values of only a few state variables is necessary for fixing or defining the state of a system.

Take, for example, a system consisting of an ideal gas. In order to define this system completely, we need to state the values of only three variables, namely, p, V and T. The values of other variables (say, for example, amount of the gas, density, etc.) will be definite and thus need not be stated.

Intensive and Extensive Variables

Variables are classified as *intensive* or *extensive*. The classification can be explained by taking a system at a fixed state and dividing it into two or more parts without alternating the state of the entire system. Those variables whose values on division remain the same in any part of the system are called *intensive variables*. Those variables whose values in any part of the divided system are different from the values of the entire system are called *extensive variables*. The magnitudes of extensive variables are proportional to the mass of the system provided the values of all the intensive variables are kept constant.

Examples of Intensive and Extensive Variables

Examples of intensive and extensive variables are given in the following.

Intensive variables Temperature, pressure, concentration, density, dipole moment, refractive index, viscosity, surface tension, molar volume, gas constant, specific heat capacity, vapour pressure, specific gravity, dielectric constant, and emf of a dry cell.

Extensive variables Volume, energy, heat capacity, enthalpy, entropy, free energy, length and mass.

Process

A process is the path along which a change of state takes place. The process can occur under a variety of conditions which must be defined because many things may depend on the nature of the process.

Isothermal process	This occurs under constant temperature condition.
Isobaric process	This occurs under constant pressure condition.
Isochoric process	This occurs under constant volume condition.
Adiabatic process	This occurs under the condition that heat can neither be added to nor removed from the system.
Cyclic process	It is a process in which a system undergoes a series of changes and ultimately comes back to the initial state.

Quasi-static* (*or reversible*) *process If a process is carried out in such a way that at every moment the system departs only infinitesimally from an equilibrium state, the process is called a quasi-static process. At every instant, the system remains virtually in a state of equilibrium.

1.3 MATHEMATICAL BACKGROUND

A great part of thermodynamics is concerned with the change of a thermodynamic property with a change of some independent variable. The mathematical operations used in such derivations are simple differentiations, partial differentiations and integration. In addition, the concepts of exact differentials, inexact differentials and line integrals are commonly used.

Partial Derivatives

Such type of derivatives arise when a function having two or more independent variables is differentiated. A partial derivative is defined as the derivative of a function with respect to one of the independent variables when all other independent variables are kept constant.

First Derivatives

Consider a single-valued function Z of two independent variables x and y; this is usually written as $Z = f(x, y)$ or $Z(x, y)$. If one of the independent variables is held constant, then Z becomes a function of the other variable alone. Partial derivatives can thereby be defined as

$$\left(\frac{\partial Z}{\partial x}\right)_y = \lim_{\Delta x \to 0} \frac{Z(x+\Delta x, y) - Z(x, y)}{\Delta x}$$

and
$$\left(\frac{\partial Z}{\partial y}\right)_x = \lim_{\Delta y \to 0} \frac{Z(x, y+\Delta y) - Z(x, y)}{\Delta y}$$

Partial derivatives are evaluated by the rules for ordinary differentiation, treating the appropriate variables as constants. For example, the volume of one mole of an ideal gas, given by $V_\mathrm{m} = RT/p$, is a function of temperature and pressure, i.e. $V_\mathrm{m} = f(T, p)$. Thus

$$\left(\frac{\partial V_\mathrm{m}}{\partial p}\right)_T = -\frac{RT}{p^2} \quad \text{and} \quad \left(\frac{\partial V_\mathrm{m}}{\partial T}\right)_p = \frac{R}{p}$$

Second Derivatives

Since partial derivatives are themselves functions of the independent variables, they can be differentiated again to yield second (and higher) derivatives. If $Z = f(x, y)$, then the first derivatives are $(\mathrm{d}Z/\mathrm{d}x)_y$ and $(\mathrm{d}Z/\mathrm{d}y)_x$ and the second derivatives are

$$\frac{\partial^2 Z}{\partial x^2} \equiv \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial Z}{\partial x}\right)_y\right\}_y ; \quad \frac{\partial^2 Z}{\partial y^2} \equiv \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial Z}{\partial y}\right)_x\right\}_x$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 Z}{\partial y\, \partial x} \equiv \frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial Z}{\partial x}\right)_y\right\}_x ; \quad \frac{\partial^2 Z}{\partial x\, \partial y} \equiv \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial Z}{\partial y}\right)_x\right\}_y$$

Euler's Reciprocity Relation

When a function and its derivative are *single valued* and *continuous*, the order of differentiation in the mixed derivatives is immaterial. Thus

$$\frac{\partial^2 Z}{\partial x\, \partial y} = \frac{\partial^2 Z}{\partial y\, \partial x} \tag{1.3.1}$$

Equation (1.3.1) is known as *Euler's reciprocity relation* (or *cross-derivative rule*). It is applicable to the thermodynamic functions. For an ideal gas. We have

$$\left(\frac{\partial^2 V_\mathrm{m}}{\partial p^2}\right)_T = \frac{2\,RT}{p^3}; \quad \left(\frac{\partial^2 V_\mathrm{m}}{\partial T^2}\right)_p = 0$$

and
$$\left\{\frac{\partial\,(\partial V_\mathrm{m}/\partial p)_T}{\partial T}\right\}_p = \left\{\frac{\partial\,(\partial V_\mathrm{m}/\partial T)_p}{\partial p}\right\}_T = -\frac{R}{p^2}$$

Total Differentials

We have considered so far changes in $Z(x, y)$ brought about by changing one of the independent variables at a time. The more general case involves simultaneous variations of x and y. Let ΔZ be the small change in Z brought by simultaneous increments x and y in the independent variables. Thus

$$\Delta Z = Z(x + \Delta x,\ y + \Delta y) - Z(x,\ y)$$

Adding and subtracting the quantity $Z(x,\ y + \Delta y)$, we get

$$\Delta Z = [Z(x + \Delta x,\ y + \Delta y) - Z(x,\ y + \Delta y)] + [Z(x,\ y + \Delta y) - Z(x,\ y)]$$

Multiplying and dividing the expression within the first bracket by a factor Δx and that within the second bracket by Δy, we get

$$\Delta Z = \left[\frac{Z(x+\Delta x,\ y+\Delta y) - Z(x,\ y+\Delta y)}{\Delta x}\right]\Delta x + \left[\frac{Z(x\ y+\Delta y) - Z(x, y)}{\Delta y}\right]\Delta y$$

Approaching the limit $\Delta x \to 0$ and $\Delta y \to 0$ the two bracketed quantities become partial derivatives, while the increments Δx, Δy, ΔZ can be replaced by the differentials dx, dy, dZ, respectively. Thus, the total differential of the function $Z(x,\ y)$ is

$$\mathrm{d}Z = \left(\frac{\partial Z}{\partial x}\right)_y \mathrm{d}x + \left(\frac{\partial Z}{\partial y}\right)_x \mathrm{d}y$$

For a function Z of n independent variables $Z = f(x_1, x_2, ..., x_n)$, there are n first partial derivatives. The total differential is given by

$$\mathrm{d}Z = \left(\frac{\partial Z}{\partial x_1}\right)\mathrm{d}x_1 + \left(\frac{\partial Z}{\partial x_2}\right)\mathrm{d}x_2 + \cdots + \left(\frac{\partial Z}{\partial x_n}\right)\mathrm{d}x_n = \sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(\frac{\partial Z}{\partial x_i}\right)\mathrm{d}x_i$$

Relations between Partial Derivatives

To determine the change in the value of the thermodynamic function caused by a change in one or more state variables, it is necessary to express the partial derivatives of the function in terms of experimentally observable quantities. Certain relation between partial derivatives which facilitate obtaining the required expressions are derived below.

(i) Let u be a function of x and y; its differential is

$$\mathrm{d}u = \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}\right)_y \mathrm{d}x + \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}\right)_x \mathrm{d}y \qquad (1.3.2)$$

If $u = f(x,\ y)$, then $x = f(u,\ y)$ and its differential is

$$\mathrm{d}x = \left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial u}\right)_y \mathrm{d}u + \left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial y}\right)_u \mathrm{d}y \qquad (1.3.3)$$

Substituting Eq. (1.3.2) in Eq. (1.3.3), we get

$$\mathrm{d}x = \left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial u}\right)_y \left\{\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}\right)_y \mathrm{d}x + \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}\right)_x \mathrm{d}y\right\} + \left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial y}\right)_u \mathrm{d}y$$

or

$$\left[1 - \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}\right)_y \left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial u}\right)_y\right]\mathrm{d}x = \left[\left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial y}\right)_u + \left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial u}\right)_y \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}\right)_x\right]\mathrm{d}y \qquad (1.3.4)$$

The variables x and y are independent. If y is held constant, i.e. $\mathrm{d}y = 0$, then Eq. (1.3.4) becomes

$$\left[1-\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}\right)_y\left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial u}\right)_y\right]\mathrm{d}x = 0$$

But $\mathrm{d}x$ may have any value and therefore the term within the bracket must be zero. Thus

$$1-\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}\right)_y\left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial u}\right)_y = 0 \qquad \text{or} \qquad \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}\right)_y = \frac{1}{(\partial x/\partial u)_y} \tag{1.3.5}$$

that is, the partial derivative is equal to the reciprocal of the partial derivative between the same two variables taken in opposite order, provided the same variables are held constant.

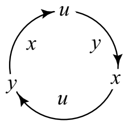
Cyclic Rule

If x is held constant, i.e. $\mathrm{d}x = 0$, then Eq. (1.3.4) yields

$$\left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial y}\right)_u + \left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial u}\right)_y\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}\right)_x = 0 \tag{1.3.6}$$

This equation can be written in several different forms such as

$$\left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial y}\right)_u = -\frac{(\partial u/\partial y)_x}{(\partial u/\partial x)_y} \tag{1.3.7a}$$



or
$$\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}\right)_y\left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial y}\right)_u\left(\frac{\partial y}{\partial u}\right)_x + 1 = 0 \tag{1.3.7b}$$

Equation (1.3.7b) is known as a *cyclic rule* and is applicable for any three variables of which only two are independent.

(ii) Consider again the function $u = f(x, y)$. Let $y = f(x, s)$. The differential of y in terms of x and s is

$$\mathrm{d}y = \left(\frac{\partial y}{\partial x}\right)_s \mathrm{d}x + \left(\frac{\partial y}{\partial s}\right)_x \mathrm{d}s \tag{1.3.8}$$

But if $u = f(x, y)$ and $y = f(x, s)$, then $u = f(x, s)$. Writing the differential of u in terms of x and s, we have

$$\mathrm{d}u = \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}\right)_s \mathrm{d}x + \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial s}\right)_x \mathrm{d}s \tag{1.3.9}$$

The differential of u in terms of x and y is

$$\mathrm{d}u = \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}\right)_y \mathrm{d}x + \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}\right)_x \mathrm{d}y \tag{1.3.10}$$

Substituting $\mathrm{d}y$ from Eq. (1.3.8) into this, we get

$$\mathrm{d}u = \left[\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}\right)_y + \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}\right)_x\left(\frac{\partial y}{\partial x}\right)_s\right]\mathrm{d}x + \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}\right)_x\left(\frac{\partial y}{\partial s}\right)_x \mathrm{d}s \tag{1.3.11}$$

Equations (1.3.9) and (1.3.11) are identical. Therefore, the coefficients of dx and ds in them must be the same, i.e.

$$\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}\right)_s = \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}\right)_y + \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}\right)_x \left(\frac{\partial y}{\partial x}\right)_s \tag{1.3.12a}$$

and
$$\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial s}\right)_x = \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}\right)_x \left(\frac{\partial y}{\partial s}\right)_x \tag{1.3.12b}$$

Equations (1.3.12a) and (1.3.12b) can be evaluated directly from Eq. (1.3.10). Dividing Eq. (1.3.10) by dx and introducing the condition of s being constant gives Eq. (1.3.12a). Similarly, dividing Eq. (1.3.10) by ds and introducing the condition of x being constant gives Eq. (1.3.12b).

(iii) If the two independent variables in a function $u = f(x, y)$ are also functions of two other independent variables $x = f(s, t)$, and $y = f(s, t)$, then the function u also becomes a function of s and t. The differentials of these functions are

$$\mathrm{d}u = \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}\right)_y \mathrm{d}x + \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}\right)_x \mathrm{d}y \tag{1.3.13}$$

$$\mathrm{d}x = \left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial s}\right)_t \mathrm{d}s + \left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial t}\right)_s \mathrm{d}t \tag{1.3.14}$$

$$\mathrm{d}y = \left(\frac{\partial y}{\partial s}\right)_t \mathrm{d}s + \left(\frac{\partial y}{\partial t}\right)_s \mathrm{d}t \tag{1.3.15}$$

$$\mathrm{d}u = \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial s}\right)_t \mathrm{d}s + \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial t}\right)_s \mathrm{d}t \tag{1.3.16}$$

Substituting dx and dy from Eqs (1.3.14) and (1.3.15) in Eq. (1.3.13), we get

$$\mathrm{d}u = \left[\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}\right)_y \left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial s}\right)_t + \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}\right)_x \left(\frac{\partial y}{\partial s}\right)_t\right]\mathrm{d}s + \left[\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}\right)_y \left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial t}\right)_s + \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}\right)_x \left(\frac{\partial y}{\partial t}\right)_s\right]\mathrm{d}t \tag{1.3.17}$$

Comparing Eqs (1.3.16) and (1.3.17), we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial s}\right)_t = \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}\right)_y \left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial s}\right)_t + \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}\right)_x \left(\frac{\partial y}{\partial s}\right)_t \tag{1.3.18}$$

and
$$\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial t}\right)_s = \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}\right)_y \left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial t}\right)_s + \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}\right)_x \left(\frac{\partial y}{\partial t}\right)_s \tag{1.3.19}$$

Equations (1.3.18) and (1.3.19) can also be obtained directly from Eq. (1.3.13). Dividing Eq. (1.3.13) by ds and introducing the conditions of constant t, we get Eq. (1.13.18). Similarly, Eq. (1.3.19) can be derived by dividing Eq. (1.3.13) by dt and introducing the condition of constant s.

The following equations can also be derived from Eq. (1.3.13).

$$\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}\right)_y\left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial u}\right)_\upsilon+\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}\right)_x\left(\frac{\partial y}{\partial u}\right)_\upsilon=1 \tag{1.3.20}$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}\right)_y\left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial \upsilon}\right)_u+\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}\right)_x\left(\frac{\partial y}{\partial \upsilon}\right)_u=0 \tag{1.3.21}$$

where υ is a function of x and y.

Problem 1.3.1 Derive the cyclic rule

$$\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial V}\right)_p\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T+1=0$$

Solution Since $p = f(V, T)$, we have

$$\mathrm{d}p=\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V\mathrm{d}T+\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial V}\right)_T\mathrm{d}V$$

For a cyclic process, $\mathrm{d}p = 0$, so that

$$\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V(\partial T)_p+\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial V}\right)_T(\partial V)_p=0$$

Dividing by $(\partial V)_p$, we have

$$\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial V}\right)_p+\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial V}\right)_T=0 \quad \text{or} \quad \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial V}\right)_p=-\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial V}\right)_T$$

or

$$\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial V}\right)_p\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T+1=0$$

Problem 1.3.2 Test the cyclic rule of Problem 1.3.1 for $pV_\mathrm{m} = RT$.

Solution Differentiating the given equation $pV_\mathrm{m} = RT$, we have

$$p\,\mathrm{d}V_\mathrm{m}+V_\mathrm{m}\,\mathrm{d}p=R\,\mathrm{d}T$$

Dividing this equation by $\mathrm{d}T$ and introducing the condition of constant molar volume, we get

$$V_\mathrm{m}\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_{V_\mathrm{m}}=R \qquad \text{i.e.} \qquad \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_{V_\mathrm{m}}=\frac{R}{V_\mathrm{m}}$$

Similarly, we have

$$\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial V_\mathrm{m}}\right)_p=\frac{p}{R} \qquad \text{and} \qquad \left(\frac{\partial V_\mathrm{m}}{\partial p}\right)_T=-\frac{V_\mathrm{m}}{p}$$

Now substituting these in the cyclic rule of Problem 1.3.1, we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_{V_\mathrm{m}}\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial V_\mathrm{m}}\right)_p\left(\frac{\partial V_\mathrm{m}}{\partial p}\right)_T+1=\left(\frac{R}{V_\mathrm{m}}\right)\left(\frac{p}{R}\right)\left(-\frac{V_\mathrm{m}}{p}\right)+1=-1+1=0$$

Problem 1.3.3 Test the cyclic rule for

$$\left(p+\frac{a}{V_\mathrm{m}^2}\right)(V_\mathrm{m})=RT$$

Solution Writing the given equation as

$$\left(pV_{\rm m} + \frac{a}{V_{\rm m}}\right) = RT$$

and then differentiating, we have

$$p\,{\rm d}V_{\rm m} + V_{\rm m}{\rm d}p - \frac{a}{V_{\rm m}^2}{\rm d}V_{\rm m} = R\,{\rm d}T$$

Dividing by dT and introducing the condition of constant volume, i.e. d$V_{\rm m}$ = 0, we get

$$V_{\rm m}\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_{V_{\rm m}} = R \quad \text{i.e.} \quad \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_{V_{\rm m}} = \frac{R}{V_{\rm m}}$$

Similarly, we have

$$\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial V_{\rm m}}\right)_p = \frac{p - a/V_{\rm m}^2}{R} \qquad \text{and} \qquad \left(\frac{\partial V_{\rm m}}{\partial p}\right)_T = -\frac{V_{\rm m}}{p - a/V_{\rm m}^2}$$

Substituting these in the cyclic rule, we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_{V_{\rm m}}\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial V_{\rm m}}\right)_p\left(\frac{\partial V_{\rm m}}{\partial p}\right)_T + 1 = \left(\frac{R}{V_{\rm m}}\right)\left(\frac{p - a/V_{\rm m}^2}{R}\right)\left(-\frac{V_{\rm m}}{p - a/V_{\rm m}^2}\right) + 1 = -1 + 1 = 0$$

Ordinary Integration

The definite integral of a continuous function is defined by the limit

$$\int_a^b f(x)\,{\rm d}x = \lim_{n\to\infty}\lim_{\Delta x_i\to 0}\sum_{i=1}^{n} f(x_i)\,\Delta x_i \tag{1.3.22}$$

where $\Delta x_i = x_{i+1} - x_i$ with $x_1 = a$ and $x_{n+1} = b$.

The geometrical interpretation of the above integral as an area is illustrated in Fig. 1.3.1.

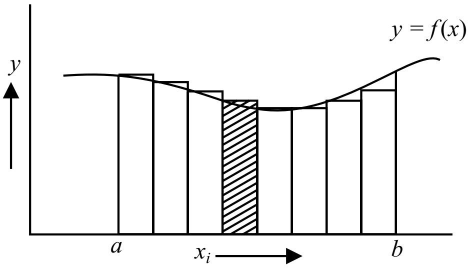


Fig. 1.3.1 Geometrical interpretation of the integral

The operation of integration is the inverse of that of differentiation. Thus

$$\int_a^b f(x)\,{\rm d}x = F(b) - F(a) \tag{1.3.23}$$

where $$\frac{{\rm d}F(x)}{{\rm d}x} = f(x) \tag{1.3.24}$$

This follows easily from the definition of the derivative

$$\lim_{\Delta x_i \to 0} \frac{F(x_{i+1}) - F(x_i)}{\Delta x_i} = f(x_i) \tag{1.3.25}$$

Substituting this in Eq. (1.3.22), we get

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} [F(x_{i+1}) - F(x_i)] = F(b) - F(a) \tag{1.3.26}$$

which establishes Eq. (1.3.23). Using Eq. (1.3.24) in Eq. (1.3.23), we have

$$\int_a^b \mathrm{d}F(x) = F(b) - F(a) \tag{1.3.27}$$

showing that a definite integral can be expressed as a difference between two boundary values of a function.

Indefinite Integral

If the integration is done without the limit of integration, it is then called an indefinite *integral.* In this case, we have

$$F(x) = \int f(x)\,\mathrm{d}x \tag{1.3.28}$$

If the function $F(x)$ contains a constant term, the term does not affect the derivative $f(x)$, because the derivative of a constant is zero. Consequently, on integrating the function $f(x)$, the constant term must be added to the integral. Thus, Eq. (1.3.28) must be written as

$$F(x) = \int f(x)\,\mathrm{d}x + I \tag{1.3.29}$$

The value of I (constant of integration) can be determined if the value of $F(x)$ is known at some value of x, say x_i.

$$I = F(x_i) - \left[\int f(x)\,\mathrm{d}x\right]_{x_i} \tag{1.3.30}$$

where the subscript on the last term is used to indicate that the integral is to be evaluated at x_i.

Line Integrals

Differential expressions of the form

$$\mathrm{d}\phi = P(x, y)\,\mathrm{d}x + Q(x, y)\,\mathrm{d}y \tag{1.3.31}$$

for two independent variables are often met in physical sciences and engineering. When dx and dy are small, the quantity dϕ is a small increment of some quantity ϕ, which may or may not be a function of x and y. The integral of such expressions between two points (x_1, y_1) and (x_2, y_2) can be determined along some particular path connecting the two points, since dϕ can be calculated from Eq. (1.3.31) for each part of a specific path. The integral is the summation of the quantity dϕ, obtained as we move along the curve. Such integrals are called *line* or *contour integrals.*

The value of a line integral between two points depends, in general, upon the path followed in determining the integral. As an example, let us evaluate the line integral

$${}_{\mathrm{L}}\int (y\,\mathrm{d}x - x\,\mathrm{d}y)$$

from A to B in Fig. 1.3.2 along two different paths

(i) A(0, 0) to B(2, 2)
(ii) A(0, 0) to D(2, 0) to B(2, 2)

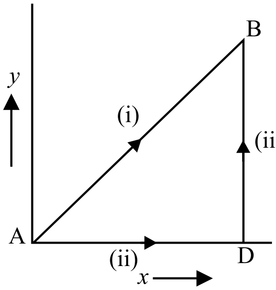


Fig. 1.3.2 Two different paths employed in going from A to B

Path (i) Along the line AB, we have

$$y = x$$

Therefore, $y\,\mathrm{d}x - x\,\mathrm{d}y = 0$

Hence, $$\int_{\mathrm{AB}} (y\,\mathrm{d}x - x\,\mathrm{d}y) = 0$$

Path (ii) Along AD, we have

$$y = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \mathrm{d}y = 0$$

Thus, $y\,\mathrm{d}x - x\,\mathrm{d}y = 0$

Along DB, we have

$$x = 2 \quad \text{and} \quad \mathrm{d}x = 0$$

Thus, $y\,\mathrm{d}x - x\,\mathrm{d}y = -2\,\mathrm{d}y$

Hence, $$\int_{\mathrm{ADB}} (y\,\mathrm{d}x - x\,\mathrm{d}y) = \int_{\mathrm{AD}} (y\,\mathrm{d}x - x\,\mathrm{d}y) + \int_{\mathrm{DB}} (y\,\mathrm{d}x - x\,\mathrm{d}y)$$

$$= \int_{\mathrm{DB}} -2\,\mathrm{d}y = \int_0^2 -2\,\mathrm{d}y = -4$$

The line integral can be reduced to an ordinary integral with one independent variable, if y is a function of x and

$$\mathrm{d}y = (\mathrm{d}y/\mathrm{d}x)\,\mathrm{d}x$$

With this Eq. (1.3.31) becomes

$$_{\mathrm{L}}\int_{x_1}^{x_2} \mathrm{d}\phi = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} \left[P(x, y(x)) + Q(x, y(x)) \frac{\mathrm{d}y}{\mathrm{d}x} \right] \mathrm{d}x \tag{1.3.32}$$

The value of such integral depends upon the particular function chosen for $y(x)$.

Line Integral and Green's Theorem

A line integral of special interest occurs when the path of integration is a closed curve, that is, the initial and final points are identical. Such integrals are called cyclic integrals and are denoted by the symbol $\oint$. Thus, the cyclic integral of the differential expression given by Eq. (1.3.31) is represented as

$$\oint d\phi = \oint [P(x, y)\,dx + Q(x, y)\,dy] \tag{1.3.33}$$

The value of this integral is determined by traversing the closed curve, usually in a counter clockwise direction (Fig. 1.3.3).

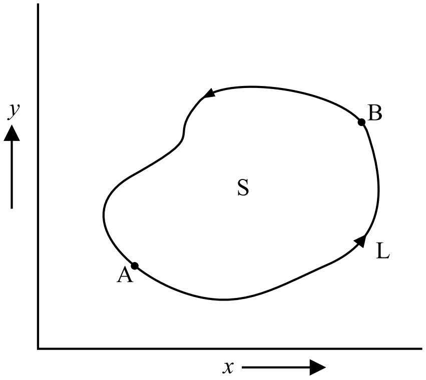


Fig. 1.3.3 Cyclic integration

Green's theorem states that under certain conditions*

$$\oint [P(x, y)dx + Q(x, y)\,dy] = \iint_S \left[\left(\frac{\partial Q}{\partial x}\right)_y - \left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial y}\right)_x\right] dx\,dy \tag{1.3.34}$$

The right hand side of Eq. (1.3.34) represents the double integral over the surface enclosed by the closed curve.

Exact and Inexact Differentials

A special case occurs when the cyclic integral of a differential expression given by Eq. (1.3.33) equals zero for every closed curve. According to Green's theorem (Eq. 1.3.34), we have

$$\left(\frac{\partial Q}{\partial x}\right)_y = \left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial y}\right)_x \tag{1.3.35}$$

When the condition of Eq. (1.3.35) holds, the differential expression is said to be *exact* and $d\phi$ is said to be an *exact differential;* otherwise, the differential expression is said to be *inexact.*

If $d\phi$ of Eq. (1.3.31) is to be an exact differential, then

$$\oint d\phi = \oint [P(x, y)\,dx + Q(x, y)\,dy] = 0 \tag{1.3.36}$$

From Fig. 1.3.3 the cyclic integration can be replaced by two line integrals (i) from A to B in the counter clockwise direction and (ii) from B to A in the same direction, so that

$$\oint d\phi = {}_L\int_A^B d\phi + {}_L\int_B^A d\phi$$

---

* If $P(x, y)$, $Q(x, y)$, $(dP/dx)_y$ and $(dQ/dy)_x$ are continuous functions of x and y along the curve L and over the surface S (Fig. 1.3.3).

Since $\oint \mathrm{d}\phi = 0$, it follows that

$$ {}_{\mathrm{L}}\int_{\mathrm{A}}^{\mathrm{B}} \mathrm{d}\phi = -{}_{\mathrm{L}}\int_{\mathrm{B}}^{\mathrm{A}} \mathrm{d}\phi \tag{1.3.37}$$

If this condition is true for any cyclic path, the line integral from A to B, $\left({}_{\mathrm{L}}\int_{\mathrm{A}}^{\mathrm{B}} \mathrm{d}\phi \right)$ must be independent of the path and its value depends only on two points. A and B (as in the case of ordinary integration).

It may be readily proved that the condition of Eq. (1.3.35) as derived from Green's theorem is equivalent to Euler's reciprocity relation. If ϕ is a function of x and y, the total differential of ϕ is given by

$$\mathrm{d}\phi = \left(\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x}\right)_y \mathrm{d}x + \left(\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y}\right)_x \mathrm{d}y$$

If $\mathrm{d}\phi$ is given by the differential expression

$$\mathrm{d}\phi = P(x, y)\,\mathrm{d}x + Q(x, y)\,\mathrm{d}y$$

it follows that

$$P(x, y) = \left(\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x}\right)_y \quad \text{and} \quad Q(x, y) = \left(\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y}\right)_x$$

The condition of exactness, as given by Eq. (1.3.35), is

$$\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial y}\right)_x = \left(\frac{\partial Q}{\partial x}\right)_y$$

Therefore $$\left[\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left(\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x}\right)_y\right]_x = \left[\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y}\right)_x\right]_y$$

which is Euler's reciprocity relation (Eq. 1.3.1).

Summary of Exact and Inexact Differentials

The concept of line integral, exact differential and inexact differential may be summarized as follows:

We are concerned with the differential expression

$$\mathrm{d}\phi = P(x, y)\,\mathrm{d}x + Q(x, y)\,\mathrm{d}y$$

The integration of such an expression is carried out along a designated path between two points (x_1, y_1) and (x_2, y_2) or along a closed curve.

- If the line integral ${}_{\mathrm{L}}\int_{x_1, y_1}^{x_2, y_2} \mathrm{d}\phi$ depends upon the path along which the integration is performed, or, if $\oint \mathrm{d}\phi$ is not equal to zero, then $\mathrm{d}\phi$ is an inexact differential. There is no function $\phi(x, y)$ which exists whose total differential is given by $P(x, y)\,\mathrm{d}x + Q(x, y)\,\mathrm{d}y$.

- If the integral ${}_{\mathrm{L}}\int_{x_1,y_1}^{x_2,y_2} \mathrm{d}\phi$ does not depend upon the path along which the integration is performed, or it $\oint \mathrm{d}\phi$ equals zero for every cyclic path, then $\mathrm{d}\phi$ is an exact differential. A function $\phi(x, y)$ does exist and its total differential is equal to $P(x, y)\,\mathrm{d}x + Q(x, y)\,\mathrm{d}y$ with the condition that $(\partial P/\partial y)_x$ is equal to $(\partial Q/\partial x)_y$.
- Symbolically, an inexact differential is distinguished from an exact differential by use of đ (i.e. d cross) instead of d, i.e. đϕ denotes the inexact differential of ϕ while dϕ is the exact differential of ϕ.

Problem 1.3.4

(i) Given the differential

$$\mathrm{d}\phi = \frac{RT}{p}\,\mathrm{d}p - R\,\mathrm{d}T$$

(i) Carry out the line integration between the limits T_0, p_0 to T_1, p_1 along the following three paths (shown in Fig. 1.3.4).

(a) $T_0, p_0 \rightarrow T_1, p_0 \rightarrow T_1, p_1$
(b) $T_0, p_0 \rightarrow T_0, p_1 \rightarrow T_1, p_1$
(c) $T_0, p_0 \rightarrow T_1, p_1$

(ii) Show that dϕ is an inexact differential.

(iii) Is it possible to define the function (ϕ) explicitly in terms of T and p?

Solution

(i) Carrying out the line integration along the given paths, we have

Path (a)

$$\Delta\phi_{\mathrm{a}} = \int_{\mathrm{A}(T_0,p_0)}^{\mathrm{B}(T_1,p_0)} \left[\frac{RT}{p}\mathrm{d}p - R\,\mathrm{d}T\right] + \int_{\mathrm{B}(T_1,p_0)}^{\mathrm{C}(T_1,p_1)} \left[\frac{RT}{p}\mathrm{d}p - R\,\mathrm{d}T\right]$$

$$= -R\int_{T_0}^{T_1} \mathrm{d}T + RT_1\int_{p_0}^{p_1} \frac{\mathrm{d}p}{p} = -R(T_1 - T_0) + RT_1 \ln\frac{p_1}{p_0}$$

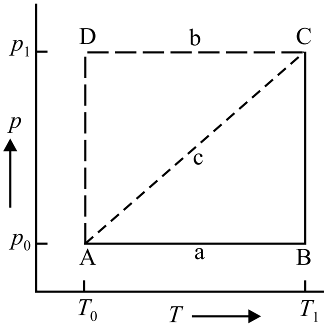


Fig. 1.3.4 Three paths a, b, and c

Path (b)

$$\Delta\phi_b = \int_{\mathrm{A}(T_0,p_0)}^{\mathrm{D}(T_0,p_1)} \left[\frac{RT}{p}\mathrm{d}p - R\,\mathrm{d}T\right] + \int_{\mathrm{D}(T_0,p_1)}^{\mathrm{C}(T_1,p_1)} \left[\frac{RT}{p}\mathrm{d}p - R\,\mathrm{d}T\right]$$

$$= RT_0\int_{p_0}^{p_1} \frac{1}{p}\mathrm{d}p - R\int_{T_0}^{T_1} \mathrm{d}T = RT_0 \ln\frac{p_1}{p_0} - R(T_1 - T_0)$$

Path (c) Temperature and pressure along the path c are related by the expression

$$T = T_0 + \left(\frac{T_1 - T_0}{p_1 - p_0}\right)(p - p_0)$$

Hence $$\mathrm{d}T = \left(\frac{T_1 - T_0}{p_1 - p_0}\right)\mathrm{d}p$$

Substituting T and $\mathrm{d}T$ in the given relation and carrying out the integration over p, we have

$$\Delta\phi_c = \int_{p_0}^{p_1}\left\{\frac{R}{p}\left[T_0 + \left(\frac{T_1 - T_0}{p_1 - p_0}\right)(p - p_0)\right] - R\left(\frac{T_1 - T_0}{p_1 - p_0}\right)\right\}\mathrm{d}p$$

$$= RT_0 \ln\frac{p_1}{p_0} - Rp_0\left(\frac{T_1 - T_0}{p_1 - p_0}\right)\ln\frac{p_1}{p_0} = \frac{R(T_0p_1 - T_1p_0)}{(p_1 - p_0)}\ln\frac{p_1}{p_0}$$

(ii) We observe that

$$\Delta\phi_a \neq \Delta\phi_b \neq \Delta\phi_c$$

that is, the line integral depends on the path of integration and, hence, $\mathrm{d}\phi$ is not an exact differential. This also follows from the fact that Euler's reciprocity relation does not hold good.

(iii) Since $\mathrm{d}\phi$ is an inexact differential, the function ϕ cannot be explicitly expressed in terms of T and p.

Problem 1.3.5

Given the differential

$$\mathrm{d}\phi = \frac{R}{p}\mathrm{d}T - \frac{RT}{p^2}\mathrm{d}p$$

(i) Carry out the line integration between the limits T_0, p_0 and T_1, p_1 following the three different paths of the proceeding problem. (ii) Show that $\mathrm{d}\phi$ is an exact differential.

Solution

(i) Carrying out the line integration along the given paths, we have

Path (a) $$\Delta\phi_a = \int_{\mathrm{A}(T_0,p_0)}^{\mathrm{B}(T_1,p_0)}\left[\frac{R}{p}\mathrm{d}T - \frac{RT}{p^2}\mathrm{d}p\right] + \int_{\mathrm{B}(T_1,p_0)}^{\mathrm{C}(T_1,p_1)}\left[\frac{R}{p}\mathrm{d}T - \frac{RT}{p^2}\mathrm{d}p\right]$$

$$= \frac{R}{p_0}(T_1 - T_0) + RT_1\left(\frac{1}{p_1} - \frac{1}{p_0}\right) = R\left(\frac{T_1}{p_1} - \frac{T_0}{p_0}\right)$$

Path (b) $$\Delta\phi_b = \int_{\mathrm{A}(T_0,p_0)}^{\mathrm{D}(T_0,p_1)}\left[\frac{R}{p}\mathrm{d}T - \frac{RT}{p^2}\mathrm{d}p\right] + \int_{\mathrm{D}(T_0,p_1)}^{\mathrm{C}(T_1,p_1)}\left[\frac{R}{p}\mathrm{d}T - \frac{RT}{p^2}\mathrm{d}p\right]$$

$$= RT_0\left(\frac{1}{p_1} - \frac{1}{p_0}\right) + \frac{R}{p_1}(T_1 - T_0) = R\left(\frac{T_1}{p_1} - \frac{T_0}{p_0}\right)$$

Path (c) Since for this path,

$$T = T_0 + \left(\frac{T_1 - T_0}{p_1 - p_0}\right)(p - p_0)$$

Therefore $\qquad \mathrm{d}T = \left(\frac{T_1 - T_0}{p_1 - p_0}\right)\mathrm{d}p$

Substituting T and $\mathrm{d}T$ in the given relation and carrying out the integration over p, we get

$$\Delta\phi_\mathrm{c} = \int_{p_0}^{p_1}\left[\frac{R}{p}\left(\frac{T_1 - T_0}{p_1 - p_0}\right)\mathrm{d}p - \frac{R}{p^2}\left\{T_0 + \left(\frac{T_1 - T_0}{p_1 - p_0}\right)(p - p_0)\right\}\mathrm{d}p\right]$$

$$= \int_{p_0}^{p_1}\left[\frac{R}{p}\left(\frac{T_1 - T_0}{p_1 - p_0}\right)\mathrm{d}p - \frac{RT_0}{p^2}\mathrm{d}p - \frac{R}{p}\left(\frac{T_1 - T_0}{p_1 - p_0}\right)\mathrm{d}p + Rp_0\left(\frac{T_1 - T_0}{p_1 - p_0}\right)\frac{\mathrm{d}p}{p^2}\right]$$

$$= \int_{p_0}^{p_1}\left[-\frac{RT_0}{p^2}\mathrm{d}p + Rp_0\left(\frac{T_1 - T_0}{p_1 - p_0}\right)\frac{\mathrm{d}p}{p^2}\right] = \left\{-RT_0 + Rp_0\left(\frac{T_1 - T_0}{p_1 - p_0}\right)\right\}\int_{p_0}^{p_1}\frac{\mathrm{d}p}{p^2}$$

$$= R\left(\frac{T_1 p_0 - T_0 p_1}{p_1 - p_0}\right)\left(-\frac{1}{p_1} + \frac{1}{p_0}\right) = R\left(\frac{T_1}{p_1} - \frac{T_0}{p_0}\right)$$

(ii) We see that

$$\Delta\phi_\mathrm{a} = \Delta\phi_\mathrm{b} = \Delta\phi_\mathrm{c}$$

and hence the given differential is an exact differential. This also follows from the Euler's reciprocity relation.

Comparing the given differential with the expression

$$\mathrm{d}\phi = P(T, p)\,\mathrm{d}T + Q(T, p)\,\mathrm{d}p$$

we find that

$$P = \frac{R}{p} \qquad \text{and} \qquad Q = -\frac{RT}{p^2}$$

For $\mathrm{d}\phi$ to be exact differential, we must have

$$\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial p}\right)_T = \left(\frac{\partial Q}{\partial T}\right)_p$$

which is true since

$$\left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial p}\right)_T = \left\{\frac{\partial(R/p)}{\partial p}\right\}_T = -\frac{R}{p^2} \qquad \text{and} \qquad \left(\frac{\partial Q}{\partial T}\right)_P = \left\{\frac{\partial(-RT/p^2)}{\partial T}\right\}_p = -\frac{R}{p^2}$$

Exact Differential and State Function

Let us review some properties of the exact differential $\mathrm{d}\phi(x, y)$ and the function $\phi(x, y)$. First, the integral of $\mathrm{d}\phi(x, y)$ between any two points will be a function of the end points only and will be independent of the path. This may be represented as

$$\int_\mathrm{A}^\mathrm{B} \mathrm{d}\phi(x, y) = \phi(x, y)\Big|_\mathrm{A}^\mathrm{B} = \phi_\mathrm{B} - \phi_\mathrm{A} = \Delta\phi \qquad (1.3.38)$$

The term $\Delta\phi$ is then just $(\phi_B - \phi_A)$, that is, its values is dependent on the difference $(\phi_B - \phi_A)$ and not on the path in between. Further, the cyclic integral becomes

$$\oint d\phi(x, y) = \int_A^B d\phi(x, y) + \int_B^A d\phi(x, y) = 0$$

or $$\int_A^B d\phi(x, y) = -\int_B^A d\phi(x, y) \tag{1.3.39}$$

A function which satisfies above requirements is called a *state function.*

Essential Criteria of a State Function

The essential criteria of a state function are as follows:

- The change in the value of a state function depends only the initial and final states and not on the path of the process carried out in going from initial state to final state.
- The cyclic integration involving a state function is zero.
- The state function has an exact differential, i.e. if $p = f(T, V)$ is a state function then

$$dp = \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V dT + \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial V}\right)_T dV$$

with the condition that

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial V}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V\right\}_T = \frac{\partial}{\partial T}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial V}\right)_T\right\}_V$$

- All thermodynamic properties satisfy the requirements of state function. A few of them are

$\Delta U = q + w$	Change in thermodynamic energy
$S = \dfrac{q_{\text{rev}}}{T}$	Entropy
$H = U + pV$	Enthalpy
$G = H - TS$	Gibb's free energy
$A = U - TS$	Helmholtz free energy
$\mu_i = \left(\dfrac{\partial G}{\partial n_i}\right)_{T,p,n_j,j\neq i}$	Chemical potential

---

Problem 1.3.6 Show that the volume of a fixed amount of an ideal gas is a state function.

Solution For an ideal gas $V = nRT/p$, therefore

$$dV = \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p = \frac{nR}{p} \quad \text{and} \quad \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T = -\frac{nRT}{p^2}$$

Substituting these in the relation

$$dV = \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T dp + \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p dT$$

we have $$dV = -\frac{nRT}{p^2}dp + \frac{nR}{p}dT$$

If V is to be a state function, dV must be an exact differential, for which the Euler's reciprocity condition states that

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial T}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T\right\}_p = \frac{\partial}{\partial p}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p\right\}_T$$

Evaluating these, we get

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial T}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T\right\}_p = \frac{\partial}{\partial T}\left(-\frac{nRT}{p^2}\right)_p = -\frac{nR}{p^2}$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial p}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p\right\}_T = \frac{\partial}{\partial p}\left(\frac{nR}{p}\right)_T = -\frac{nR}{p^2}$$

Since $(\partial^2 V/\partial T\,\partial p)$ and $(\partial^2 V/\partial p\,\partial T)$ are identical, the volume of an ideal gas is a state function.

Problem 1.3.7 Show that pressure is a state function for a gas obeying

$$\left(p + \frac{a}{V_\mathrm{m}^2}\right)(V_\mathrm{m}) = RT$$

Solution Rewriting the given equation as

$$p = \frac{RT}{V_\mathrm{m}} - \frac{a}{V_\mathrm{m}^2}$$

Therefore $$\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial V_\mathrm{m}}\right)_T = -\frac{RT}{V_\mathrm{m}^2} + \frac{2a}{V_\mathrm{m}^3}; \qquad \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_{V_\mathrm{m}} = \frac{R}{V_\mathrm{m}}$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 p}{\partial T\,\partial V_\mathrm{m}} = -\frac{R}{V_\mathrm{m}^2}; \qquad \text{and} \qquad \frac{\partial^2 p}{\partial V_\mathrm{m}\,\partial T} = -\frac{R}{V_\mathrm{m}^2}$$

Hence $$\frac{\partial^2 p}{\partial T\,\partial V_\mathrm{m}} = \frac{\partial^2 p}{\partial V_\mathrm{m}\,\partial T}$$

Therefore, dp is an exact differential and p is a state function.

Differential Expression in Three or More Variables

Many application of thermodynamics involve more than two independent variables. A differential expression involving more than two variables (say, for example, three variables x, y, z) will be of the type

$$\mathrm{d}\phi = M(x, y, z)\,\mathrm{d}x + N(x, y, z)\,\mathrm{d}y + P(x, y, z)\,\mathrm{d}z \tag{1.3.40}$$

As in the case of two variables, dϕ can be either exact or inexact. If it is exact, then ϕ is a state function and its total differential will also be given by

$$\mathrm{d}\phi = \left(\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x}\right)_{y,z}\mathrm{d}x + \left(\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y}\right)_{x,z}\mathrm{d}y + \left(\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial z}\right)_{x,y}\mathrm{d}z \tag{1.3.41}$$

Comparing Eq. (1.3.40) with Eq. (1.3.41), we get

$$M(x, y, z) = \left(\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial x}\right)_{y,z} \; ; \; N(x,y,z) = \left(\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial y}\right)_{x,z} \; ; \; P(x,y,z) = \left(\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial z}\right)_{x,y}$$

Equation (1.3.40) can be tested for its exactness with the help of reciprocity relations (one between each pair of variables). These are

$$\left(\frac{\partial M}{\partial y}\right)_{x,z} = \left(\frac{\partial N}{\partial x}\right)_{y,z} ; \; \left(\frac{\partial N}{\partial z}\right)_{x,y} = \left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial y}\right)_{x,z} ; \; \left(\frac{\partial P}{\partial x}\right)_{y,z} = \left(\frac{\partial M}{\partial z}\right)_{x,y} \tag{1.3.42}$$

Problem 1.3.8 For an ideal gas $pV = nRT$. Taking $V = f(n, p, T)$, verify that dV is an exact differential.

Solution For $V = f(n, p, T)$, the total differential of V is

$$\mathrm{d}V = \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial n}\right)_{p,T} \mathrm{d}n + \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_{n,T} \mathrm{d}p + \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_{n,p} \mathrm{d}T$$

For dV to be an exact differential, we must have

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial p}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial n}\right)_{p,T}\right\}_{n,T} = \frac{\partial}{\partial n}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_{n,T}\right\}_{p,T} \tag{1.3.43}$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial T}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial n}\right)_{p,T}\right\}_{n,p} = \frac{\partial}{\partial n}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_{n,p}\right\}_{p,T} \tag{1.3.44}$$

and

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial T}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_{n,T}\right\}_{n,p} = \frac{\partial}{\partial p}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_{n,p}\right\}_{n,T} \tag{1.3.45}$$

Now for the given gas $pV = nRT$, we have

$$\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial n}\right)_{p,T} = \frac{RT}{p}; \quad \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_{n,T} = -\frac{nRT}{p^2}; \quad \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_{n,p} = \frac{nR}{p}$$

and

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial p}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial n}\right)_{p,T}\right\}_{n,T} = \left\{\frac{\partial(RT/p)}{\partial p}\right\}_{n,T} = -\frac{RT}{p^2}$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial n}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_{n,T}\right\}_{p,T} = \left\{\frac{\partial(-nRT/p^2)}{\partial n}\right\}_{p,T} = -\frac{RT}{p^2}$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial T}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial n}\right)_{p,T}\right\}_{n,p} = \left\{\frac{\partial(RT/p)}{\partial T}\right\}_{n,p} = \frac{R}{p}$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial n}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_{n,p}\right\}_{p,T} = \left\{\frac{\partial(nR/p)}{\partial n}\right\}_{p,T} = \frac{R}{p}$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial T}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_{n,T}\right\}_{n,p}=\left\{\frac{\partial(-nRT/p^2)}{\partial T}\right\}_{n,p}=-\frac{nR}{p^2}$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial p}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_{n,p}\right\}_{n,T}=\left\{\frac{\partial(nR/p)}{\partial p}\right\}_{n,T}=-\frac{nR}{p^2}$$

From the expressions of second differentials, we find that Eqs (1.3.43) to (1.3.45) are satisfied. Hence, dV is an exact differential for an ideal gas.

Integrating Factor

An inexact differential expression $P\mathrm{d}x + Q\,\mathrm{d}y$ (with $\partial P/\partial y \neq \partial Q/\partial x$) can be converted into an exact one by means of an integrating factor $G(x, y)$. In that case, $G(P\,\mathrm{d}x + Q\,\mathrm{d}y)$ becomes exact, that is

$$\frac{\partial(GP)}{\partial y}=\frac{\partial(GQ)}{\partial x}$$

Take, for example, the differential expression

$$đ\phi = y\,\mathrm{d}x - x\,\mathrm{d}y$$

It can be converted into an exact differential by choosing $G(x, y) = 1/x^2$. Thus, we have

$$\frac{1}{x^2}\,đ\phi = \mathrm{d}f = \frac{y}{x^2}\mathrm{d}x - \frac{1}{x}\mathrm{d}y$$

It can be seen that

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial y}\left\{\frac{y}{x^2}\right\}_x = \frac{\partial}{\partial x}\left(-\frac{1}{x}\right)_y$$

Thus, df is an exact differential. It can be verified that the function $f = -y/x$. Alternatively, the integrating factors $1/y^2$, $1/xy$ and $1/(x^2 + y^2)$ convert the above relation to d(x/y), d[ln (x/y)] and d[arctan (x/y)], respectively. Evidently the choice of $G(x, y)$ is not unique.

Another case of integrating factor is cited by the differentials given in Problems (1.3.4) and (1.3.5). Differential of Problem (1.3.5) can be obtained by multiplying the differential of Problem (1.3.4) by the factor ($-1/p$). Since differential of Problem (1.3.4) is inexact whereas that of Problem (1.3.5) is exact, it is obvious that ($-1/p$) is an integrating factor.

The mathematical formulation of the first and second laws of thermodynamics is based on the construction of exact differentials from inexact ones. Thus the first law postulates that even though dq, the heat exchanged by a system, and dw, the work involved in the system, are individually inexact differentials, but the sum of these two (i.e. dq + dw = dU) is an exact differential. This constitutes a definition of the internal energy U. The second law postulates that $1/T$ is an integrating factor for dq_{rev}. Thus dS = dq_{rev}/T *is* exact, which defines the state function entropy S.

Legendre Transformation

The principle of Legendre transformation can be used to modify a differential expression so as to change its independent variables. For example, take the following exact differential expression:

$$dF(x, y) = M(x, y)\,dx + N(x, y)\,dy \tag{1.3.46}$$

Let a function ϕ be defined as

$$\phi = F - Mx \tag{1.3.47}$$

Its differential is given by

$$d\phi = dF - M\,dx - x\,dM$$

Substituting dF from Eq. (1.3.46), we get

$$d\phi = N\,dy - x\,dM \tag{1.3.48}$$

The differential is appropriate for a function $\phi = f(y, M)$. In transforming a function of x and y into a function of M and y, the independent variable x and the corresponding coefficient M have thereby exchange roles with the change of sign. Pairs of variables which can be interchanged by a Legendre transformation such as M and x or N and y are said to be conjugate to one another. The prescription for one of these transformations is given by Eq. (1.3.47) in which a new function is defined by subtracting from the original one the appropriate product of conjugate variables.

The most important application of Legendre transformations in thermodynamics is based upon the differential relation obtained by union of the first and second laws:

$$dU = T\,dS - p\,dV \tag{1.3.49}$$

The three possible transformations of this relation are

$$dH = T\,dS + V\,dp$$

$$dA = -S\,dT - p\,dV$$

$$dG = -S\,dT + V\,dp$$

where $H = U + pV$; $A = U - TS$; and $G = U + pV - TS = A + pV$

Problem 1.3.9

From the following thermodynamic relation

$$G = H - TS\,; \quad H = U + pV\,; \quad dq_{\text{rev}} = T\,dS\,; \quad dU = dq_{\text{rev}} - p\,dV$$

Show that, $(\partial G/\partial T)_p = -S$; $(\partial G/\partial p)_T = V$ and $\left(\dfrac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p = -\left(\dfrac{\partial S}{\partial p}\right)_T$

Solution

We start with

$$G = H - TS$$

Since $H = U + pV$, therefore

$$G = U + pV - TS$$

Differential of this expression is

$$dG = dU + p\,dV + V\,dp - T\,dS - S\,dT$$

Now $T\,\mathrm{d}S = \mathrm{d}q_{\mathrm{rev}} = \mathrm{d}U + p\,\mathrm{d}V,$ therefore

$$\mathrm{d}G = V\,\mathrm{d}p - S\,\mathrm{d}T \tag{1.3.50}$$

Thus, we establish that G is a function of T and p. Moreover since G is a state function, therefore, we have

$$\mathrm{d}G = \left(\frac{\partial G}{\partial p}\right)_T \mathrm{d}p + \left(\frac{\partial G}{\partial T}\right)_p \mathrm{d}T \tag{1.3.51}$$

Comparing Eqs (1.3.50) and (1.3.51), we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial G}{\partial p}\right)_T = V \quad \text{and} \quad \left(\frac{\partial G}{\partial p}\right)_p = -S$$

Applying Euler's reciprocity relation to Eq. (1.3.50), we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p = -\left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial p}\right)_T$$

Problem 1.3.10 From the following thermodynamic relations

$$A = U - TS; \qquad \mathrm{d}q_{\mathrm{rev}} = T\,\mathrm{d}S; \qquad \mathrm{d}U = \mathrm{d}q_{\mathrm{rev}} - p\,\mathrm{d}V$$

show that

$$\left(\frac{\partial A}{\partial V}\right)_T = -p; \qquad \left(\frac{\partial A}{\partial T}\right)_V = -S \quad \text{and} \quad \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V = \left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial V}\right)_T$$

Solution Since $A = U - TS,$ we get

$$\mathrm{d}A = \mathrm{d}U - T\,\mathrm{d}S - S\,\mathrm{d}T$$

Now $T\,\mathrm{d}S = \mathrm{d}q_{\mathrm{rev}} = \mathrm{d}U + p\,\mathrm{d}V,$ therefore

$$\mathrm{d}A = -p\,\mathrm{d}V - S\,\mathrm{d}T \tag{1.3.52}$$

Thus, we establish that A is a function of T and V. Moreover, since A is a state function. Therefore, we have

$$\mathrm{d}A = \left(\frac{\partial A}{\partial V}\right)_T \mathrm{d}V + \left(\frac{\partial A}{\partial T}\right)_V \mathrm{d}T \tag{1.3.53}$$

Comparing Eqs (1.3.52) and (1.3.53), we obtain

$$\left(\frac{\partial A}{\partial V}\right)_T = -p \quad \text{and} \quad \left(\frac{\partial A}{\partial T}\right)_V = -S$$

Applying Euler's reciprocity relation to Eq. (1.3.52), we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V = \left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial V}\right)_T$$

Miscellaneous Problems

Problem 1.3.11 Using the definition $H = U + pV$ and, when necessary, obtaining conversion relationship by considering H (or U) as a function of any two of the variables p, V and T, derive the following relationships:

(i) $$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V + \left[p + \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T\right]\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p$$

(ii) $$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V + \left[V - \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T\right]\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V$$

(iii) $$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V + \left[V + \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_p\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_H\right]\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V$$

Solution **(i)** Differentiating the given relation $H = U + pV$, we get

$$\mathrm{d}H = \mathrm{d}U + p\,\mathrm{d}V + V\,\mathrm{d}p$$

Taking $H = f(T, p)$ and $U = f(T, V)$ and replacing $\mathrm{d}H$ and $\mathrm{d}U$ in the above equation by

$$\mathrm{d}H = \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p \mathrm{d}T + \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T \mathrm{d}p$$

$$\mathrm{d}U = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V \mathrm{d}T + \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T \mathrm{d}V$$

we have $$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p \mathrm{d}T + \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T \mathrm{d}p = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V \mathrm{d}T + \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T \mathrm{d}V + p\,\mathrm{d}V + V\,\mathrm{d}p \qquad (1.3.54)$$

Dividing by $\mathrm{d}T$, keeping p constant, we have

$$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V + \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p + p\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p$$

or $$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V + \left[p + \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T\right]\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p \qquad (1.3.55)$$

(ii) Dividing Eq. (1.3.54) by $\mathrm{d}T$, keeping V constant, we have

$$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p + \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V + V\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V$$

or $$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V + \left[V - \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T\right]\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V \qquad (1.3.56)$$

(iii) The cyclic rule for $H = f(T, p)$ is

$$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_H\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial H}\right)_p + 1 = 0$$

Rearranging this in the form

$$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T = -\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_H\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p$$

and then substituting in Eq. (1.3.56), we have

$$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V + \left[V + \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_H\right]\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V \qquad (1.3.57)$$

Problem 1.3.12 Considering U as a function of any two of the variables p, V and T, prove that

(i) $$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_p\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_V = -\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_p\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T$$

(ii) $$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial p}\right)_T = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T$$

Solution **(i)** Taking $U = f(T, p)$ we get

$$\mathrm{d}U = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_p \mathrm{d}T + \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial p}\right)_T \mathrm{d}p$$

Dividing by dp and introducing the condition of constant V, we have

$$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial p}\right)_V = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_p\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_V + \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial p}\right)_T$$

or $$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial p}\right)_V - \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial p}\right)_T = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_p\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_V \qquad (1.3.58)$$

Taking now $U = f(p, V)$, we get

$$\mathrm{d}U = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial p}\right)_V \mathrm{d}p + \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_p \mathrm{d}V$$

Dividing by dp and introducing the condition of constant T, we have

$$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial p}\right)_T = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial p}\right)_V + \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_p\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T$$

or $$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial p}\right)_T - \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial p}\right)_V = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_p\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T \qquad (1.3.59)$$

Comparing Eq. (1.3.58) and Eq. (1.3.59), we have the required relation

$$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_p\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_V = -\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_p\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T$$

(ii) Since $U = f(T, V)$, we get

$$\mathrm{d}U = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V \mathrm{d}T + \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T \mathrm{d}V$$

Dividing by dp and introducing the condition of constant temperature (dT = 0), we have

$$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial p}\right)_T = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T$$

Problem 1.3.13 Cubic expansion coefficient, α (or expansivity in short, also formerly known as coefficient of thermal expansion) and isothermal compressibility, κ_T (formerly known as compressibility factor) are defined as:

$$\alpha = \frac{1}{V}\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p ; \qquad \kappa_T = -\frac{1}{V}\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T$$

Show that

$$\text{(i)} \quad \frac{\alpha}{\kappa_T} = \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V \quad \text{and} \quad \text{(ii)} \quad \left(\frac{\partial \alpha}{\partial p}\right)_T + \left(\frac{\partial \kappa_T}{\partial T}\right)_p = 0$$

Solution **(i)** Taking $V = f(p, T)$, we get

$$\mathrm{d}V = \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T \mathrm{d}p + \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p \mathrm{d}T$$

Dividing this by dT and introducing the constant volume condition, we have

$$0 = \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V + \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p$$

that is
$$\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V = -\frac{(\partial V/\partial T)_p}{(\partial V/\partial p)_T} = \frac{V\alpha}{V\kappa_T} = \frac{\alpha}{\kappa_T} \tag{1.3.60a}$$

(ii) Since V is a state function, and dV is an exact differential, using Euler's reciprocity relation, we have

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial T}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T\right\}_p = \frac{\partial}{\partial p}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p\right\}_T$$

or
$$\frac{\partial}{\partial T}(-V\kappa_T)_p = \frac{\partial}{\partial p}(V\alpha)_T$$

Carrying out the differentiation, we get

$$-\kappa_T\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p - V\left(\frac{\partial \kappa_T}{\partial T}\right)_p = \alpha\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T + V\left(\frac{\partial \alpha}{\partial p}\right)_T$$

that is
$$\left(\frac{\partial \alpha}{\partial p}\right)_T + \left(\frac{\partial \kappa_T}{\partial T}\right)_p = -\frac{\kappa_T}{V}\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p - \frac{\alpha}{V}\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T = -\frac{\kappa_T}{V}(\alpha V) - \frac{\alpha}{V}(-\kappa_T V) = 0 \tag{1.3.60b}$$

Problem 1.3.14 Derive the expressions for α and κ_T for one mole of (i) an ideal gas and (ii) a van der Waals gas.

Solution **(i)** For one mole of an ideal gas

$$pV_\mathrm{m} = RT$$

On differentiating, we get

$$p\,\mathrm{d}V_\mathrm{m} + V_\mathrm{m}\,\mathrm{d}p = R\,\mathrm{d}T \tag{1.3.61}$$

Dividing by dT at constant p, we have

$$p\left(\frac{\partial V_\mathrm{m}}{\partial T}\right)_p = R$$

that is
$$\alpha = \frac{1}{V_\mathrm{m}}\left(\frac{\partial V_\mathrm{m}}{\partial T}\right)_p = \frac{R}{V_\mathrm{m}p} = \frac{1}{T}$$

Dividing Eq. (1.3.61) by dp at constant T, we have

$$p\left(\frac{\partial V_\mathrm{m}}{\partial p}\right)_T + V_\mathrm{m} = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad \left(\frac{\partial V_\mathrm{m}}{\partial p}\right)_T = -\frac{V_\mathrm{m}}{p}$$

Hence $$\kappa_T = -\frac{1}{V}\left(\frac{\partial V_\mathrm{m}}{\partial p}\right)_T = \left(-\frac{1}{V_\mathrm{m}}\right)\left(-\frac{V_\mathrm{m}}{p}\right) = \frac{1}{p}$$

(ii) For one mole of a van der Waals gas

$$\left(p + \frac{a}{V_\mathrm{m}^2}\right)(V_\mathrm{m} - b) = RT$$

or $$pV_\mathrm{m} + \frac{a}{V_\mathrm{m}} - pb - \frac{ab}{V_\mathrm{m}^2} = RT$$

or $$pV_\mathrm{m}^3 + aV_\mathrm{m} - pV_\mathrm{m}^2 b - ab = V_\mathrm{m}^2 RT$$

Differentiation gives

$$V_\mathrm{m}^3\,\mathrm{d}p + 3V_\mathrm{m}^2\,p\,\mathrm{d}V_\mathrm{m} + a\,\mathrm{d}V_\mathrm{m} - V_\mathrm{m}^2\,b\,\mathrm{d}p - 2\,pV_\mathrm{m}b\,\mathrm{d}V_\mathrm{m} = 2V_\mathrm{m}RT\,\mathrm{d}V_\mathrm{m} + V_\mathrm{m}^2R\,\mathrm{d}T \qquad (1.3.62)$$

Dividing by dT and introducing the condition of constant p (i.e. dp = 0), we have

$$3V_\mathrm{m}^2 p\left(\frac{\partial V_\mathrm{m}}{\partial T}\right)_p + a\left(\frac{\partial V_\mathrm{m}}{\partial T}\right)_p - 2pV_\mathrm{m}b\left(\frac{\partial V_\mathrm{m}}{\partial T}\right)_p = 2V_\mathrm{m}RT\left(\frac{\partial V_\mathrm{m}}{\partial T}\right)_p + V_\mathrm{m}^2R$$

Therefore $$\left(\frac{\partial V_\mathrm{m}}{\partial T}\right)_p = \frac{V_\mathrm{m}^2R}{3V_\mathrm{m}^2p + a - 2pV_\mathrm{m}b - 2V_\mathrm{m}RT}$$

and $$\alpha = \frac{1}{V_\mathrm{m}}\left(\frac{\partial V_\mathrm{m}}{\partial T}\right)_p = \frac{R}{3pV_\mathrm{m} + \dfrac{a}{V_\mathrm{m}} - 2pb - 2RT} = \frac{R}{pV_\mathrm{m} - \dfrac{a}{V_\mathrm{m}} + \dfrac{2ab}{V_\mathrm{m}^2}}$$

Dividing Eq. (1.3.62) by dp and introducing the condition of constant temperature, we have

$$V_\mathrm{m}^3 + 3pV_\mathrm{m}^2\left(\frac{\partial V_\mathrm{m}}{\partial p}\right)_T + a\left(\frac{\partial V_\mathrm{m}}{\partial p}\right)_T - V_\mathrm{m}^2b - 2pV_\mathrm{m}b\left(\frac{\partial V_\mathrm{m}}{\partial p}\right)_T = 2V_\mathrm{m}RT\left(\frac{\partial V_\mathrm{m}}{\partial p}\right)_T$$

Therefore $$\left(\frac{\partial V_\mathrm{m}}{\partial p}\right)_T = \frac{V_\mathrm{m}^2b - V_\mathrm{m}^3}{3pV_\mathrm{m}^2 + a - 2pV_\mathrm{m}b - 2V_\mathrm{m}RT} = \frac{V_\mathrm{m}(b - V_\mathrm{m})}{pV_\mathrm{m} - \dfrac{a}{V_\mathrm{m}} + \dfrac{2ab}{V_\mathrm{m}^2}}$$

and $$\kappa_T = -\frac{1}{V_\mathrm{m}}\left(\frac{\partial V_\mathrm{m}}{\partial p}\right)_T = \frac{(V_\mathrm{m} - b)}{\left(pV_\mathrm{m} - \dfrac{a}{V_\mathrm{m}} + \dfrac{2ab}{V_\mathrm{m}^2}\right)}$$

Problem 1.3.15 Taking V as a state function, derive the equation of state for which

(i) $V = k_1/p$, keeping T constant and $V = k_2T$, keeping p constant

(ii) $\alpha = (V - a)/\,TV$ and $\kappa_T = 3\,(V - a)/4pV$, where a is constant

Solution **(i)** Since $V = k_1/p$ for constant temperature, from where we can get

$$\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T = -\frac{k_1}{p^2} = -\frac{pV}{p^2} = -\frac{V}{p}$$

Also $V = k_2T$ for constant pressure, from where we can get

$$\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p = k_2 = \frac{V}{T}$$

Since $V = f(p, T)$, therefore

$$\mathrm{d}V = \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T \mathrm{d}p + \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p \mathrm{d}T$$

Substituting the values of $(\partial V/\partial p)_T$ and $(\partial V/\partial T)_p$, we get

$$\mathrm{d}V = -\frac{V}{p}\,\mathrm{d}p + \frac{V}{T}\,\mathrm{d}T$$

Dividing by V and rearranging, we get

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}V}{V} + \frac{\mathrm{d}p}{p} = \frac{\mathrm{d}T}{T}$$

Integrating the above expression, we get

$$\ln\left(\frac{V_2}{V_1}\right) + \ln\left(\frac{p_2}{p_1}\right) = \ln\left(\frac{T_2}{T_1}\right) \quad \text{or} \quad \ln\left(\frac{p_2V_2}{p_1V_1}\right) = \ln\left(\frac{T_2}{T_1}\right)$$

or $$\frac{p_2V_2}{T_2} = \frac{p_1V_1}{T_1} = \text{constant} \quad \text{or} \quad pV = RT \qquad \text{(where } R \text{ is a constant)}$$

(ii) Taking $V = f(p, T)$ we have

$$\mathrm{d}V = \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T \mathrm{d}p + \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p \mathrm{d}T$$

Replacing $(\partial V/\partial p)_T$ and $(\partial V/\partial T)_p$ in terms of κ_T and α, respectively, we have

$$\mathrm{d}V = -V\kappa_T\,\mathrm{d}p + V\alpha\,\mathrm{d}T$$

Substituting the expressions of α and κ_T, we get

$$\mathrm{d}V = -V\frac{3(V-a)}{4pV}\mathrm{d}p + V\frac{V-a}{TV}\mathrm{d}T$$

which on rearrangement gives

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}V}{V-a} = -\frac{3}{4}\frac{\mathrm{d}p}{p} + \frac{\mathrm{d}T}{T}$$

Integrating both sides, we get

$$\ln\left(\frac{V_2-a}{V_1-a}\right) + \frac{3}{4}\ln\left(\frac{p_2}{p_1}\right) = \ln\left(\frac{T_2}{T_1}\right) \quad \text{or} \quad \ln\frac{p_2^{3/4}(V_2-a)}{p_1^{3/4}(V_1-a)} = \ln\frac{T_2}{T_1}$$

or $$\frac{p_2^{3/4}(V_2-a)}{T_2} = \frac{p_1^{3/4}(V_1-a)}{T_1} = \text{constant} \quad \text{or} \quad p^{3/4}(V-a) = AT;$$

(where A is constant)

Homogeneous Functions

A function $f(x, y, ...)$ is said to be a homogeneous function of degree n if the following condition is satisfied:

$$f(\lambda x,\ \lambda y,\ .\ .\ .) = \lambda^n f(x,\ y,\ .\ .\ .) \tag{1.3.63}$$

where λ is an arbitrary parameter and n has a constant integer value. Take, for example

(i) $f(x, y) = ax + by$

which as a homogeneous function is

$$f(\lambda x,\ \lambda y) = a(\lambda x) + b(\lambda y) = \lambda(ax + by) = \lambda f(x,\ y)$$

(ii) $f(x, y) = ax^2 + bxy + cy^2$

which yields

$$\begin{aligned} f(\lambda x,\ \lambda y) &= a(\lambda x)^2 + b(\lambda x)(\lambda y) + c(\lambda y)^2 \\ &= \lambda^2\,(ax^2 + bxy + cy^2) = \lambda^2 f(x,\ y) \end{aligned}$$

If $n = 0$, we have a homogeneous function of zero degree; for $n = 1$, homogeneous function is of the first degree, etc.

Degree of Intensive and Extensive Variables

All functions of zero degree with respect to the amounts of substances are intensive variables whereas those of the first degree are extensive variables.

Take, for example, an ideal binary liquid solution of benzene and toluene. The total volume of the solution is given by

$$V = n_\mathrm{b}V_\mathrm{b} + n_\mathrm{t}V_\mathrm{t} \tag{1.3.64}$$

where n_b and n_t are the amounts of benzene and toluene, respectively, and V_b and V_t are their respective molar volumes. Suppose that the values of n_b and n_t are doubles, then the total volume will be given by

$$V' = (2n_\mathrm{b})V_\mathrm{b} + (2n_\mathrm{t})V_\mathrm{t} = 2^1(n_\mathrm{b}\,V_\mathrm{b} + n_\mathrm{t}V_\mathrm{t}) = 2^1 V$$

Since the exponent of the parameter 2 is 1, therefore, volume of a solution is a homogeneous function of the first degree with respect to the amounts of its constituents. The relation as given in Eq. (1.3.64) is true not only for ideal solutions but also for nonideal solutions. However, for the latter, partial molar volumes should be used instead of the molar volumes of the pure components (*see* also Eq. 1.3.66).

Euler's Theorem

If a function is homogeneous of degree n, according to Euler's theorem, it should satisfy the following relation

$$x\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\right)_{y,z,\ldots} + y\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial y}\right)_{x,z,\ldots} + \cdots = n\,f(x,\,y,\cdots) \tag{1.3.65}$$

The Euler's theorem can be proved as follows.

Differentiating Eq. (1.3.63) with respect to λ, we get

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}f(\lambda x,\,\lambda y,\cdots)}{\mathrm{d}\lambda} = \frac{\mathrm{d}\left\{\lambda^n\ f(x,y,\cdots)\right\}}{\mathrm{d}\lambda}$$

i.e.
$$\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial(\lambda x)}\right)_{y,z,\ldots}\left(\frac{\partial(\lambda x)}{\partial\lambda}\right)+\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial(\lambda y)}\right)_{x,z,\ldots}\left(\frac{\partial(\lambda y)}{\partial\lambda}\right)+\cdots=n\lambda^{n-1}f$$

Simplifying this, we get

$$x\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial(\lambda x)}\right)_{y,z,\ldots}+y\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial(\lambda y)}\right)_{x,z,\ldots}+\cdots=n\lambda^{n-1}f$$

For the special case where $\lambda = 1$, we get

$$x\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}\right)_{y,z,\ldots}+y\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial y}\right)_{x,z,\ldots}+\cdots=nf$$

which is the Euler's theorem.

Applying the Euler's theorem to the volume function, which is of the first degree in respect to the amounts of the constituents, we have

$$V=n_1\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial n_1}\right)_{n_2,n_3,\ldots}+n_2\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial n_2}\right)_{n_1,n_3,\ldots}+\cdots \tag{1.3.66}$$

Thus, the total volume of a solution of known composition (i.e. n_1, n_2, ... are known) is the sum of the products of the amount of each component with the slope of the plot of V versus n at the given amount of the component in the solution, when the amounts of all other components of the solution are kept constant.[†]

1.4 IUPAC CONVENTIONS OF WORK AND HEAT

According to IUPAC[*] convention, heat absorbed by the system is regarded as the positive quantity whereas the heat released by the system is regarded as the negative quantity. Conversely speaking, if the numerical value of the heat is positive, it is absorbed by the system and if it is negative, the heat is released by the system. We may spell q as the heat involved instead of specifically mentioning the phrase 'heat absorbed by the system' or 'heat released by the system'. The numerical value of q will automatically imply either of these two phrases. To be more specific, the following alternative statements bringing out the same sense may be noted down.

(i) Heat involved = 20 kJ
Heat absorbed by the system = 20 kJ
Heat released by the system = –20 kJ

(ii) Heat involved = –20 kJ
Heat absorbed by the system = –20 kJ
Heat released by the system = 20 kJ

[†] The slope $(\partial V/\partial n)$ is known as the partial molar volume of the said component. See also Section. 6.1.

[*] International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry.

For work, the IUPAC convention is to take the work done on the system as the positive quantity whereas the work done by the system is taken as the negative quantity. Conversely speaking, if the numerical value of work is positive, it implies that the work is done on the system and if it carries a negative sign, it implies that the work is done by the system. We may spell *w* as the work involved instead of specifically mentioning the phrase 'work done on the system' or 'work done by the system'. The numerical value of *w* will automatically imply either of these two phrases. To be more specific, the following alternative statements bringing out the same sense may be noted down.

(i) Work involved = 20 kJ
Work done on the system = 20 kJ
Work done by the system = – 20 kJ
(ii) Work involved = – 20 kJ
Work done on the system = – 20 kJ
Work done by the system = 20 kJ

Another convention (non-IUPAC) which was in use earlier assigns a negative sign to the work done on the system and a positive sign to work done by the system. The IUPAC convention puts energy and work on the same footing. The work done on the system, like heat added to the system, increases the internal energy of the system and thus is assigned a positive sign. The treatment followed in the text is based on IUPAC convention and can be converted to the non-IUPAC convention by replacing *w* by *–w* and the phrases like maximum, minimum, greater than and lesser than by their opposite phrases, i.e. minimum, maximum, lesser than and greater than, respectively. The above replacements do not affect the defining equations of thermodynamic functions.

1.5 WORK INVOLVED IN EXPANSION AND COMPRESSION PROCESSES

In most thermodynamic calculations we will be dealing with the evaluation of work involved in the expansion or compression of gases. If the volume of the system is increased against some pressure (constant or varying), then the work is done by the system on the surroundings (or the work is produced) and is, by convention, given a negative sign. On the other hand, if the volume of the system is decreased, then the work is done by the surroundings on the system (or the work is destroyed) and is given a positive sign.

Essential Criterion of Expansion/ Compression

The essential criterion of expansion/compression is that there should exist a difference between the internal pressure of the system and the external pressure. Suppose a gas is contained in a cylinder fitted with a piston. The latter is assumed to be weightless and frictionless. The piston can be held anywhere against a set of stops. Let the piston be initially held at stops S_1 (Fig. 1.5.1). If the stops are now removed, then the position of the piston will be decided by the external pressure which can be controlled by putting different masses on the piston. If *m* is the mass that is put on the piston, then the force *F* acting downwards is

$$F = mg$$

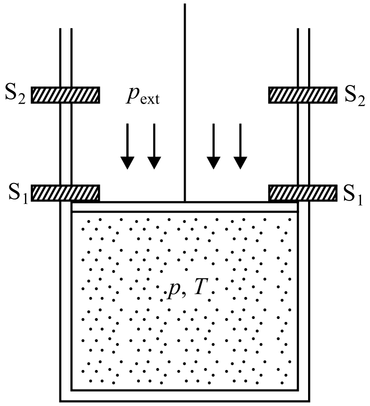


Fig. 1.5.1 Process of expansion of a gas

and the pressure acting downwards

$$p_{\text{ext}} = \frac{F}{A} = \frac{mg}{A}$$

where A is the area of cross-section of the piston.

If the external pressure is greater than the internal pressure of the system, the piston moves downward. The volume of the system will decrease and it continues to decrease till the external pressure becomes equal to the internal pressure of the system. If the external pressure is smaller than the internal pressure, the piston moves upward resulting in expansion. Again, the volume will continue to increase till the external pressure becomes equal to the internal pressure. We can stop the expansion or compression in between by providing a set of stops at that stage. During the process of expansion or compression, we can change the external pressure. Thus, the process can be achieved either in one-stage or in multistage. In the latter, the external pressure may be different in each stage.

Mathematical Expression of Work

By definition, the work involved is given by:

$$w = -\text{(External force) (Distance through which piston moves)}$$

or $$w = -\left(\frac{\text{Force}}{\text{Area of cross-section of piston}}\right) \text{(Area of cross-section of piston)} \times \text{(Distance through which piston moves)}$$

or $$w = -p_{\text{ext}}\,\mathrm{d}V \qquad (1.5.1)^{\dagger}$$

where ΔV is the change in volume of the system. If the piston moves by an infinitesimal amount, the work involved is given by

$$\mathrm{d}w = -p_{\text{ext}}\,\mathrm{d}V$$

[†] The negative sign in Eq. (1.5.1) is due to the IUPAC convention. In expansion (work is done by the system), ΔV has a positive value and thus work carry a negative sign. In compression (work is done on the system), ΔV has a negative value and thus work carry a positive sign.

The total work involved during the change of volume from V' to V'' can be obtained by integrating the above expression

$$w = -\int_{V'}^{V''} p_{\text{ext}}\, dV$$

If p_{ext} remains constant during the volume change, then

$$w = -p_{\text{ext}}\,(V'' - V') \tag{1.5.2}$$

It can be seen that, if $V'' > V'$ then w is negative and if $V'' < V'$ then w is positive, i.e. if w is negative it automatically implies that expansion has taken place and that work is done by the system on the surroundings, and if w is positive, compression has taken place and work is done by the surroundings on the system.

If the expansion or compression is done in many stages, the total work involved is equal to the sum of the work involved in each stage, i.e.

$$\begin{aligned} w_{\text{total}} &= w_1 + w_2 + \cdots \\ &= \{-p_{\text{ext}}\,(V_2 - V_1)\} + \{-p'_{\text{ext}}\,(V_3 - V_2)\} + \cdots \end{aligned} \tag{1.5.3}$$

Graphical Representation of Isothermal Expansion of a gas

The work involved during the expansion or compression can be represented by the graphs drawn between p and V.

Expansion in One Stage

Let an isothermal expansion take place from V' to V'' against a constant external pressure p_{ext}, and let p' and p'' be the respective pressures of the system at these two stages. The magnitude of the work involved is given by the shaded area in the $p - V$ diagram (Fig. 1.5.2).

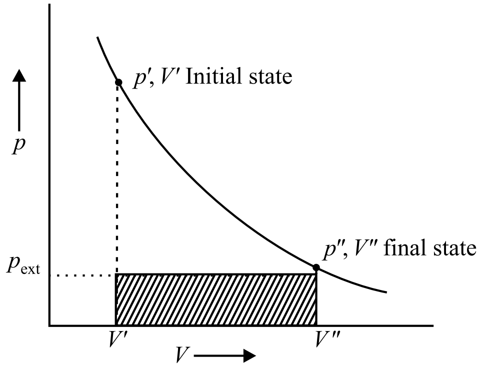


Fig. 1.5.2 Expansion of a gas against a constant pressure

Note that the external pressure has to satisfy the following condition for expansion

$$p_{\text{ext}} \le p''$$

It $p_{\text{ext}} < p''$ the piston can be stopped by a set of stops and when $p_{\text{ext}} = p''$, it will stop automatically at the final state. Thus, we can see that the magnitude of the work involved during the expansion can vary and the range of magnitude of the work involved will be

$$0 \le |w_{\text{min}}| \le p''(V'' - V') \tag{1.5.4}$$

It will be zero when the external pressure is zero (free expansion) and will be maximum when the external pressure is equal to the pressure of the system at the final state.

Expansion in Two Stages

If the above expansion is done in many stages, the magnitude of the work involved will be more than that involved in the one-stage expansion. This is evident from the graph in Fig. 1.5.3 where the magnitude of the work involved in a two-stage expansion is shown by the shaded area.

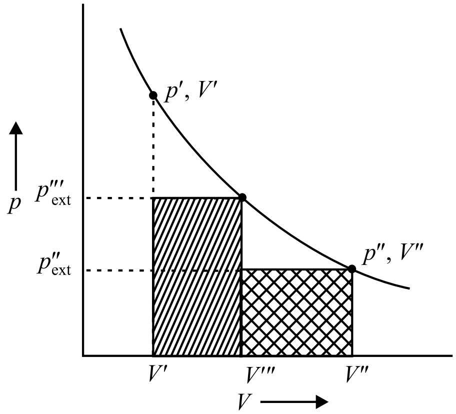


Fig. 1.5.3 Expansion in two stages

Expansion in Multistages

If the expansion is carried out involving larger number of stages and if each stage involves a constant external pressure of

$$p_{\text{ext}} = p_{\text{int}} - \Delta p$$

then the magnitude of the work involved will be given by

$$|w| = \sum_{i=1}^{n} (p_{i-1} - \Delta p_i)(\Delta V_i)$$

with $p_0 = p', \quad p_n = p''$ and $p_i = p_{i-1} - \Delta p_i$

This work will be equal to the shaded area of Fig. 1.5.4. It is obvious that the magnitude of the work involved in this case is much larger than in the case of a one-stage or a two-stage expansion.

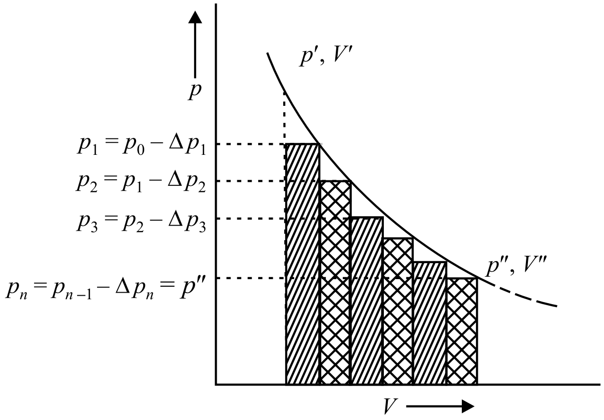


Fig. 1.5.4 Expansion in many stages

Expansion in Infinite Stages

The magnitude of the work involved goes on increasing as Δp_i becomes smaller and smaller. In the limit when $\Delta p_i \to 0$ the magnitude of the work involved will have a maximum value. In this case

$$p_{\text{ext}} = p_{\text{int}} - \mathrm{d}p$$

and the magnitude of the work involved is given by

$$|w| = \int_{V'}^{V''} p_{\text{ext}} \mathrm{d}V = \int_{V'}^{V''} (p_{\text{int}} - \mathrm{d}p)\, \mathrm{d}V \simeq \int_{V'}^{V''} p_{\text{int}}\, \mathrm{d}V \qquad (1.5.5)$$

The second integral of Eq. (1.5.5) has been ignored since it involves the product of two infinitesimally small values. For an ideal gas, the above integral can be evaluated directly since

$$P_{\text{int}} = \frac{nRT}{V}$$

$$|w| = \int_{V'}^{V''} \frac{nRT}{V} \mathrm{d}V = nRT \ln \frac{V''}{V'} \qquad (1.5.6)$$

The magnitude of the work involved in this case will be the area under the isothermal curve shown in Fig. 1.5.5 and it will be the maximum work that can be obtained by the system during the expansion from volume V' to V''.

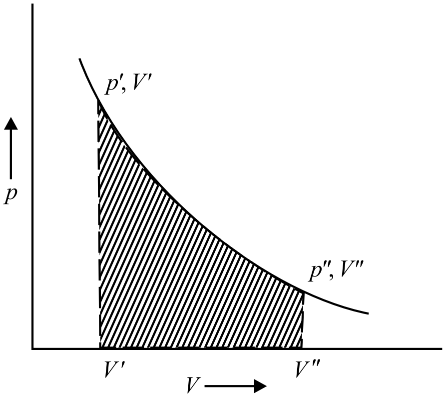


Fig. 1.5.5 Expansion involving infinite number of stages

Graphical Representation of Isothermal Compression of a Gas

Compression in One Stage

In compression processes, the essential condition which should be fulfilled is that the external pressure must be larger than the internal pressure of the gas. If the compression is being done from p'', V'' to p', V' in one stage, the minimum value of external pressure should be p'. If the external pressure is greater than this, the desired compression can be achieved by arresting the position of the piston by a set of stops. Thus, the work involved in compressing the gas from p'', V'' to p', V' against the external pressure p' is

$$w = -\int p_{\text{ext}}\, \mathrm{d}V = -p'(V' - V'')$$

Its value is equal to the area of the shaded rectangle in Fig. 1.5.6. If we use larger external pressure the surroundings do more work in bringing about the desired compression.

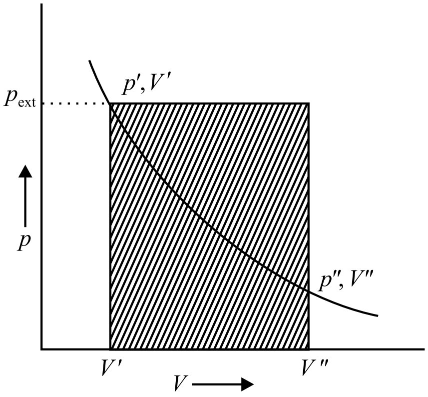


Fig. 1.5.6 Compression in one stage

Compression in Two Stages

If the compression is done in many stages, lesser amount of work is done by the surroundings. For example, in a two-stage compression with external pressures p''' and p'. The work involved is given by

$$w = -p'''(V''' - V'') - p'(V' - V''')$$

Its value is shown by the shaded area of Fig. 1.5.7.

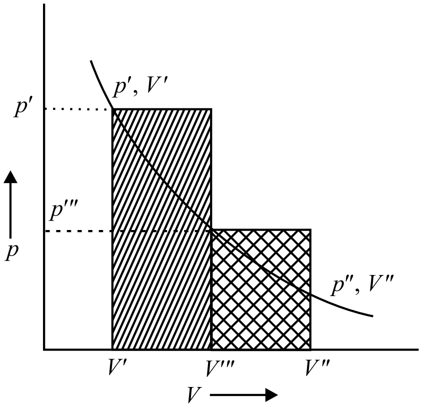


Fig. 1.5.7 Compression in two stages

Compression in Multistages

If the compression is done in multistages, still lesser and lesser work is involved. If at any stage of compression

$$p_{\text{ext}} = p_{\text{int}} + \Delta p \tag{1.5.7}$$

the expression for the work is

$$w = -\int p_{\text{ext}}\, \mathrm{d}V = -\sum_{i=1}^{n} (p_{i-1} + \Delta p_i)(\Delta V_i)$$

with $p_0 = p''$, $p_n = p'$ and $p_i = p_{i-1} + \Delta p_i$. The value of this work will be equal to the shaded area of Fig. 1.5.8.

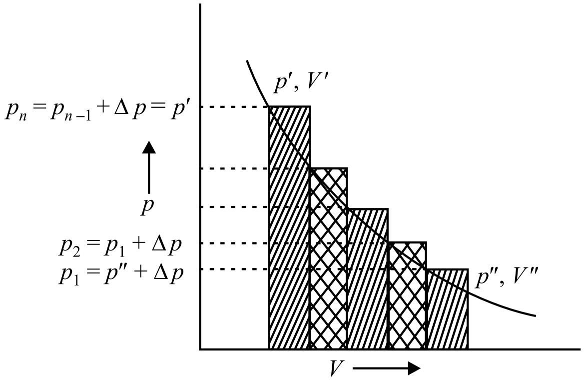


Fig. 1.5.8 Compression in many stages

Compression in Infinite Stages

If the number of stages of compression is infinite, then $\Delta p_i \to 0$ and the external pressure at any stage of compression is given by

$$p_{\text{ext}} = p_{\text{int}} + \mathrm{d}p$$

The work involved will be given by

$$w = -\int_{V''}^{V'} p_{\text{ext}}\,\mathrm{d}V = -\int_{V''}^{V'} (p_{\text{int}} + \mathrm{d}p)\,\mathrm{d}V \simeq \int_{V''}^{V'} p_{\text{int}}\,\mathrm{d}p \qquad (1.5.8)$$

Here again the second integral of Eq. (1.5.8) is ignored because it involves the product of two infinitesimally small values. Equation (1.5.8) can be evaluated for an ideal gas, for which $p_{\text{int}} = nRT/V$, and therefore, we have

$$w = -\int_{V''}^{V'} \frac{nRT}{V}\mathrm{d}V = -nRT \ln \frac{V'}{V''}$$

whose value is equal to the area under the isothermal curve shown in Fig. 1.5.9. This represents the limiting minimum value of the work done by the surrounding on the system.

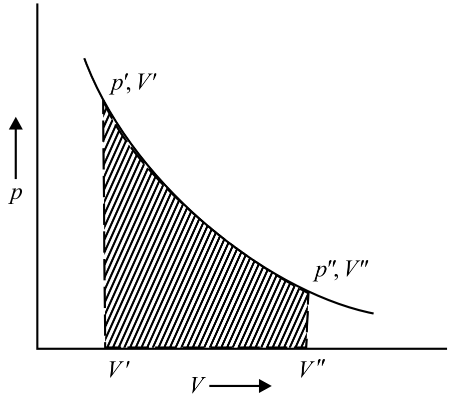


Fig. 1.5.9 Compression involving infinite number of stages

Work is not a State Function

The above analysis very clearly indicates that work is not a state function, since its value depends on the path which has been followed in order to achieve the required expansion or compression.

1.6 REVERSIBLE AND IRREVERSIBLE PROCESSES

The changes of a system from one state to another may occur either in a reversible or in an irreversible way.

Characteristics of Reversible Process

The reversible processes are characterized by the fact that when the system is restored to its original state by traversing the forward sequence of steps in the reverse order, then not only the system but also the surroundings are restored to their original states.

Take, for example, the limiting multistage isothermal expansion of an ideal gas from volume V_1 to V_2 involving an infinite number of steps. As seen earlier, the work involved (actually the work is done by the system on surroundings) is given by

$$w_{\text{exp}} = -nRT \ln \frac{V_2}{V_1} \tag{1.6.1}$$

Let the system be now restored to its initial volume V_1 by following again the limiting multistage isothermal compression involving infinite number of steps (i.e. the forward sequence of steps is being reversed), then the work involved (actually the work is done by the surroundings on the system) is given by

$$w_{\text{comp}} = -nRT \ln \frac{V_1}{V_2} \tag{1.6.2}$$

The net work involved in the above two processes (cyclic process) is

$$w_{\text{cyc}} = w_{\text{exp}} + w_{\text{comp}} = 0 \tag{1.6.3}$$

that is, whatever work has been done by the system on the surroundings during expansion is nullified by the work done by the surrounding on the system during compression and thus no net work effect is produced. Thus in the above example, besides the system, surroundings are also restored to their initial states and hence the above process is reversible in nature.

Hence, the criterion of reversibility is

$$\oint w_{\text{cyc}} = 0 \tag{1.6.4}$$

Characteristics of Irreversible Process

In an irreversible process, the cyclic integral of work is not zero, i.e.

$$\oint w_{\text{cyc}} \neq 0 \tag{1.6.5}$$

One of the examples of irreversible process is a single-stage expansion (or multistage expansion involving a finite number of steps) and then bringing the system beck to its original state by following a single-stage compression (or multistage compression involving a finite number of steps) in the reverse order. In a single-stage process, we have

Work involved during expansion, $w_{\text{exp}} = -p_2 (V_2 - V_1)$ (1.6.6)

Work involved during compression, $w_{\text{comp}} = -p_1 (V_1 - V_2)$ (1.6.7)

The net work involved is

$$\begin{aligned} w_{\text{exp}} + w_{\text{comp}} &= -p_2 (V_2 - V_1) + \{-p_1 (V_1 - V_2)\} \\ &= (p_1 - p_2)(V_2 - V_1) \end{aligned} \tag{1.6.8}$$

Since $p_1 > p_2$ and $V_2 > V_1$, therefore, the network involved is positive. This means that the surroundings have to do more work in bringing the system black to the original state than the work done by the system during expansion. Thus, we see that here $w_{\text{cyc}} \neq 0$ and, therefore, the process is irreversible in nature.

Operation of a Reversible Process

In a reversible process, at any stage, the external condition responsible for the process to occur differs from the internal condition by an infinitesimal amount. For example, during expansion or compression $p_{\text{ext}} = p_{\text{int}} \pm \mathrm{d}p$ and the corresponding change in volume of the system is also infinitesimally small. During this stage, the internal equilibrium is disturbed only infinitesimally and in the limit it is not disturbed at all. Thus, virtually, the system always remains in the equilibrium state during the process. Another example of reversible process is the heat exchanges between the system and the surroundings when the temperature of the latter differs from that of the former by an infinitesimal amount, i.e. $T_{\text{surr}} = T_{\text{sys}} \pm \mathrm{d}T$. Obviously, a reversible process cannot be conducted in actual practice because the external condition has to differ from the internal condition by an infinitesimal amount and moreover, even if it is possible to monitor this, an infinite time would be required to complete the process. Thus, *reversible processes are not real but only ideal which can be carried out only theoretically*. Nevertheless, they are very important as they give the limit of the effect, whether maximum or minimum, that can be produced. Although reversible processes cannot be carried out, the goal of reversibility can be approached by adjusting the conditions with patience and skill to those of reversible processes.

Operation of an Irreversible Process

An irreversible process is one which occurs suddenly or spontaneously without the restrictions of occurring in successive stages of infinitesimal quantities. The system need not remain in equilibrium during the process. Examples are the sudden expansion of gases, the heating of water in a beaker over a Bunsen flame, the dissolution of sugar, the flow of water from a higher to lower level, etc. In the above examples properties may not be uniform throughout the system, e.g., during heating, water near the bottom of the beaker will have a higher temperature and during dissolution of sugar, the concentration of the solution immediately in contact with the sugar will be higher. The fundamental characteristic of any irreversible process is that more work is done by the surroundings in bringing the system back to its original stage than by the system during the forward direction. Thus, if a system is kept at a constant temperature and subjected to a cyclic transformation by an irreversible process, a net amount of work is done by the surroundings. This is, in fact, a statement of *second law of thermodynamics.* The greatest work effect that can be produced is in the reversible process, and, as given by Eq. (1.6.8), it is $w_{\text{cyc}} = 0$. Therefore, we cannot expect to get a positive amount of work in the surroundings for cyclic transformation of a system kept at a constant temperature.

Irreversible processes can be completed in a finite time and can be carried out in actual practice. Therefore, *irreversible processes are real processes.* All spontaneous transformations which occur in nature are real processes and hence also irreversible processes.

Problem 1.6.1 Show mathematically that the magnitude of the work involved in a reversible expansion of an ideal gas from volume V_1 and V_2 is larger than the corresponding work involved in an irreversible expansion against a constant pressure of p_2.

Solution We have the relation

$$|w_{\text{rev}}| = nRT \ln \frac{V_2}{V_1} \tag{1.6.9}$$

$$= nRT \ln \left\{1+\left(\frac{V_2}{V_1}-1\right)\right\}$$

Expanding the logarithmic term, we have

$$|w_{\text{rev}}| = nRT\left\{\left(\frac{V_2}{V_1}-1\right)+\text{higher terms}\right\} = \frac{nRT}{V_1}(V_2-V_1)+\text{higher terms}$$

$$= p_1(V_2 - V_1) + \text{higher terms}$$

and $$|w_{\text{irr}}| = p_2(V_2 - V_1) \tag{1.6.10}$$

Therefore $$|w_{\text{rev}}| - |w_{\text{irr}}| = \{p_1(V_2 - V_1) + \text{higher terms}\} - p_2(V_2 - V_1)$$

$$= (V_2 - V_1)(p_1 - p_2) + \text{higher terms}$$

Since, in expansion $V_2 > V_1$ and $p_1 > p_2$, therefore

$$|w_{\text{rev}}| - |w_{\text{irr}}| = \text{positive}$$

that is, the magnitude of the work involved in a reversible expansion is larger than the corresponding work involved in an irreversible expansion.

REVISIONARY PROBLEMS

1.1 Explain, with examples, the following terms:
  (i) System (closed, open and isolated); (ii) Surroundings; (iii) Boundary
  (iv) State variables (intensive and extensive);
  (v) Process (isothermal, adiabatic, isobaric, isochoric, cyclic and quasi-static);
  (vi) Reversible and irreversible paths.

1.2 What are intensive and extensive variables? Classify the following into intensive and extensive variables:

  (i) energy, (ii) dipole moment, (iii) refractive index, (iv) viscosity, (v) volume, (vi) density, (vii) surface tension, (viii) molar volume, (ix) kinetic energy, (x) heat capacity, (xi) temperature, (xii) gas constant, (xiii) critical density, (xiv) specific heat capacity, (xv) vapour pressure, (xvi) internal energy, (xvii) enthalpy, (xviii) entropy, (xix) free energy, and (xx) chemical potential.

1.3 (a) What do you understand by 'exact and inexact differentials'?
  (b) State the Euler's reciprocity relation for an exact differential.

(c) What are state functions? Do the state functions have exact differentials?

(d) Test the following differential expressions for exactness:

(i) $d\phi = (x^2 + y^2)\,dx + 2xy\,dy$ (ii) $d\phi = \frac{p}{T^2}dp - \frac{p^2}{T^3}dT$

(iii) $d\phi = \frac{RT}{p}\,dp - R\,dT$

(e) What is an integrating factor? Determine the integrating factors for the following differentials.

$$d\phi = y\,dx - x\,dy \qquad \text{and} \qquad d\phi = \frac{RT}{p}dp - R\,dT$$

(f) What is a cyclic rule? Derive this rule for a function $Z = f(x, y)$.

(g) Show that the volume of the following equations is a state function:

(i) Ideal gas equation

(ii) Real gas at low pressure for which van der Waals equation reduces to

$$\left(p + \frac{n^2a}{V^2}\right)(V) = nRT$$

1.4. An arbitrary variable ϕ is found to have the following relationship

$$d\phi = \frac{RT}{p}dp - RdT$$

Are the following statements correct? Justify your answers.

(a) ϕ is a state function

(b) $d\phi$ is an exact differential

(c) $\oint d\phi \neq 0$

(d) It is possible to write down ϕ explicitly in terms of T and p as the independent variables, i.e. $\phi = f(T, p)$.

1.5 What is the Legendre transformation? Given the relation

$$dU = T\,dS - p\,dV$$

transform this to

(i) $dH = T\,dS + V\,dp$ (ii) $dA = -S\,dT - p\,dV$

(iii) $dG = -S\,dT + V\,dp$

What functional relations H, A and G will have with U?

1.6 (a) From the following thermodynamic relations

$$G = H - TS; \quad H = U + pV; \quad dq = T\,dS; \quad dU = dq - p\,dV$$

Show that

$$\text{(i)}\ \left(\frac{\partial G}{\partial T}\right)_p = -S; \quad \text{(ii)}\ \left(\frac{\partial G}{\partial p}\right)_T = V \quad \text{(iii)}\ \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p = -\left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial p}\right)_T$$

(b) From the following thermodynamic relations

$$A = U - TS; \quad dq = T\,dS; \quad dU = dq - p\,dV$$

Show that

$$\text{(i)}\ \left(\frac{\partial A}{\partial V}\right)_T = -p; \quad \text{(ii)}\ \left(\frac{\partial A}{\partial T}\right)_V = -S; \quad \text{(iii)}\ \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V = \left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial V}\right)_T$$

1.7 (a) Using the definition $H = U + pV$, and, wherever necessary, obtaining conversion relationships by considering H (or U) as a function of any two variables amongst p, V and T, derive the following relationships:

$$\text{(i)}\ \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V + \left[p + \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T\right]\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p$$

$$\text{(ii)}\ \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V + \left[V - \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T\right]\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V$$

$$\text{(iii)}\ \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V = \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p + \left[V - \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_H\right]\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V$$

1.8 (a) For $p = f(V, T)$ and $V = f(p, T)$, derive the following cyclic rule:

$$\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial V}\right)_p\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T + 1 = 0$$

(b) Test the validity of the above equation using

(i) $pV = nRT$ (ii) $\left(p + \frac{n^2 a}{V^2}\right)V = nRT$

1.9 (a) What are cubic expansion coefficient α and isothermal compressibility factor κ_T? Show that

$$\text{(i)}\ \frac{\alpha}{\kappa_T} = \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V \qquad \text{(ii)}\ \left(\frac{\partial \alpha}{\partial p}\right)_T + \left(\frac{\partial \kappa_T}{\partial T}\right)_p = 0$$

(b) Derive the expressions for κ_T and α for (i) an ideal gas and (ii) a van der Waals gas.

1.10 Starting from V as a state function derive the eqution of state for which

(i) $V = k_1 p$, keeping T constant, and $V = k_2 T$, keeping p constant.

(ii) $\alpha = \frac{V - a}{TV}$ and $\kappa_T = \frac{3(V - a)}{4pV}$, where a is constant.

1.11 (a) What do you understand by the term 'homogeneous function of the nth degree'? Show that 'a homogeneous function of zero degree with respect to the amounts of substances is an intensive variable while that of the first degree is an extensive variable'.

(b) State Euler's theorem as applicable to homogeneous function. Give its proof.

(c) If we write, for a system containing more than one component

$$V = f(n_1, n_2, \ldots)$$

then, using Euler's theorem, show that

$$V = \sum_i n_i \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial n_i}\right)_{T,p,n_j(j \neq i)}$$

1.12 What is the work of expansion or compression? Show that:

(a) The magnitude of the work involved during a multistage expansion is larger than that involved during a single-stage expansion.

(b) The magnitude of the work involved during expansion is maximum if the process is quasi-static.

(c) The work involved during a multistage compression is smaller than that involved in a single-stage compression.

(d) Work involved during compression is minimum if the process is quasi-static.

1.13 (a) Let the given system of an ideal gas be expanded isothermally from p_1, V_1 to p_2, V_2 following a single-stage expansion. What should the external pressure be so that the work done by the system is maximum? What is the amount of work?

(b) Now, suppose that the system is to be restored isothermally to p_1, V_1 following a single-stage compression. What should the external pressure be so that the work done by the surroundings is minimum? What is the amount of work?

(c) Will there by any difference in the work involved in steps (a) and (b)? if so, why?

1.14. Suppose the work of expansion and compression in Question 1.13 is carried out quasi-statically. Show that 'the net work that can be obtained by the system in the above cyclic process is zero, i.e. the maximum amount of the work that can be obtained by a system if its temperature is to be kept constant is zero. If the above cyclic process is not carried out quasi-statically, then the amount of work that can be obtained by system is negative, i.e. there is a net work that is destroyed'.

1.15. Comment on the following:

(a) All natural processes (i.e. spontaneous processes) are irreversible in nature.

(b) Reversible processes are an ideal conception and can be carried out only theoretically.

(c) In a reversible cyclic process, not only the system but also the surroundings are restored to their initial states.

TRY YOURSELF PROBLEMS

1.1 Given that

$$z = ax^2y + by + cxy^3$$

where *a, b, c* are constants. Show that

(i) dz is an exact differential and z is a state function.

(ii) $\left(\dfrac{\partial z}{\partial x}\right)_y \left(\dfrac{\partial x}{\partial y}\right)_z \left(\dfrac{\partial y}{\partial z}\right)_x = -1$

(iii) $\oint \mathrm{d}z = 0$

1.2 Given that

$$\mathrm{d}q = \mathrm{d}U + p\,\mathrm{d}V$$

(a) Assuming $U = f(T, V)$, show that

$$\mathrm{d}q = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V \mathrm{d}T + \left\{\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T + p\right\}\mathrm{d}V$$

Following Euler's reciprocity condition, show that dq is an inexact differential.

(b) Assuming that for an ideal gas $(\partial U/\partial V)_T$ *is* zero, show that $1/T$ is an integrating factor of the equation $\mathrm{d}q = \mathrm{d}U + p\,\mathrm{d}V$.

(*Hint:* See Sections 2.3 and 4.12.)

1.3 Given that $u = f(x, y)$ where x and y are themselves functions of s and t, i.e. $x = f(s, t)$ and $y = f(s, t)$. Show that

$$\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}\right)_y \left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial u}\right)_\upsilon + \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}\right)_x \left(\frac{\partial y}{\partial u}\right)_\upsilon = 1$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}\right)_y \left(\frac{\partial x}{\partial \upsilon}\right)_u + \left(\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}\right)_x \left(\frac{\partial y}{\partial \upsilon}\right)_u = 0$$

where υ is also a function of x and y.

1.4 (a) Given A as a function of any two of the variable B, C and D, prove that

$$\left(\frac{\partial A}{\partial C}\right)_B \left(\frac{\partial C}{\partial B}\right)_D = -\left(\frac{\partial A}{\partial D}\right)_B \left(\frac{\partial D}{\partial B}\right)_C$$

(b) Given the function $S = f(T, p)$, show that

$$(\partial p/\partial T)_S = -(\partial S/\partial T)_p / (\partial S/\partial p)_T$$

(c) Given the function of $S = f(T, p)$ and $p = f(T, V)$, show that

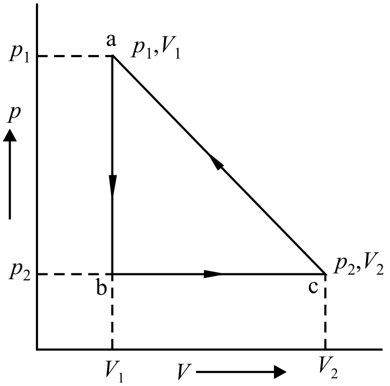
$$\left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial T}\right)_V = \left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial T}\right)_p + \left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial p}\right)_T \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V$$

(d) If G is a function of p, V and T, prove that

$$(\partial G/\partial p)_T = (\partial G/\partial V)_p (\partial V/\partial p)_T + (\partial G/\partial p)_V$$

(e) Show that the function $Z = pV$ is a state function.

1.5 A cylinder with a movable piston contains the amount n of an ideal gas. Consider the path indicated in the following diagram.



(a) Develop an expression in terms of p_1, V_1, p_2 and V_2 for the work that is carried out quasi-statically over the cyclic path, i.e. process going from a to b to c and back to a.

(b) What relation does the area of the triangle has to the magnitude of this work?

1.6 (a) An ideal gas undergoes a single-stage expansion against a constant opposing pressure from p_1, V_1, T to p_2, V_2, T. What is the largest mass m which can be lifted through a height h in this expansion?

(b) The system in (a) is restored to its initial state by a single-stage compression. What is the smallest mass m which must fall through the height h to restore the system?

(c) What is the net mass lowered through height h in the cyclic transformation in (a) and (b)?

(d) If $h = 10$ cm, $p_1 = 1$ MPa, $p_2 = 0.5$ MPa, $T = 300$ K and one mole of the gas is involved, calculate the numerical values of the mass m required in (a) and (b).

(*Ans.* (a) $m = (nRT/gh)\,(1 - p_2/p_1)$; (b) $m' = (nRT/gh)\,(p_1/p_2 - 1)$;
(c) $m' - m = (nRT/gh)\,(p_1 - p_2)^2/p_1\,p_2$; (d) 1.27 Mg and 2.54 Mg)

1.7 Explain which of the following processes are reversible/irreversible:

(a) One teaspoon of a salt is dissolved in water.

(b) A gas is expanded into an evacuated vessel.

(c) Diffusion of a gas into another gas at constant T and p.

(d) Two blocks of iron at different temperatures are brought into closer contact.

(e) One mole of liquid water in equilibrium with its vapour at 100 °C and 0.1 MPa.

(f) Vaporization of benzene into a vacuum at 60 °C.

1.8 (a) Starting from V as a state function, derive the equation of state for a fluid which has an isothermal compressibility $\kappa_T = K[1 + M\,(T - T_0)]$ and a cubic expansion coefficient $\alpha = A[1 - Np]$, where K, M, A and N are all constants. Assume α and κ_T to be independent of T and p.

(b) Show that for the above fluid $AN = KM$.

(c) If the above fluid fills a container of constant volume at zero pressure at 273 K, calculate how much must the temperature be raised in order to increase the pressure to 10.132 5 MPa. Given that

$K = 2.487 \times 10^{-4}\ \text{MPa}^{-1}$
$M = 2 \times 10^{-3}\ \text{K}^{-1}$
$T_0 = 273$ K
$A = 4.2 \times 10^{-4}\ \text{K}^{-1}$
$N = 1.184 \times 10^{-3}\ \text{MPa}^{-1}$

(*Ans.* $\ln \dfrac{V}{V_0} = A\,(1 - Np)\,(T - T_0) - \{K - AN\,(T - T_0)\}\,(p - p_0)$;
$\Delta T = T - T_0 = 6.1$ K)

(*Hint:* Write $\mathrm{d}V$ in terms of $\mathrm{d}T$ and $\mathrm{d}p$. Substitute $(\partial V/\partial T)_p$ and $(\partial V/\partial p)_T$ and integrate the resultant expression under the assumption that for a fluid p is independent of temperature and vice versa.)

1.9. (a) Show that

$$p = T\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V - \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T$$

can be written in the form

$$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T = T^2\left[\frac{\partial(p/T)}{\partial T}\right]_V = -\left[\frac{\partial(p/T)}{\partial(1/T)}\right]_V$$

(b) Show that

$$V = T\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p + \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T$$

can be written as

$$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T = -T^2\left(\frac{\partial(V/T)}{\partial T}\right)_p = \left[\left(\frac{\partial(V/T)}{\partial(1/T)}\right)_p\right]$$

1.10 Test the following function for homogeneity and show by direct test the validity of Euler's theorem on homogeneous function

$$f(x, y) = \frac{ax^2}{y^2} + \frac{b(x^{3/2} + y^{3/2})}{xy^{1/2}}$$

1.11 (a) Show that, if the molar volume of a substance is a homogeneous function of zeroth degree in pressure and temperature, the energy of the substance must be a function of temperature only.

(*Hint:* Using Euler's theorem on homogeneous function, show that $(\partial p/\partial T)_V = p/T$. Write d$U$ in terms of dT and dV and show that $(\mathrm{d}U/\mathrm{d}V)_T$ is zero. Make use of thermodynamic equation of state $(\partial U/\partial V)_T = T\,(\partial p/\partial T)_V - p$.)

(b) Similarly, show that, if the pressure is a homogeneous function of zeroth degree with respect to volume and temperature, the enthalpy must be a function of temperature only. Make use of the equation

$$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T = V - T\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p$$

1.12 Taking U to be a function of T and V and $1/T$ as an integrating factor of dq = dU + p dV, derive the relation

$$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T = T\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V - p$$

(*Hint:* Write the differential of U and substitute in the given relation dq = dU + p dV. Divide the resultant expression by T and apply the Euler's reciprocity relation. *See* also Section 4.12.)

1.13 Taking H to be a function of T and p and $1/T$ as an integrating factor of dq = dH – V dp, derive the relation

$$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T = V - T\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p$$

1.14 For an ideal gas, show that $1/T$ is an integrating factor for the relation dw = – p dV. (*Hint:* Write dV in terms of dT and dp. Substitute $(\partial V/\partial T)_p$ and $(\partial V/\partial p)_T$ *from* $pV = RT$ and then substitute dV in the relation dw = – p dV. Divide by T and apply Euler's reciprocity relation.)

1.15 Using Euler's theorem on homogeneous function, show that the volume of an ideal gas is a homogeneous function of zeroth degree in pressure and temperature.

1.16. For the differential dz = y dx – x dy, show that $x^m y^n$ is the integrating factor provided $m + n = -2$.

2 Zeroth and First Laws of Thermodynamics

2.1 ZEROTH LAW OF THERMODYNAMICS

The zeroth law of thermodynamics, also known as the *law of thermal equilibrium*, was put forward much after the establishment of the first and second laws of thermodynamics. It is placed before the first and second laws as it provides a logical basis for the concept of temperature of a system. The law states that

Two systems in thermal equilibrium with a third system are also in internal equilibrium with each other.

According to this law, if systems A and B separately are in thermal equilibrium with another system C, then systems A and B will also be in thermal equilibrium with each other. In other words, if systems A and B are placed in contact with each other, no exchange of heat will take place. Recording of temperature of a system by a thermometer is also based on this law. When a thermometer is placed in the system, it comes to thermal equilibrium with the latter and thus records a constant value.

2.2 FIRST LAW OF THERMODYNAMICS

Establishment of First Law of Thermodynamics

All experiences have shown that if a system is subjected to any cyclic transformation, the sum of heat and work involved is zero, that is

$$\oint \mathrm{d}q + \oint \mathrm{d}w = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad \oint (\mathrm{d}q + \mathrm{d}w) = 0 \tag{2.2.1†}$$

Thus, the cyclic integral of the quantity $(\mathrm{d}q + \mathrm{d}w)$ is zero. This equation is a mathematical expression of the first law of thermodynamics.

Interpretation of First Law of Therodynamics

Let us represent

$$q = \oint \mathrm{d}q \quad \text{and} \quad w = \oint \mathrm{d}w$$

From Eq. (2.2.1), if follows that for a system undergoing cyclic transformation

$$q + w = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad q = -w \tag{2.2.2}$$

Two cases may be distinguished.

1. If q is positive then w is negative.

   This implies that the net heat absorbed by the system is equal to the net work done by the system.

[†] The work involved may be of any type. For instance, it may be work of expansion or compresson of gases, work against a magnetic field or against a gravitational field or against an electrical field, etc.

2. If q is negative then w is positive

This implies that the heat released form the system is equal to the net work done on the system.

Identification of Energy Function

The fact that the cyclic integral expressed in Eq. (2.2.1) is zero for all cyclic processes indicates that dq + dw is an exact differential, and therefore, is a differential of a state function. We call this function the *energy function* (internal energy or intrinsic energy) and use the symbol U to represent the function. The differential of the energy is given by

$$\mathrm{d}U = \mathrm{d}q + \mathrm{d}w \tag{2.2.3}$$

The energy function is a function of the state variables which are used to define the system. For example, the energy function for one mole of a gas may be written as $U = f(T, V)$ or $U = f(T, p)$ or $U = f(p, V)$. The value of the energy function for a given state is determined by the values assigned to the state variables. The function is determined only in terms of its differential, and the absolute value of energy function for any given state of the system may not be precisely known.

Change in Energy Function for a Finite Process

For a finite process, the difference between the values of energy function in two states can be determined by integrating dU as the latter is an exact differential. This difference is independent of the path followed in going form the initial to the final state. Thus, for a process

State A → State B

we have $$\int_{\mathrm{A}}^{\mathrm{B}} \mathrm{d}U = \int_{\mathrm{A}}^{\mathrm{B}} \mathrm{d}q + \int_{\mathrm{A}}^{\mathrm{B}} \mathrm{d}w$$

$$U_{\mathrm{B}} - U_{\mathrm{A}} = q + w \quad \text{or} \quad \Delta U = q + w \tag{2.2.4}$$

It may be noted that the values of both q and w depend upon the path followed in going form state A to state B, but the algebraic sum of these two quantities is independent of the path. This follows immediately from the fact that U is a state function.

Change in Energy Function Under a Constant Volume Condition

If a system can undergo only p-V work, then under the condition of constant volume we will have

$$\mathrm{d}w = -\,p_{\mathrm{ext}}\,\mathrm{d}V = 0$$

Hence, Eq. (2.2.3) reduces to

$$\mathrm{d}U = \mathrm{d}q_V \tag{2.2.5}$$

that is, when a system undergoes a change at constant volume condition, the heat involved merely changes it internal energy. To be specific,

The heat absorbed (or released) by a system under constant volume condition increases (or decreases) its internal energy.

Law of Conservation of Energy

For an isolated system, the values of both q and w are zero since no interaction of the system with the surroundings can take place. From Eq. (2.2.4) it follows that the value of ΔU must be zero for such a process. We, therefore, conclude that the value of the *energy function of an isolated system is constant.* This is another statement of the first law and is known as the *law of conservation of energy.* No matter what changes of state may occur in an isolated system, the value of the energy function is always a constant.

Denial of Perpetual Motion Machine of First Kind

For a cyclic process, $\Delta U = 0$ since the system returns to its initial state. Thus, according to Eq. (2.2.4), we have

$$q = -w \tag{2.2.6}$$

One of the implications of Eq. (2.2.6) is that the heat absorbed by the system from the surroundings is equal to the work done by the system on the surroundings. A perpetual motion machine of the first kind is one which would do work on the surroundings without absorbing an equivalent amount of heat. The first law denies the possibility of such a machine.

2.3 MATHEMATICAL PROOF OF HEAT AND WORK BEING INEXACT FUNCTIONS

Proof of Heat Being an Inexact Function

According to the first law

$$\mathrm{d}q = \mathrm{d}U - \mathrm{d}w \tag{2.3.1}$$

If the work is restricted to pressure-volume work performed quasi-statically, then $\mathrm{d}w = -p\,\mathrm{d}V$. With this Eq. (2.3.1) becomes

$$\mathrm{d}q = \mathrm{d}U + p\,\mathrm{d}V \tag{2.3.2}$$

Taking U as a function of temperature and volume, we write its differential as

$$\mathrm{d}U = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T \mathrm{d}V + \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V \mathrm{d}T$$

On substituting this Eq. (2.3.2), we have

$$\mathrm{d}q = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T \mathrm{d}V + \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V \mathrm{d}T + p\,\mathrm{d}V \tag{2.3.3}$$

Dividing this by $\mathrm{d}V$ and introducing the condition of constant T, we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial q}{\partial V}\right)_T = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T + p \tag{2.3.4}$$

Similarly, on dividing by $\mathrm{d}T$ and introducing the condition of constant V, we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial q}{\partial T}\right)_V = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V \tag{2.3.5}$$

If q is to be a state function, then according to Euler's reciprocity relation, we must have

$$\left(\frac{\partial^2 q}{\partial T\,\partial V}\right) = \left(\frac{\partial^2 q}{\partial V\,\partial T}\right) \tag{2.3.6}$$

Evaluating these second differentials form Eqs (2.3.4) and (2.3.5), we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial T\,\partial V}\right) + \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V = \left(\frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial V\,\partial T}\right) \tag{2.3.7}$$

Since U is a state function, we have

$$\frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial T\,\partial V} = \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial V\,\partial T}$$

With this, Eq. (2.3.7) reduces to

$$\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V = 0 \tag{2.3.8}$$

Equation (2.3.8) implies that the pressure of a system at constant volume is independent of temperature. When applied to ideal gases, we find that it is contrary to Charles law, which states that *at constant volume, the pressure of a fixed mass of a gas is directly proportional to its kelvin temperature, i.e.*

$$p \propto T$$

or $$p = KT$$

Thus $(\partial p/\mathrm{d}T)_V = K$ and is not equal to zero as given by Eq. (2.3.8). Hence, the assumption that q is a state function must be wrong, and thus $\mathrm{d}q$ is an inexact differential.

Proof of Work Being an Inexact Function

We have

$$\mathrm{d}w = -\,p\ \mathrm{d}V \tag{2.3.9}$$

Taking V as a function of T and p, we write its differential as

$$\mathrm{d}V = \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p \mathrm{d}T + \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T \mathrm{d}p$$

Substituting this in Eq. (2.3.9), we get

$$-\,\mathrm{d}w = p\ \left\{\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p \mathrm{d}T + \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T \mathrm{d}p\right\}$$

From this, we have

$$-\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial p}\right)_T = p\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T \tag{2.3.10}$$

and $$-\left(\frac{\partial w}{\partial T}\right)_p = p\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p \tag{2.3.11}$$

If w is to be a state function, $\mathrm{d}w$ must be an exact differential, and then Euler's reciprocity relation states that

$$\frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial T\,\partial p} = \frac{\partial^2 w}{\partial p\,\partial T} \tag{2.3.12}$$

Evaluating these second differentials form Eqs (2.3.10) and (2.3.11), we have

$$p\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial T\,\partial p} = p\,\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial p\,\partial T} + \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p \tag{2.3.13}$$

Since V is a state function, we get

$$\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial T\,\partial p} = \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial p\,\partial T}$$

With this Eq. (2.3.7) reduces to

$$\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p = 0 \qquad (2.3.14)$$

Equation (2.3.14) implies that the volume of a system at constant pressure is independent of temperature. When applied to ideal gases, we again find that it is contrary to Charles law which states that *at constant pressure, the volume of a fixed mass of a gas is directly proportional to its kelvin temperature, i.e.*

$$p \propto T$$

or $$p = KT$$

Thus $(\partial V/\mathrm{d}T)_p = K$ and is not equal to zero as given by Eq. (2.3.14). Hence, the assumption that w is a state function must be wrong and thus dw is an inexact differential.

Conditions for d*q* and d*w* to be Exact Differentials

If the work in Eq. (2.2.3) is restricted to pressure-volume work, the differential of the work will be given by $-p$ dV, where p is the external pressure against which expansion is carried out and dV is the change in volume in an infinitesimal stage. With this, Eq. (2.2.3) becomes

$$\mathrm{d}U = \mathrm{d}q - p\,\mathrm{d}V \qquad (2.3.15)$$

For an adiabatic process dq = 0 and thus dU = $-p$ dV. Hence, for this condition, the differential of work is exact. Similarly, for an isochoric process (i.e. when V is held constant), dw = $-p$ dV = 0 and dU = dq, and thus; under this condition, the differential of heat becomes exact.

2.4 CHANGE IN ENERGY FUNCTION WITH TEMPERATURE

Experiences have shown that the energy for a closed system (i.e. when n is constant) can be written as a function of temperature and volume, i.e. $U = f(T, V)$ and, therefore

$$\mathrm{d}U = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V \mathrm{d}T + \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T \mathrm{d}V \qquad (2.4.1)$$

Since for an isochoric process, dV = 0, therefore

$$\mathrm{d}U = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V \mathrm{d}T \qquad \text{(constant volume)} \qquad (2.4.2)$$

Also, for an isochoric process

$$\mathrm{d}U = \mathrm{d}q_V \qquad (2.4.3)$$

Comparing Eqs (2.4.2) and (2.4.3), we get

$$\mathrm{d}U = \mathrm{d}q_V = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V \mathrm{d}T \qquad (2.4.4)$$

or $$\frac{\mathrm{d}q_V}{\mathrm{d}T} = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V \tag{2.4.5}$$

Definition of Heat Capacities

The heat capacity of a system is defined as the limit of $(q/\Delta T)$ as ΔT goes to zero and is written as $(\mathrm{d}q/\mathrm{d}T)$, such that

$$C = \lim_{\Delta T \to 0}\left(\frac{q}{\Delta T}\right) = \left(\frac{\mathrm{d}q}{\mathrm{d}T}\right) \tag{2.4.6}$$

Heat capacity is an extensive quantity as the heat q required to raise the temperature by ΔT depends upon the mass of the substance. The specific heat capatcity is the heat capacity per unit mass of a substance and thus is an intensive quantity. It has the unit of J K^{-1} kg^{-1}. The molar heat capacity is the heat capacity per unit amount of the substance and hence is also an intensive quantity. It is written as C_m and has the unit of J K^{-1} mol^{-1}. Since dq is an inexact differential, therefore, heat capacity C is, in general, also path dependent. The following two heat capacities are commonly used, especially for gases.

(i) Heat capacity at constant volume (*Isochoric Process*)

$$C_V = \frac{\mathrm{d}q_V}{\mathrm{d}T} \tag{2.4.7}$$

(ii) Heat capacity at constant pressure (*Isobaric Process*)

$$C_p = \frac{\mathrm{d}q_p}{\mathrm{d}T} \tag{2.4.8}$$

Comparing Eq. (2.4.7) with Eq. (2.4.5), we find that for an isochoric process

$$C_V = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V \tag{2.4.9}$$

With this, Eq. (2.4.4) becomes

$$\mathrm{d}U = \mathrm{d}q_V = C_V\,\mathrm{d}T \tag{2.4.10}$$

For a finite change, we have

$$\Delta U = q_V = \int_{T_1}^{T_2} C_V\,\mathrm{d}T \tag{2.4.11}$$

If C_V is considered to be independent of temperature in the range T_1 to T_2, then

$$\Delta U = q_V = C_V\,\Delta T \tag{2.4.12}$$

where ΔT is the change in temperature of the system and is equal to $(T_2 - T_1)$. If C_V is temperature dependent, and its dependence on temperature is known in the form of an analytic expression, then this expression can be substituted in Eq. (2.4.11) which on carrying out the integration gives the value of q_V or ΔU.

Problem 2.4.1 Prove that if $(\partial U/\partial V)_T = 0$, it follows that $(\partial U/\partial p)_T = 0$.

Solution Since $U = f(T, V)$, we have

$$\mathrm{d}U = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V \mathrm{d}T + \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T \mathrm{d}V$$

Dividing by dp and introducing the condition of constant temperature, we have

$$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial p}\right)_T = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T$$

Since $(\partial U/\partial V)_T = 0$, therefore $(\partial U/\partial p)_T = 0$.

2.5 ENTHALPY FUNCTION

Identification of Enthalpy Function

Most chemical processes which take place in a laboratory are carried out under the condition of constant pressure and the evaluation of energy changes in these processes are often required. The expressions relating the energy change at constant pressure condition can be derived by defining a new state function, known as *enthalpy function*. This can be done as follows.

For a closed system involving only the reversible work of expansion or compression, we have

$$\mathrm{d}U = \mathrm{d}q - p\,\mathrm{d}V \tag{2.5.1}$$

where p is the pressure of the system and is a function of temperature and volume. Adding the differential $\mathrm{d}(pV) = p\,\mathrm{d}V + V\,\mathrm{d}p$ to Eq. (2.5.1), we get

$$\mathrm{d}U + \mathrm{d}(pV) = \mathrm{d}q + V\,\mathrm{d}p \tag{2.5.2}$$

or

$$\mathrm{d}(U + pV) = \mathrm{d}q + V\,\mathrm{d}p \tag{2.5.3}$$

Since p and V are state functions, the product pV is also a state function. This may be verified by using Euler's reciprocity relation.[†] Thus, the sum $(U + pV)$, known as enthalpy function, is also a state function. This is represented by the symbol H. Thus

$$H = U + pV \tag{2.5.4}$$

Substituting Eq. (2.5.4) in Eq. (2.5.3), we have

$$\mathrm{d}H = \mathrm{d}q + V\,\mathrm{d}p \tag{2.5.5}$$

Physical Significance of Enthalpy Function

Enthalpy is a thermodynamic function of the state variables. For a closed system, these variables are usually the temperature and pressure. The change in enthalpy for a given change of state is independent of the path and the change is zero over any cyclic path. It is an extensive property.

If to a closed system, heat is supplied at constant pressure conditions, then according to Eq. (2.5.5), we have

$$\mathrm{d}H = \mathrm{d}q_p \tag{2.5.6}$$

Thus, *the change in enthalpy function of the system is equal to the heat exchanged by the system at constant pressure.*

Since H is a state function and dH is an exact differential, the quantity dq_p under the condition of constant pressure becomes an exact differential. It may be pointed out here that the absolute value of H need not be determined precisely as the absolute value of U may not be known. But as is usual in thermodynamics, we

---

[†] See Q. 2.5 in Try Yourself Problems.

will be interested only in knowing the change in the enthalpy function, which can be evaluated by employing Eq. (2.5.6).

Defining Heat Capacity in terms of Enthalpy

If the enthalpy of a closed system is taken as a function of temperature and pressure, the differential of the enthalpy is given by

$$\mathrm{d}H = \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p \mathrm{d}T + \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T \mathrm{d}p \tag{2.5.7}$$

At constant pressure, the above expression reduces to

$$\mathrm{d}H = \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p \mathrm{d}T \qquad \text{(constant pressure)} \tag{2.5.8}$$

Comparing Eq. (2.5.8) and Eq. (2.5.6), we have

$$\mathrm{d}H = \mathrm{d}q_p = \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p \mathrm{d}T \tag{2.5.9}$$

Using Eq. (2.4.8), we have

$$C_p = \frac{\mathrm{d}q_p}{\mathrm{d}T} = \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p \tag{2.5.10}$$

which relates the temperature dependence of the enthalpy at constant pressure to the heat capacity at constant pressure.

Change in Enthalpy with Temperature

Substituting Eq. (2.5.10) in Eq. (2.5.9), we get

$$\mathrm{d}q_p = \mathrm{d}H = C_p\, \mathrm{d}T \tag{2.5.11}$$

For a finite change, we have

$$q_p = \Delta H = \int_{T_1}^{T_2} C_p\, \mathrm{d}T \tag{2.5.12}$$

C_p* independent of *T If C_p is considered independent of temperature in the range T_1 to T_2, then

$$q_p = \Delta H = C_p\,(T_2 - T_1) \tag{2.5.13}$$

C_p* dependent on *T Heat capacity at constant pressure is usually temperature dependent. An analytical expression is available which relates C_p and temperature as

$$C_p = a + bT + cT^2 + \cdots \tag{2.5.14}$$

where a, b, c, … are constants. Substituting this in Eq. (2.5.12), we have

$$q_p = \Delta H = \int_{T_1}^{T_2} (a + bT + cT^2 + \cdots)\mathrm{d}T$$

which on carrying out the integration gives

$$q_p = \Delta H = \left| aT + \frac{bT^2}{2} + \frac{cT^3}{3} + \cdots \right|_{T_1}^{T_2}$$

$$= a(T_2 - T_1) + \frac{b}{2}\,(T_2^2 - T_1^2) + \frac{c}{3}\,(T_2^3 - T_1^3) + \cdots \tag{2.5.15}$$

Example 2.5.1

10.0 dm^3 of O_2 at 101.325 kPa and 298 K is heated to 348 K. Assuming ideal behaviour, calculate the heat absorbed, ΔH and ΔU of this process at (a) constant pressure, and (b) constant volume. Given: $C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}} = C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}} + R$.
Given: $C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}}/\mathrm{J\,K^{-1}\,mol^{-1}} = 25.72 + 0.013\,(T/\mathrm{K}) - 3.86 \times 10^{-6}\,(T/\mathrm{K})^2$. Assume ideal behaviour.

Solution

Amount of the gas, $$n = \frac{pV}{RT} = \frac{(101.325\ \mathrm{kPa})\,(10.0\ \mathrm{dm^3})}{(8.314\ \mathrm{dm^3\ kPa\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}})\,(298\ \mathrm{K})}$$

$$= 0.409\ \mathrm{mol}$$

(***a***) *Constant pressure*

$$q_p = \Delta H = n\int_{T_1}^{T_2} C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}}\,\mathrm{d}T$$

$$= n\left[(25.72\ \mathrm{J\,K^{-1}\,mol^{-1}})(T_2 - T_1) + (0.013\ \mathrm{J\,K^{-2}\,mol^{-1}})\left(\frac{T_2^2}{2} - \frac{T_1^2}{2}\right) - (3.86 \times 10^{-6}\ \mathrm{J\,K^{-3}\,mol^{-1}})\left(\frac{T_2^3}{3} - \frac{T_1^3}{3}\right)\right]$$

Substituting the given data, we get

$$q_p = \Delta H = (0.409)\left[(25.72\ \mathrm{J})\,(348 - 298) + (0.013\ \mathrm{J})\left(\frac{348^2}{2} - \frac{298^2}{2}\right) - (3.86 \times 10^{-6}\ \mathrm{J})\left(\frac{348^3}{3} - \frac{298^3}{3}\right)\right]$$

$$= (0.409)\,(1475.77\ \mathrm{J}) = 603.59\ \mathrm{J}$$

$$\Delta U = \Delta H - \Delta(pV) = \Delta H - nR\,(\Delta T)$$

$$= 603.59\ \mathrm{J} - (0.409\ \mathrm{mol})\,(8.314\ \mathrm{J\,K^{-1}\,mol^{-1}})\,(50\ \mathrm{K})$$

$$= 603.59\ \mathrm{J} - 170.02\ \mathrm{J} = 433.57\ \mathrm{J}$$

(***b***) *Constant volume*

$$q_V = \Delta U = \int_{T_1}^{T_2} nC_{V,\mathrm{m}}\,\mathrm{d}T = \int_{T_1}^{T_2} nC_{p,\mathrm{m}}\,\mathrm{d}T - \int_{T_1}^{T_2} nR\,\mathrm{d}T$$

$$= 603.59\ \mathrm{J} - 170.02\ \mathrm{J} = 433.57\ \mathrm{J}$$

$$\Delta H = \Delta U + \Delta(pV) = \Delta U + nR(\Delta T) = 603.59\ \mathrm{J}$$

(**Note:** The values of ΔU and ΔH are the same in both the cases as these are state functions. However, the value of q differs as it is a path function.)

Problem 2.5.1

Prove that it does not necessarily follow that if $(\partial U/\partial V)_T = 0$ then $(\partial H/\partial p)_T = 0$.

Solution

Since $H = U + pV$, we have

$$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial p}\right)_T + p\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T + V$$

or $$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T + p\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T + V \tag{2.5.16}$$

If $(\partial U/\partial V)_T = 0$, then

$$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T = p\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T + V \tag{2.5.17}$$

Hence if $(\partial U/\partial V)_T = 0$, then $(\partial H/\partial p)_T$ need not be zero.

Problem 2.5.2 Show that for a fixed amount of an ideal gas (for which $(\partial U/\partial V)_T = 0$)

(i) $\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T = 0$ (ii) $\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_p = C_V \frac{p}{nR} = C_p\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial V}\right)_p - p$

(iii) $\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial p}\right)_V = C_V\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_V = \left(\frac{\kappa_T}{\alpha}\right)C_V$

(iv) $\left(\frac{\partial C_V}{\partial V}\right)_T = 0$ and $\left(\frac{\partial C_p}{\partial p}\right)_T = 0$

(v) $\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial V}\right)_T = 0$ (vi) $\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_p = C_p - p\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p$

Solution **(i)** From Eq. (2.5.17), we have

$$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T = p\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T + V \qquad \text{(since for an ideal gas } (\partial U/\partial V)_T = 0)$$

For an ideal gas $V = nRT/p$, therefore $\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T = -\frac{nRT}{p^2}$

Substituting this in the previous equation, we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T = p\left(-\frac{nRT}{p^2}\right) + V = -\frac{nRT}{p} + V = -V + V = 0$$

(ii) Since $U = f(T, V)$, therefore

$$\mathrm{d}U = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V \mathrm{d}T + \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T \mathrm{d}V$$

For an ideal gas, $(\partial U/\partial V)_T = 0$, therefore

$$\mathrm{d}U = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V \mathrm{d}T = C_V\,\mathrm{d}T \tag{2.5.18}$$

Dividing by dV and introducing the condition of constant p, we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_p = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial V}\right)_p = C_V\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial V}\right)_p \tag{2.5.19}$$

Now $pV = nRT$, therefore $T = pV/nR$. Differentiating this with respect to V, keeping p constant, we have

$$\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial V}\right)_p = \frac{p}{nR}$$

With this, Eq. (2.5.19) becomes

$$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_p = C_V \frac{p}{nR} = C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}} \frac{p}{R}$$

We have the relation

$$U = H - pV$$

Differentiating this with respect to V, keeping p constant, we have

$$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_p = \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial V}\right)_p - p = \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial V}\right)_p - p = C_p \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial V}\right)_p - p \tag{2.5.20}$$

(iii) Dividing Eq. (2.5.18) by dp and introducing the condition of constant V, we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial p}\right)_V = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_V = C_V \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_V$$

From Problem (1.3.13), we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V = \frac{\alpha}{\kappa_T}$$

Thus $$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial p}\right)_V = C_V \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_V = C_V \left(\frac{\kappa_T}{\alpha}\right) \tag{2.5.21}$$

(iv) We have

$$C_V = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V$$

Differentiating with respect to V, keeping T constant, we have

$$\left(\frac{\partial C_V}{\partial V}\right)_T = \frac{\partial}{\partial V}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V\right\}_T$$

Since U is a state function, it follows that

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial V}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V\right\}_T = \frac{\partial}{\partial T}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T\right\}_V$$

Hence $$\left(\frac{\partial C_V}{\partial V}\right)_T = \frac{\partial}{\partial T}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T\right\}_V$$

But for an ideal gas, $(\partial U/\partial V)_T = 0$. Therefore

$$\left(\frac{\partial C_V}{\partial V}\right)_T = 0$$

In other words, at constant temperature, C_V of an ideal gas is independent of volume and depends only on temperature.

Now $$C_p = \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p$$

Differentiating this with respect to p, keeping T constant, we have

$$\left(\frac{\partial C_p}{\partial p}\right)_T = \frac{\partial}{\partial p}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p\right\}_T$$

Since H is a state function, it follows that

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial p}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p\right\}_T = \frac{\partial}{\partial T}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T\right\}_p$$

Hence $$\left(\frac{\partial C_p}{\partial p}\right)_T = \frac{\partial}{\partial T}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T\right\}_p$$

But, for an ideal gas $(\partial H/\partial p)_T = 0$. Therefore

$$\left(\frac{\partial C_p}{\partial p}\right)_T = 0$$

In other words, at constant temperature C_p of an ideal gas is independent of pressure and depends only on temperature.

(v) Differential of the relation $H = U + pV$ is

$$\mathrm{d}H = \mathrm{d}U + p\,\mathrm{d}V + V\,\mathrm{d}p$$

Dividing by dV and introducing the condition of constant temperature, we have

$$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial V}\right)_T = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T + p + V\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial V}\right)_T \tag{2.5.22}$$

Now, for an ideal gas

$$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T = 0 \qquad \text{and} \qquad p = \frac{nRT}{V}$$

Therefore $$\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial V}\right)_T = -\frac{nRT}{V^2} = -\frac{pV}{V^2} = -\frac{p}{V}$$

Substituting these in Eq. (2.6.22), we have

$$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial V}\right)_T = 0$$

(vi) Differential of the relation $U = H - pV$ is

$$\mathrm{d}U = \mathrm{d}H - p\,\mathrm{d}V - V\,\mathrm{d}p$$

Dividing by dT and introducing the condition of constant p, we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_p = \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p - p\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p = C_p - p\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p$$

2.6 RELATION BETWEEN HEAT CAPACITIES

Heat capacity at constant pressure is given by

$$C_p = \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p \tag{2.6.1}$$

and that at constant volume by the relation

$$C_V = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V \tag{2.6.2}$$

Earlier in Problem 1.3.11, we have derived the following three relations between $(\partial H/\partial T)_p$ and $(\partial U/\partial T)_V$.

$$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V + \left[p + \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T\right]\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V + \left[V - \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T\right]\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V + \left[V + \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_H\right]\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V$$

Replacing $(\partial H/\partial T)_p$ and $(\partial U/\partial T)_V$ by C_p and C_V, respectively, we get

$$C_p = C_V + \left[p + \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T\right]\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p \tag{2.6.3}$$

$$C_p = C_V + \left[V - \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T\right]\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V \tag{2.6.4}$$

$$C_p = C_V + \left[V + \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_H\right]\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V \tag{2.6.5}$$

Difference of Heat Capacities in terms of Easily Determinable Derivatives

The difference between C_p and C_V may be expressed in terms of easily determinable derivatives by making use of the thermodynamic equation of state[†]

$$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T = T\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V - p$$

Substituting this in Eq. (2.6.3), we get

$$C_p - C_V = T\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p \tag{2.6.6}$$

Using definitions of α and κ_T and that $(\partial p/\partial T)_V = \alpha/\kappa_T$ (Problem 1.3.13), we get

$$C_p - C_V = TV\,\frac{\alpha^2}{\kappa_T} \tag{2.6.7}$$

Making use of the cyclic relation

$$\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_V\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial V}\right)_T + 1 = 0$$

[†] See Section 4.14.

we get $$\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p = -\frac{1}{(\partial T/\partial p)_V\,(\partial p/\partial V)_T} = -\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T$$

Substituting this in Eq. (2.6.6), we get

$$C_p - C_V = -T\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V^2\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T \tag{2.6.8}$$

Evaluation of $C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}} - C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}$ for an Ideal Gas

For one mole of an ideal gas $pV_\mathrm{m} = RT$, therefore

$$\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V = \frac{R}{V_\mathrm{m}} \qquad \text{and} \qquad \left(\frac{\partial V_\mathrm{m}}{\partial T}\right)_p = \frac{R}{p}$$

Substituting these in Eq. (2.6.6), we get

$$C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}} - C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}} = T\left(\frac{R}{V_\mathrm{m}}\right)\left(\frac{R}{p}\right) = \frac{R^2T}{pV_\mathrm{m}} = \frac{R^2T}{RT} = R \tag{2.6.9}$$

Alternatively, Eq. (2.6.3) can be used to determine $C_p - C_V$ for an ideal gas. The term $(\partial U/\partial V)_T$ represents the change in internal energy when the volume of the system is changed at constant temperature. Since there exist no forces of attraction between the molecules of an ideal gas (i.e. the molecules move independent of each other), there will not be any expense or gain of energy on expansion (when the molecules are pulled apart) or compression (when the molecules are brought near to each other) of such a gas at constant temperature. This amounts to $(\partial U/\partial V)_T = 0$ for an ideal gas (Joule's law, see Section 2.7).

Thus, Eq. (2.6.3) reduces to

$$C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}} - C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}} = p\left(\frac{\partial V_\mathrm{m}}{\partial T}\right)_p$$

But $$\left(\frac{\partial V_\mathrm{m}}{\partial T}\right)_p = \frac{R}{p}$$

Hence $$C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}} - C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}} = p\left(\frac{R}{p}\right) = R$$

Evaluation of $C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}} - C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}$ for a van der Waals Gas

For one mole of a van der Waals gas, we have

$$\left(p + \frac{a}{V_\mathrm{m}^2}\right)(V_\mathrm{m} - b) = RT$$

or $$pV_\mathrm{m} - pb + \frac{a}{V_\mathrm{m}} - \frac{ab}{V_\mathrm{m}^2} = RT \tag{2.6.10}$$

Differentiating this with respect to T at constant V_m, we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_{V_\mathrm{m}} V_\mathrm{m} - \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_{V_\mathrm{m}} b = R$$

i.e. $$\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_{V_\mathrm{m}} = \frac{R}{V_\mathrm{m} - b} \tag{2.6.11}$$

Differentiating Eq. (2.6.10) with respect to T at constant p, we get

$$p\left(\frac{\partial V_\mathrm{m}}{\partial T}\right)_p - \frac{a}{V_\mathrm{m}^2}\left(\frac{\partial V_\mathrm{m}}{\partial T}\right)_p + \frac{2ab}{V_\mathrm{m}^3}\left(\frac{\partial V_\mathrm{m}}{\partial T}\right)_p = R$$

i.e. $$\left(\frac{\partial V_\mathrm{m}}{\partial T}\right)_p = \frac{R}{p - \dfrac{a}{V_\mathrm{m}^2} + \dfrac{2ab}{V_\mathrm{m}^3}} \tag{2.6.12}$$

Substituting Eqs (2.6.11) and (2.6.12) in Eq. (2.6.6), we get

$$C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}} - C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}} = T\left(\frac{R}{V_\mathrm{m} - b}\right)\left(\frac{R}{p - \dfrac{a}{V_\mathrm{m}^2} + \dfrac{2ab}{V_\mathrm{m}^3}}\right)$$

$$= \left(\frac{RT}{V_\mathrm{m} - b}\right)\left(\frac{R}{p + \dfrac{a}{V_\mathrm{m}^2} - \dfrac{2a}{V_\mathrm{m}^3}(V_\mathrm{m} - b)}\right)$$

$$= \frac{R}{1 - \dfrac{2a}{V_\mathrm{m}^3\,RT}(V_\mathrm{m} - b)^2} \tag{2.6.13}$$

Under the conditions of high temperature and low pressure, Eq. (2.6.13) may be approximated as

$$C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}} - C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}} \simeq \frac{R}{1 - 2a/V_\mathrm{m}RT} \simeq R\left(1 + \frac{2a}{V_\mathrm{m}RT}\right) \simeq R\left(1 + \frac{2ap}{R^2T^2}\right) \tag{2.6.14}$$

Equation (2.6.14) is not applicable under the conditions of low temperature and high pressure. From Eq. (2.6.14), if follows that the difference $C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}} - C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}$ increases linearly with pressure. This difference also depends on the nature of the gas through the constant a. Thus larger the value of a, larger the difference between $C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}}$ and $C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}$.

Problem 2.6.1 For a van der Waals gas, show that

$$C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}} - C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}} = R\left[1 + \frac{2ap}{R^2T^2} - \frac{4abp^2}{R^3T^3}\right]$$

Solution From Eq. (2.6.12), we have

$$\left(\frac{\partial V_\mathrm{m}}{\partial T}\right)_p = \frac{R}{p - \dfrac{a}{V_\mathrm{m}^2} + \dfrac{2ab}{V_\mathrm{m}^3}}$$

$$= \frac{R}{\left(p + \frac{a}{V_\mathrm{m}^2}\right) - \frac{2a}{V_\mathrm{m}^3}(V_\mathrm{m} - b)} = \frac{R}{\frac{RT}{V_\mathrm{m} - b} - \frac{2a}{V_\mathrm{m}^3}(V_\mathrm{m} - b)}$$

$$= \frac{R(V_\mathrm{m} - b)}{RT - \frac{2a}{V_\mathrm{m}^3}(V_\mathrm{m} - b)^2} = \left(\frac{V_\mathrm{m} - b}{T}\right)\left[1 - \frac{2a}{V_\mathrm{m}^3 RT}(V_\mathrm{m} - b)^2\right]^{-1}$$

$$= \left(\frac{V_\mathrm{m} - b}{T}\right)\left[1 + \frac{2a}{V_\mathrm{m}^3 RT}(V_\mathrm{m} - b)^2\right] \simeq \left(\frac{V_\mathrm{m} - b}{T}\right)\left[1 + \frac{2a}{V_\mathrm{m}^3 RT}(V_\mathrm{m}^2 - 2V_\mathrm{m}b)\right]$$

$$= \left(\frac{V_\mathrm{m} - b}{T}\right)\left[1 + \frac{2ap}{R^2T^2} - \frac{4abp^2}{R^3T^3}\right] \tag{2.6.15}$$

From Eq. (2.6.11), we have

$$\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V = \frac{R}{V_\mathrm{m} - b}$$

Hence $C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}} - \mathrm{C}_{V,\,\mathrm{m}} = T\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V\left(\frac{\partial V_\mathrm{m}}{\partial T}\right)_p = T\left(\frac{R}{V_\mathrm{m} - b}\right)\left[\left(\frac{V_\mathrm{m} - b}{T}\right)\left\{1 + \frac{2ap}{R^2T^2} - \frac{4abp^2}{R^3T^3}\right\}\right]$

$$= R\left[1 + \frac{2ap}{R^2T^2} - \frac{4abp^2}{R^3T^3}\right] \tag{2.6.16}$$

Example 2.6.1 The coefficient of cubical expansion α of a metal at 293 K is $21.3 \times 10^{-6}\ \mathrm{K}^{-1}$ and the compressibility coefficient κ_T is $1.56 \times 10^{-11}\ \mathrm{Pa}^{-1}$. The molar mass of metal is $63.55\ \mathrm{g\ mol}^{-1}$ and its density is $0.97\ \mathrm{g\ cm}^{-3}$. Calculate $C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}} - C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}$ of the metal at 293 K.

Solution We are provided with

$$\alpha = 21.3 \times 10^{-6}\ \mathrm{K}^{-1}$$

$$\kappa_T = 1.56 \times 10^{-11}\ \mathrm{Pa}^{-1} = 1.56 \times 10^{-11}\ (\mathrm{N\ m}^{-2})^{-1}$$

$$\rho = 0.97\ \mathrm{g\ cm}^{-3}$$

Now Molar volume $= \frac{\text{Molar mass}}{\text{Density}} = \frac{63.55\ \mathrm{g\ mol}^{-1}}{0.97\ \mathrm{g\ cm}^{-3}} = 65.515\ \mathrm{cm}^3\ \mathrm{mol}^{-1}$

Substituting the above data in the expression

$$C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}} - \mathrm{C}_{V,\,\mathrm{m}} = \frac{\alpha^2 T V_\mathrm{m}}{\kappa_T} \tag{Eq. 2.6.7}$$

we get $C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}} - \mathrm{C}_{V,\,\mathrm{m}} = \frac{(21.3 \times 10^{-6}\ \mathrm{K}^{-1})^2\,(293\ \mathrm{K})\,(65.515 \times 10^{-6}\ \mathrm{m}^3\ \mathrm{mol}^{-1})}{(1.56 \times 10^{-11}\ \mathrm{N}^{-1}\ \mathrm{m}^2)}$

$$= 0.558\ \mathrm{N\ m\ K}^{-1}\ \mathrm{mol}^{-1} = 0.558\ \mathrm{J\ K}^{-1}\ \mathrm{mol}^{-1}$$

Example 2.6.2 Calculate $C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}} - \mathrm{C}_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}$ for nitrogen at 298 K and 100 bar pressure, the van der Waals constant a is $141\ \mathrm{dm}^6\ \mathrm{kPa\ mol}^{-2}$.

Solution

We have

$$p = 100 \text{ bar} = 10^4 \text{ kPa}$$

$$a = 141 \text{ dm}^6 \text{ kPa mol}^{-2}$$

For a gas obeying van der Waals equation, we have

$$C_{p,\text{ m}} - C_{V,\text{ m}} \simeq R\left(1 + \frac{2a}{R^2T^2}p\right) \qquad \text{(Eq. 2.6.14)}$$

Substituting the given values, we get

$$C_{p,\text{ m}} - C_{V,\text{ m}} \simeq (8.314 \text{ J K}^{-1} \text{ mol}^{-1})$$

$$\times\left(1 + \frac{2(141 \text{ dm}^6 \text{ kPa mol}^{-2})}{(8.314 \text{ dm}^3 \text{ kPa K}^{-1} \text{ mol}^{-1})^2 \, (298 \text{ K})^2} \times 10^4 \text{ kPa}\right)$$

$$\simeq (8.314 \text{ J K}^{-1} \text{ mol}^{-1})\,(1 + 0.459)$$

$$= 12.13 \text{ J K}^{-1} \text{ mol}^{-1}$$

2.7 JOULE'S EXPERIMENT

Experimentation

The evaluation of the differential $(\partial U/\partial V)_T$ for gases, in principle, can be done with the help of Joule's experiment (Fig. 2.7.1). Two vessels A and B are connected via a stopcock. The vessel A is filled with a gas at a certain pressure and the vessel B is completely evacuated. The entire assembly is immersed in a large vat of water and is allowed to come to thermal equilibrium with the water. The stopcock is opened and the gas is allowed to expand till both the vessels are uniformly occupied. After some time, when the vessel has again come to thermal equilibrium, temperature of the water is recorded. The result shows that the temperature of water after the experiment is the same as that before the expansion.

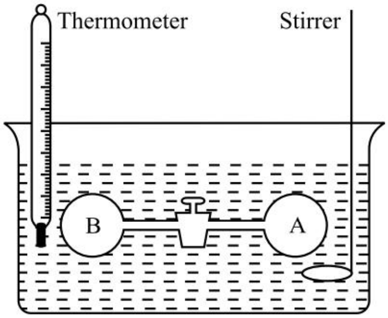


Fig. 2.7.1 Joule expansion experiment

Interpretation of the Results

Before expansion, the entire gas is present in the vessel A. On opening the stopcock, the boundary of the gas which always encloses the entire mass of gas expands against a zero opposing pressure. Such an expansion is called *free expansion*. Since $\mathrm{d}w = -p_{\text{ext}}\,\mathrm{d}V$, it is obvious that the work involved in the above expansion is zero. Now, according to the first law of thermodynamics $\mathrm{d}U = \mathrm{d}q + \mathrm{d}w$, we have

$$\mathrm{d}U = \mathrm{d}q$$

Further, since there occurs no change in temperature of the bath, it follows that the heat $\mathrm{d}q$ involved must also be equal to zero, Thus, we conclude that

$$dU = 0$$

that is, Joule expansion is an isenergetic expansion.
Taking U to be a function to T and V, we write its differential as

$$dU = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V dT + \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T dV$$

Since $dT = 0$ and $dU = 0$, we must have

$$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T dV = 0$$

Now since $dV \neq 0$, if follows that

$$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T = 0 \tag{2.7.2}$$

Equation (2.7.2) is known as Joule's law and it implies the following.

The change in energy of a gas with change in volume at a constant temperature is zero.

In other words, the energy of the gas is a function of temperature only. Mathematically, it is written as $U = f(T)$. Joule's law is strictly applicable only for ideal gases and not for real gases.

Joule Coefficient

The results of Joule's experiment involving any gas (either ideal or real) can be expressed in terms of Joule coefficient η, defined as

$$\eta = \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial V}\right)_U \tag{2.7.3}$$

The Joule coefficient can be expressed in terms of the derivative $(\partial U/\partial V)_T$ by employing the first law of thermodynamics. Taking $U = f(T, V)$, we have

$$dU = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V dT + \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T dV$$

Since, the Joule experiment is a process of constant energy, we have

$$0 = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial V}\right)_U + \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T$$

Rearranging this, we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T = -\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial V}\right)_U = -C_V\,\eta$$

or $$\eta = -\frac{1}{C_V}\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T \tag{2.7.4}$$

Joule Coefficient in terms of Easily Determinable Derivatives

The Joule coefficient η can be expressed in terms of quantities obtainable from the equation of state of the gas by employing the thermodynamic equation of state, according to which (*see* Section 4.14), we have

$$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T = T\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V - p \tag{2.7.5}$$

Therefore $$\eta = -\frac{1}{C_V}\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T = -\frac{1}{C_V}\left\{T\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V - p\right\} \tag{2.7.6}$$

If ΔT and ΔV are small, Joule coefficient can be written as

$$\eta = \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial V}\right)_U \simeq \frac{(\Delta T)_U}{(\Delta V)_U} \tag{2.7.7}$$

Substituting this in the previous expression, we get

$$(\Delta T)_U \simeq \frac{1}{C_V}\left[p - T\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V\right]\Delta V \tag{2.7.8}$$

Joule Coefficient for an Ideal Gas

For an ideal gas $p = nRT/V$, therefore

$$\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V = \frac{nR}{V}$$

This implies that

$$\eta = -\frac{1}{C_V}\left\{T\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V - p\right\} = -\frac{1}{C_V}\left(\frac{nRT}{V} - p\right) = -\frac{1}{C_V}\ (p - p) = 0 \tag{2.7.9}$$

that is, Joule coefficient for an ideal gas is zero.

Joule Coefficient for a Real Gas

For a real gas, the sign of η depends on the relative magnitudes of p and $(\partial p/\partial T)_V$ as can be seen from Eq. (2.7.6). Thus we have

(*i*) *When* $p > T\ (\partial p/\partial T)_V$ then η is positive. Since $\mathrm{d}V$ is always positive in Joule's experiment, it follows from Eq. (2.7.3) that $(\partial T)_U$ is positive, that is, there occurs an increase in temperature of the gas. In this case, as can be seen from Eq. (2.7.4), $(\partial U/\partial V)_T$ will have a negative sign.

(*ii*) *When* $p < T\ (\partial p/\partial T)_V$ then η is negative. Hence, it follows that $(\partial T)_U$ is negative, that is, there occurs a decrease in temperature of the gas. In this case, $(\partial U/\partial V)_T$ will have a positive sign.

The fact that $(\partial U/\partial V)_T$ is negative at very high pressures and is positive at ordinary pressures may be explained on the basis that the energy U actually consists of two types of energies, namely, kinetic energy and potential energy. When the volume is increased at constant temperatures, the kinetic energy remains constant but potential energy varies. At ordinary pressures where the attractive molecular forces predominate, the potential energy increases on expansion and hence $(\partial U/\partial V)_T$ is positive. At very high pressures, where the excluded volume plays the dominating role, the potential energy decreases on expansion with the result that $(\partial U/\partial V)_T$ is negative.

2.8 JOULE-THOMSON EXPERIMENT

Experimentation

The Joule-Thomson experiment involves the expansion of a gas form one fixed pressure to another fixed pressure under adiabatic conditions. The apparatus for the Joule-Thomson experiment is shown in Fig 2.8.1. It consists of a cylinder divided into two parts by a porous plug, a needle valve or any other throttling device. A fixed quantity of gas is contained in the cylinder by frictionless pistons placed on either sides of the porous plug. The entire apparatus is surrounded by an adiabatic wall. The gas to the left of the porous plug is at a high pressure p_1 and that to the right is at a low pressure p_2 ($p_1 > p_2$). The gas is allowed to pass through the porous plug from left to right, maintaining the pressures p_1 and p_2 at constant values. This can be achieved by removing the left-hand and right-hand pistons to the right quasi-statically.

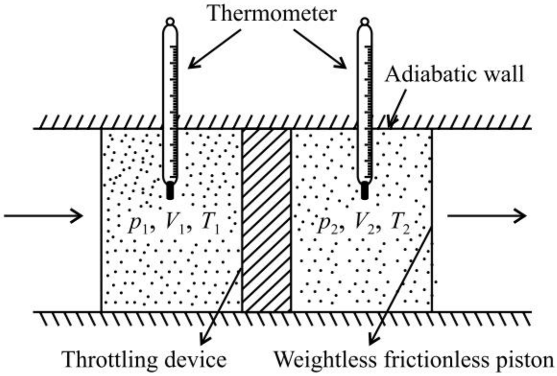


Fig. 2.8.1 Joule-Thomson Experiment

Nature of Joule-Thomson Expansion

Suppose a certain amount of gas is passed through the porous plug. We then have

Change in volume on the left hand side = $-V_1$
Work involved on the left hand side = p_1V_1
Change in volume on right hand side = V_2
Work involved on the right hand side = $-p_2V_2$
Net work involved in the system = $-p_2V_2 + p_1V_1$

Because the process is adiabatic, dq = 0, and thus from the first law, we have

$$\Delta U = w$$

or $$U_2 - U_1 = -p_2V_2 + p_1V_1$$

or $$U_2 + p_2V_2 = U_1 + p_1V_1$$

or $$H_2 = H_1 \qquad (2.8.1)$$

that is, the enthalpy of the gas which has moved across the porous plug remains unchanged and thus the *Joule-Thomson expansion is an isenthalpic process.*

Joulr-Thomson Coeffcient

The measured change in temperature $-\Delta T$ and the measured change in pressure $-\Delta p$ are combined in the ratio

$$\left(\frac{-\Delta T}{-\Delta p}\right)_H = \left(\frac{\Delta T}{\Delta p}\right)_H$$

The Joule-thomson coefficient μ_{JT} is defined as the limiting value of this ratio as Δp approaches zero

$$\mu_{\mathrm{JT}} = \lim_{\Delta p \to 0} \left(\frac{\Delta T}{\Delta p}\right)_H = \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_H \tag{2.8.2}$$

Example 2.8.1

At 573 K and pressures of 0 – 6.0 MPa, the Joule-Thomson coefficient of $N_2(g)$ can be represented as

$$\mu_{\mathrm{JT}}/\mathrm{K\ MPa^{-1}} = 0.140 - 2.533 \times 10^{-2}\ (p/\mathrm{MPa})$$

Assuming this equation to be temperature-independent near 573 K, find the temperature drop which may be expected in the Joule-Thomson expansion of the gas from 6.0 MPa to 2.0 MPa pressure.

Solution

Since $\mu_{\mathrm{JT}} = (\partial T/\partial p)_H$, therefore

$$\mathrm{d}T = \mu_{\mathrm{JT}}\ \mathrm{d}p$$

$$= (0.140\ \mathrm{K\ MPa^{-1}})\ \mathrm{d}p - (2.533 \times 10^{-2}\ \mathrm{K\ MPa^{-1}})\ (p/\mathrm{MPa})\ \mathrm{d}p$$

Intergrating within the limits of pressure, we get

$$\Delta T = (0.140\ \mathrm{K\ MPa^{-1}})(p_2 - p_1) - (2.533 \times 10^{-2}\ \mathrm{K\ MPa^{-1}}) \left(\frac{p_2^2}{2\ \mathrm{MPa}} - \frac{p_1^2}{2\ \mathrm{MPa}}\right)$$

Substituting the given values of p, we get

$$\Delta T = (0.140\ \mathrm{K\ MPa^{-1}})\ (2.0\ \mathrm{MPa} - 6.0\ \mathrm{MPa}) - (2.533 \times 10^{-2}\ \mathrm{K\ MPa^{-1}}) \times \left(\frac{(2.0\ \mathrm{MPa})^2}{2\ \mathrm{MPa}} - \frac{(6.0\ \mathrm{MPa})^2}{2\ \mathrm{MPa}}\right)$$

$$= -\ 0.560\ \mathrm{K} + 0.405\ \mathrm{K}$$

$$= -\ 0.155\ \mathrm{K}$$

Joule-Thomson Coefficient in Terms of Easily Determinable Derivative

Since $H = f(T, p)$, its differential is

$$\mathrm{d}H = \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p \mathrm{d}T + \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T \mathrm{d}p$$

Dividing by dp and introducing the condition of constant H, we get

$$0 = \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_H + \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T$$

or

$$\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_H = -\frac{(\partial H/\partial p)_T}{(\partial H/\partial T)_p} = -\frac{1}{C_p}\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T \tag{2.8.3}$$

According to the thermodynamic equation of state (see Section 4.15), we have

$$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T = -T\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p + V$$

Substituting this in Eq. (2.8.3), we get

$$\mu_{\mathrm{JT}} = \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_H = \frac{T\,(\partial V/\partial T)_p - V}{C_p} \tag{2.8.4}$$

or $$\mu_{\mathrm{JT}} = \frac{V}{C_p}\left[\frac{T}{V}\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p - 1\right] = \frac{V}{C_p}\,(T\,\alpha - 1) \tag{2.8.5}$$

Example 2.8.2 Calculate the Joule-Thomson coefficient of carbon monoxide at 298 K and 40.53 MPa pressure, given that $(T/V)\,(\partial V/\partial T)_p$ is 0.984, the molar volume is 76 $\mathrm{cm^3\ mol^{-1}}$ and $C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}} = 37.28\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}$.

Solution Substituting the given values in the expression

$$\mu_{\mathrm{JT}} = \frac{V_{\mathrm{m}}}{C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}}}\left[\frac{T}{V}\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p - 1\right]$$

we get $$\mu_{\mathrm{JT}} = \frac{(76\times10^{-6}\ \mathrm{m^3\ mol^{-1}})}{(37.28\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}})}\ (0.984 - 1)$$

$$= -\,0.032\,6\times10^{-6}\ \mathrm{K\ J^{-1}\ m^3} = -\,0.032\,6\times10^{-6}\ \mathrm{K\ (Pa\ m^3)^{-1}\ m^3}$$

$$= -\,0.032\,6\times10^{-6}\ \mathrm{K\ (1\ atm/101.325\times10^3)^{-1}} = -\,0.003\,3\ \mathrm{K\ atm^{-1}}$$

Joule-Thomson Coefficient for an Idea Gas

For an ideal gas $(\partial V/\partial T)_p = nR/p$, therefore

$$\mu_{\mathrm{JT}} = \frac{T\,(\partial V/\partial T)_p - V}{C_p} = \frac{nRT/p - V}{C_p} = 0 \tag{2.8.6}$$

that is, *Joule-Thomson coefficient for an ideal gas is zero* and thus the temperature of such a gas will not suffer any change in the Joule-Thomson experiment.

Joule-Thomson Coefficient for a Real Gas

For real gases, the numerator in Eq. (2.8.4) (and thus Joule-Thomson coefficient) may be positive, negative or zero depending upon the temperature and pressure of the gas. Since the change in pressure, dp, in Joule-Thomson experiment is always negative, it follows from Eq. (2.8.2) that dT is negative when μ_{JT} is positive, and vice versa, These effects are summarized in Table 2.8.1.

Table 2.8.1 Relative Signs of μ_{JT} and $(\partial H/\partial p)_T$

Experimental result	μ_{JT} *from Eq.* (2.8.2)	$(\partial H/\partial p)_T$ *from Eq.* (2.8.3)	*Comments*
dT negative, i.e. $T_2 < T_1$ Cooling	(+)	(–)	Most gases, H_2 and He at low temperature
dT zero, i.e. $T_2 = T_1$ Neither heating nor cooling	Zero	Zero	Idea gas, real gas at inversion temperature
dT positive, i.e. $T_2 > T_1$ Heating	(–)	(+)	Most gases at high temperature, H_2 and He at ordinary temperature

Real Gas Undergoing Joule-Thomson Expansion

The effects produced in the Joule-Thomson experiment involving a real gas can be discussed very neatly with the help of Eq. (2.8.3). We have

$$\mu_{\mathrm{JT}} = \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_H = -\frac{1}{C_p}\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T$$

Since $H = U + pV$, therefore

or $$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial p}\right)_T + \left(\frac{\partial (pV)}{\partial p}\right)_T$$

or $$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T + \left(\frac{\partial (pV)}{\partial p}\right)_T \tag{2.8.7}$$

Substituting this in the previous expression, we get

$$\mu_{\mathrm{JT}} = \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_H = -\frac{1}{C_p}\left[\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T + \left(\frac{\partial (pV)}{\partial p}\right)_T\right] \tag{2.8.8}$$

The first term on the right hand side of the above equation is negative since $(\partial U/\partial V)_T$ is positive (unless the pressure is very high where $(\partial U/\partial V)_T$ is negative) and the fact that $(\partial V/\partial p)_T$ is always negative.

The second term $(\partial(pV)/\partial p)_T$ which, however, represents the deviation from the ideal gas, can have either sign.

Three cases may be distinguished.

(i) *When* $\{\partial(pV)/\partial p)\}_T$ *is negative*

This condition is usually valid at low temperatures. In this case,

$$\mu_{\mathrm{JT}} = -\frac{1}{C_p}\left[\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T + \left(\frac{\partial (pV)}{\partial p}\right)_T\right]$$

$$= -\frac{1}{(+\mathrm{ve})}\ [(-\mathrm{ve}) + (-\mathrm{ve})] = \text{positive}$$

Since dp in Joule-Thomson expansion is always negative, we will have

$$\mu_{\mathrm{JT}} = \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_H = \frac{?}{(-\mathrm{ve})} = \text{positive}$$

Therefore, $(\Delta T)_H = -\mathrm{ve}$
that is, the gas undergoes cooling in Joule-Thomson expansion.

(ii) *When* $\{\partial(pV)/\partial p\}_T$ *is positive and is greater than the magnitude of* $(\partial U/\partial V)_T\,(\partial V/\partial p)_T$

This condition is usually valid at high temperatures. In this case

$$\mu_{\mathrm{JT}} = -\frac{1}{C_p}\left[\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T + \left(\frac{\partial (pV)}{\partial p}\right)_T\right]$$

$$= -\frac{1}{(+\mathrm{ve})}\ [(-\mathrm{ve}) + (\text{more } +\mathrm{ve})] = \text{negative}$$

and $\mu_{\mathrm{JT}} = \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_H = \frac{?}{(-\mathrm{ve})} = \text{negative}$

Therefore, $(\Delta T)_H = +\mathrm{ve}$

that is, the gas undergoes heating in Joule-Thomson expansion.

(iii) *When* $\{\partial(pV)/\partial p\}_T$ *is positive and is equal to the magnitude of* $(\partial U/\partial V)_T\,(\partial V/\partial p)_T$

In this case

$\mu_{\mathrm{JT}} = 0$ and thus $(\Delta T)_H = 0$

that is, the gas does not exhibit any cooling or heating during the Joule-Thomson expansion.

Inversion Temperature

The temperature of the gas at which $\mu_{\mathrm{JT}} = 0$ is known as the *inversion temperature.*

From Eq. (2.8.5), it follows that

$$\mu_{\mathrm{JT}} = \frac{V}{C_p}\left[\frac{T_{\mathrm{i}}}{V}\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p - 1\right] = 0$$

or
$$T_{\mathrm{i}} = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{V}\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p} = \frac{1}{\alpha_{\mathrm{i}}} \qquad (2.8.9)$$

where α_{i} is the isobaric expansivity of the gas at the temperature T_{i}.

Evaluation of $(\partial H/\partial p)_T$ and $(\partial U/\partial V)_T$ from μ_{JT}

The evaluation of the differential $(\partial H/\partial p)_T$ for gases can be done by utilizing Eq. (2.8.3). Thus

$$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T = -C_p\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_H = -C_p\,\mu_{\mathrm{JT}} \qquad (2.8.10)$$

For an ideal gas, $\mu_{\mathrm{JT}} = 0$ and thus the differential $(\partial H/\partial p)_T$ is zero. This also follows from Eq. (2.8.7) since $(\partial U/\partial V)_T$ and $(\partial(pV)/\partial p)_T$ are both zero for an ideal gas. For real gases, $(\partial H/\partial p)_T$ can be positive, negative or zero depending upon the temperature of the gas. Once $(\partial H/\partial p)_T$ is evaluated, the differential $(\partial U/\partial V)_T$ can be calculated from Eq. (2.8.7). Thus

$$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T + \left(\frac{\partial(pV)}{\partial p}\right)_T$$

$$= \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T + p\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T + V$$

Rearranging this, we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T = \frac{(\partial H/\partial p)_T - V}{(\partial V/\partial p)_T} - p \qquad (2.8.11)$$

Hence, substitution of $(\partial H/\partial p)_T$, $(\partial V/\partial p)_T$, V and p gives the value of $(\partial U/\partial V)_T$.

Problem 2.8.1 Show that the value of $(\partial H/\partial p)_T = \simeq V$ for solids and liquids.

Solution Since $H = U + pV$, we get on differentiation

$$\mathrm{d}H = \mathrm{d}U + p\,\mathrm{d}V + V\,\mathrm{d}p$$

Dividing by dp and introducing the condition of constant temperature, we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial p}\right)_T + p\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T + V = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T + p\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T + V$$

For solids and liquids, the variation of volume with pressure is negligibly small, i.e. $(\partial V/\partial p)_T \simeq 0$, and therefore

$$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T \simeq V$$

2.9 JOULE-THOMSON COEFFICIENT AND VAN DER WAALS EQUATION OF STATE

Expression of μ_{JT} The expression for Joule-Thomson coefficient as given by Eq. (2.8.4) is

$$\mu_{\mathrm{JT}} = \frac{1}{C_p}\left[T\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p - V\right] \tag{2.9.1}$$

The expression for $(\partial V/\partial T)_p$ for one mole of a van der Waals gas as given by Eq. (2.6.12) is

$$\left(\frac{\partial V_{\mathrm{m}}}{\partial T}\right)_p = \frac{R}{p - \dfrac{a}{V_{\mathrm{m}}^2} + \dfrac{2ab}{V_{\mathrm{m}}^3}}$$

Substituting this in Eq. (2.9.1), we get

$$\mu_{\mathrm{JT}} = \frac{1}{C_{p,\mathrm{m}}}\left[\frac{RT}{p - \dfrac{a}{V_{\mathrm{m}}^2} + \dfrac{2ab}{V_{\mathrm{m}}^3}} - V_{\mathrm{m}}\right] = \frac{1}{C_{p,\mathrm{m}}}\left[\frac{\left(p + \dfrac{a}{V_{\mathrm{m}}^2}\right)(V_{\mathrm{m}} - b)}{p - \dfrac{a}{V_{\mathrm{m}}^2} + \dfrac{2ab}{V_{\mathrm{m}}^3}} - V_{\mathrm{m}}\right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{C_{p,\mathrm{m}}}\left[\frac{\dfrac{2a}{V_{\mathrm{m}}} - \dfrac{3ab}{V_{\mathrm{m}}^2} - pb}{p - \dfrac{a}{V_{\mathrm{m}}^2} + \dfrac{2ab}{V_{\mathrm{m}}^3}}\right] \tag{2.9.2}$$

Equation (2.9.2) may be simplified under the following approximations.

(i) $-\dfrac{a}{V_{\mathrm{m}}^2} + \dfrac{2ab}{V_{\mathrm{m}}^3}$ may be ignored in comparison to p

(ii) $pV_{\mathrm{m}} \simeq RT$

With these, Eq. (2.9.2) becomes

$$\mu_{\mathrm{JT}} = \frac{1}{C_{p,\mathrm{m}}}\left[\frac{2a}{RT} - \frac{3abp}{R^2T^2} - b\right] \tag{2.9.3}$$

If temperature of the gas is not too low and its pressure is not too high, Eq. (2.9.3) can be reduced to a more simple form by neglecting the term $3abp/R^2T^2$, so that

$$\mu_{\mathrm{JT}} = \frac{1}{C_{p,\mathrm{m}}}\left(\frac{2a}{RT} - b\right) \tag{2.9.4}$$

Results of Joule-Thomson Expansion

Values of μ_{JT} for H_2, O_2 and CO_2 at 0 °C as calculated from Eq. (2.9.4) are given in Table 2.9.1. The agreement between observed and calculated values seems reasonable keeping in mind the assumptions made in deriving Eq. (2.9.4) and the applicability of the van der Waals equation.

Table 2.9.1 Values of μ_{JT} at 0 °C for some Gases

	a	b	$C_{p,\mathrm{m}}$	μ_{JT}/K atm^{-1}	
Gas	dm^6 kPa mol^{-2}	dm^3 mol^{-1}	J K^{-1} mol^{-1}	*Calculated*	*Observed*
H_2	25.74	2.67×10^{-2}	29.38	– 0.014	– 0.03
O_2	133.75	3.12×10^{-2}	30.29	0.29	0.31
CO_2	364.77	4.28×10^{-2}	38.50	0.73	1.30

Explanation of Results

The Joule-Thomson coefficient has a positive value when $(2a/RT)$ is greater than b and the gas exhibits cooling on expansion. The cooling of the gas can be explained on the basis that the forces of attraction between molecules of the gas predominate over the excluded volume b. Consequently, on expansion the gas has to do some work against these forces of attraction. The energy required for this comes from within the system as the expansion takes place under adiabatic conditions and thus cooling is observed. On increasing the temperature, the term $(2a/RT)$ decreases and eventually at the temperature known as the *inversion temperature*, it becomes equal to b with the result that μ_{JT} becomes equal to zero. At this temperature, neither heating nor cooling is observed. At still higher temperature, the factor $(2a/RT)$ becomes lesser than b and thus now the excluded volume b predominates over forces of attraction. Here μ_{JT} is negative and there occurs a rise in temperature of the gas after it has passed through the porous plug. These effects are also shown in Fig. 2.9.1.

Inversion Temperature

The inversion temperature of a gas as defined above is the temperature at which $\mu_{\mathrm{JT}} = 0$. Thus equating Eq. (2.9.3) to zero, we get

$$\frac{2a}{RT_\mathrm{i}} - \frac{3abp}{R^2T_\mathrm{i}^2} - b = 0 \tag{2.9.5}$$

Equation (2.9.5) implies that a gas has two inversion temperatures at each pressure. Experimental results are in agreement with this fact as illustrated in Fig. 2.9.2.

Under the conditions of low pressure and high temperature inversion temperature may be determined from Eq. (2.9.4). Thus, we have

$$T_\mathrm{i} = \frac{2a}{Rb} \tag{2.9.6}$$

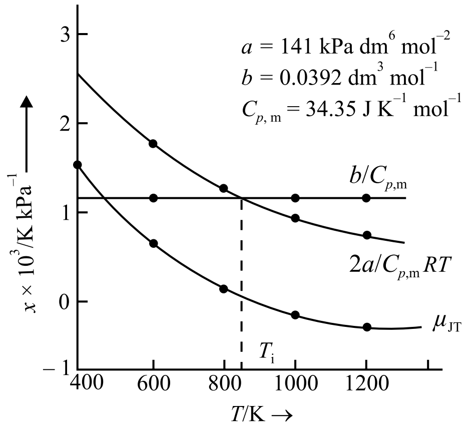


Fig. 2.9.1 The variation of μ_{JT} and its two components of N_2 (a van der Waals gas) with temperature:

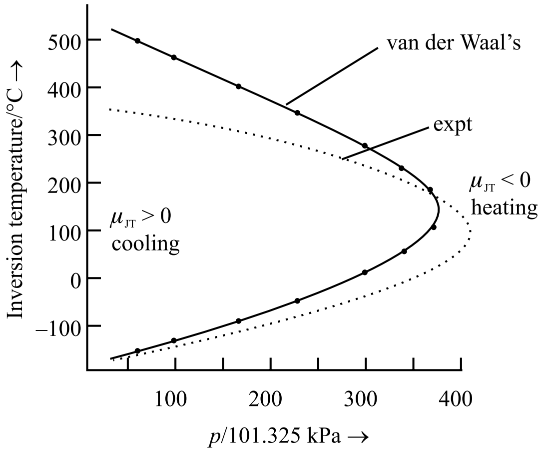


Fig. 2.9.2 A Typical Joule-Thomson inversion curve

Example 2.9.1 Calculate μ_{JT} for nitrogen gas at 293 K and 10.133 MPa pressure, taking $C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}}$ as 34.35 J K^{-1} mol^{-1}, a = 0.141 dm^6 MPa mol^{-2} and b = 3.92 × 10^{-2} dm^3 mol^{-1}.

Solution The expression of μ_{JT} is

$$\mu_{\mathrm{JT}} = \frac{1}{C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}}}\left(\frac{2a}{RT} - b - \frac{3abp}{R^2T^2}\right)$$

Now
$$\frac{2a}{RT} = \frac{2(0.141\,\mathrm{dm^6\ MPa\ mol^{-2}})}{(8.314 \times 10^{-3}\ \mathrm{dm^6\ MPa\ mol^{-1}})\,(293\,\mathrm{K})} = 0.115\ 7\ \mathrm{dm^3\ mol^{-1}}$$

$$\frac{3abp}{R^2T^2} = \frac{3(0.141\,\mathrm{dm^6\ MPa\ mol^{-2}})(3.92 \times 10^{-2}\ \mathrm{dm^3\ mol^{-1}})(10.133\,\mathrm{MPa})}{(8.314 \times 10^{-3}\ \mathrm{dm^6\ MPa\ K^{-1}mol^{-1}})^2\ (293\,\mathrm{K})^2}$$

$$= 0.028\ 3\ \mathrm{dm^3\ mol^{-1}}$$

Thus
$$\mu_{\mathrm{JT}} = \frac{1}{(34.35\,\mathrm{J\,K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}})}\ [(0.115\ 7 - 0.039\ 2 - 0.028\ 3)\mathrm{dm^3\ mol^{-1}}]$$

$$= 1.403 \times 10^{-3}\ \mathrm{K\ J^{-1}\ dm^3} = 1.403 \times 10^{-3}\ \mathrm{K\ (kPa\ dm^3)^{-1}\ dm^3}$$

$$= 1.403 \times 10^{-3}\ \mathrm{K\ kPa^{-1}} = 1.403 \times 10^{-3}\ \mathrm{K\ (1\ atm/101.325)^{-1}} = 0.142\ \mathrm{K\ atm^{-1}}$$

Example 2.9.2 Calculate the inversion temperature of nitrogen. Given : a = 1.408 dm^6 bar mol^{-2} and b = 0.039 13 dm^3 mol^{-1}.

Solution Substituting the given data in the expression $T_i = 2a/Rb$, we get

$$T_i = \frac{2(1.408\ \mathrm{dm^6\ bar\ mol^{-2}})}{(0.083\ 14\ \mathrm{dm^3\ bar\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}})(0.039\ 13\ \mathrm{dm^3\ mol^{-1}})}$$

$$= 865.6\ \mathrm{K}$$

Evaluation of $(\partial H/\partial p)_T$ from μ_{JT} of a van der Waals Gas

From Eq. (2.8.10), we have

$$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T = -\, C_p\, \mu_{\mathrm{JT}}$$

Also from Eq. (2.9.4), we have

$$\mu_{\mathrm{JT}} = \frac{1}{C_{p,\mathrm{m}}}\left(\frac{2a}{RT} - b\right)$$

From these two expressions, we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial H_{\mathrm{m}}}{\partial p}\right)_T = b - \frac{2a}{RT} \qquad (2.9.7)$$

For a gas undergoing isothermal expansion or compression, we will have

$$\Delta H_{\mathrm{m}} = \left(b - \frac{2a}{RT}\right)\Delta p \qquad (2.9.8)$$

Example 2.9.3 Calculate the value of ΔH for the isothermal compression at 300 K of 1 mol of nitrogen from 10^5 Pa to 500 × 10^5 Pa. Given: a = 135.78 (dm^3)^2 kPa mol^{-2} and b = 0.039 dm^3 mol^{-1}.

Solution We have

$$\Delta p = 500 \times 10^5\ \mathrm{Pa} - 1 \times 10^5\ \mathrm{Pa} = 499 \times 10^5\ \mathrm{Pa} = 499 \times 10^2\ \mathrm{kPa}$$

$$a = 135.78\ (\mathrm{dm^3})^2\ \mathrm{kPa\ mol^{-2}}$$

$$b = 0.039\ \mathrm{dm^3\ mol^{-1}}$$

Substituting these values in the expression

$$\Delta H_{\mathrm{m}} = \left(b - \frac{2a}{RT}\right)\Delta p$$

we get

$$\Delta H_{\mathrm{m}} = \left[0.039\ \mathrm{dm^3\ mol^{-1}} - \frac{2 \times 135.78\ \mathrm{dm^6\ kPa\ mol^{-2}}}{(8.314\ \mathrm{dm^3\ kPa\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}})\,(300\ \mathrm{K})}\right](499 \times 10^2\ \mathrm{kPa})$$

$$= (0.039\ \mathrm{dm^3\ mol^{-1}} - 0.108\ 9\ \mathrm{dm^3\ mol^{-1}})\ (499 \times 10^2\ \mathrm{kPa})$$

$$= -\ 3\ 488\ \mathrm{dm^3\ kPa\ mol^{-1}} = -\ 3.488\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}}$$

Example 2.9.4 In a single-stage Joule-Thomson expansion, one mole of nitrogen gas suffers a change in temperature from 25 °C to –196 °C. If the final pressure of the gas is 101.325 kPa, calculate its initial pressure. Given: a = 135.78 dm^6 kPa mol^{-2}, $C_{p,\mathrm{m}}$ = 20.92 J K^{-1} mol^{-1} and b = 0.039 dm^3 mol^{-1}.

Solution We have

$T_1 = 25\ ^\circ\text{C} = 298\ \text{K}$; $T_2 = -196\ ^\circ\text{C} = 77\ \text{K}$

$p_1 = ?$; $p_2 = 101.325\ \text{kPa}$

$a = 135.78\ \text{dm}^6\ \text{kPa mol}^{-2}$; $b = 0.039\ \text{dm}^3\ \text{mol}^{-1}$

We know that

$$\mu_{\text{JT}} = \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_H = \frac{1}{C_{p,\text{m}}}\left(\frac{2a}{RT} - b\right)$$

Therefore $\mathrm{d}p = \dfrac{C_{p,\text{m}}}{(2a/RT) - b}\,\mathrm{d}T = C_{p,\text{m}}\left(\dfrac{RT}{2a - bRT}\right)\mathrm{d}T$

Changing the variable T to θ with the help of equation $2a - bRT = \theta$, we have

$-bR\ \mathrm{d}T = \mathrm{d}\theta$

Thus $\mathrm{d}T = \dfrac{\mathrm{d}\theta}{(-bR)}$ and $RT = \dfrac{2a - \theta}{b}$

With these, the expression for dp becomes

$$\mathrm{d}p = C_{p,\,\text{m}}\left(\frac{(2a-\theta)/b}{\theta}\right)\cdot\frac{\mathrm{d}\theta}{(-bR)} \quad \text{or} \quad \mathrm{d}p = -\frac{C_{p,\text{m}}}{b^2R}\left(\frac{2a}{\theta} - 1\right)\mathrm{d}\theta$$

Integrating, we have

$$\int_{p_1}^{p_2}\mathrm{d}p = -\frac{C_{p,\text{m}}}{b^2R}\int_{\theta_1}^{\theta_2}\left(\frac{2a}{\theta} - 1\right)\mathrm{d}\theta$$

or $$p_2 - p_1 = -\frac{C_{p,\text{m}}}{b^2R}\{2a\ \ln(\theta_2/\theta_1) - (\theta_2 - \theta_1)\}$$

Now the values of θ_1 and θ_2 corresponding to temperatures 25 °C (298 K) and –196 °C (77 K) are

$$\theta_1 = 2a - bRT_1 = 2(135.78\ \text{dm}^6\ \text{kPa mol}^{-2}) - (0.039\ \text{dm}^3\ \text{mol}^{-1}) \times (8.314\ \text{dm}^3\ \text{kPa K}^{-1}\ \text{mol}^{-1})\ (298\ \text{K})$$

$$= 174.93\ \text{dm}^6\ \text{kPa mol}^{-2}$$

$$\theta_2 = 2a - bRT_2 = 2(135.78\ \text{dm}^6\ \text{kPa mol}^{-2}) - (0.039\ \text{dm}^3\ \text{mol}^{-1}) \times (8.314\ \text{dm}^3\ \text{kPa K}^{-1}\ \text{mol}^{-1})\ (77\ \text{K})$$

$$= 246.59\ \text{dm}^6\ \text{kPa mol}^{-2}$$

Substituting these values along with $p_2 = 101.325$ kPa in the previous expression, we get

$$101.325\ \text{kPa} - p_1 = -\frac{(20.92\ \text{J K}^{-1}\ \text{mol}^{-1})}{(0.039\ \text{dm}^3\ \text{mol}^{-1})^2\ (8.314\ \text{J K}^{-1}\ \text{mol}^{-1})} \times [2(135.78\ \text{dm}^6\ \text{kPa mol}^{-2})\ \{\ln(246.59/174.93)\} - (246.59 - 174.93)]\ \text{dm}^6\ \text{kPa mol}^{-2}$$

$$= -(1\,654.33\ \text{dm}^{-6}\ \text{mol}^2)\ (21.58\ \text{dm}^6\ \text{kPa mol}^{-2})$$

$$= -35\ 700\ \text{kPa}$$

Thus $p_1 = 35\ 801\ \text{kPa} = 353.3\ \text{atm}$

Problem 2.9.1 (a) The virial equation for a van der Waals gas retained upto second virial coefficient is

$$pV_\text{m} = RT\left(1 + \frac{B}{V_\text{m}}\right); \quad \text{where} \quad B = b - a/RT$$

Show that the expression of Joule-Thomson coefficient for this gas is given by

$$\mu_{\mathrm{JT}} = \frac{1}{C_{p,\mathrm{m}}}\left[\frac{-B + T(\partial B/\partial T)_p}{1 + 2B/V_{\mathrm{m}}}\right]$$

(b) At the inversion temperature, $\mu_{\mathrm{JT}} = 0$. Hence, $B - T_{\mathrm{i}}\,(\partial B\,/\,\partial T)_p = 0$. Show that it leads to the expression $T_{\mathrm{i}} = 2a/Rb$. Calculate the inversion temperature of nitrogen for which $a = 141$ kPa dm^6 mol^{-2} and $b = 0.039\ 2$ dm^3 mol^{-1}.

(c) Draw a graph between B and T for the nitrogen and show that the inversion temperature is equal to the temperature of contact of the tangent to B versus T curve drawn from the origin of the graph.

Solution

(a) The expression of Joule-Thomson coefficient is

$$\mu_{\mathrm{JT}} = \frac{1}{C_{p,\mathrm{m}}}\left[T\left(\frac{\partial V_{\mathrm{m}}}{\partial T}\right)_p - V_{\mathrm{m}}\right]$$

From the given equation of the gas, we get

$$p\left(\frac{\partial V_{\mathrm{m}}}{\partial T}\right)_p = R\left(1 + \frac{B}{V_{\mathrm{m}}}\right) + RT\left[\frac{1}{V_{\mathrm{m}}}\left(\frac{\partial B}{\partial T}\right)_p - \frac{B}{V_{\mathrm{m}}^2}\left(\frac{\partial V_{\mathrm{m}}}{\partial T}\right)_p\right]$$

Form this expression, we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial V_{\mathrm{m}}}{\partial T}\right)_p = \frac{R(1 + B/V_{\mathrm{m}}) + (RT/V_{\mathrm{m}})\,(\partial B/\partial T)_p}{(p + BRT/V_{\mathrm{m}}^2)}$$

Replacing p by (RT/V_{m}) $(1 + B/V_{\mathrm{m}})$ and multiplying numerator and denominator by V_{m}/RT, we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial V_{\mathrm{m}}}{\partial T}\right)_p = \frac{(V_{\mathrm{m}}/T)\,(1 + B/V_{\mathrm{m}}) + (\partial B/\partial T)_p}{(1 + 2B/V_{\mathrm{m}})}$$

Hence, $$\mu_{\mathrm{JT}} = \frac{1}{C_{p,\mathrm{m}}}\left[T\left(\frac{\partial V_{\mathrm{m}}}{\partial T}\right)_p - V_{\mathrm{m}}\right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{C_{p,\mathrm{m}}}\left[\frac{V_{\mathrm{m}}\,(1 + B/V_{\mathrm{m}}) + T\,(\partial B/\partial T)_p}{(1 + 2B/V_{\mathrm{m}})} - V_{\mathrm{m}}\right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{C_{p,\mathrm{m}}}\left[\frac{-B + T\,(\partial B/\partial T)_p}{(1 + 2B/V_{\mathrm{m}})}\right]$$

(b) Since $B = b - a/RT$, we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial B}{\partial T}\right)_p = \frac{a}{RT^2}$$

Hence, at inversion temperature, we have

$$B - T_{\mathrm{i}}\left(\frac{\partial B}{\partial T}\right)_p = b - \frac{a}{RT_{\mathrm{i}}} - T_{\mathrm{i}}\left(\frac{a}{RT_{\mathrm{i}}^2}\right) = b - \frac{2a}{RT_{\mathrm{i}}}$$

Equating this to zero, we get

$$T_\mathrm{i} = \frac{2a}{Rb}$$

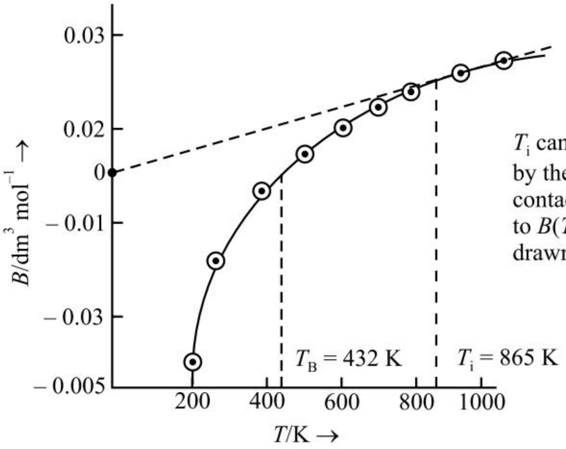
For N_2, we have

$$T_\mathrm{i} = \frac{2(141\,\mathrm{kPa\ dm^6\ mol^{-2}})}{(8.314\,\mathrm{kPa\ dm^3\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}})\,(0.039\,2\,\mathrm{dm^3\ mol^{-1}})} = 865.3\ \mathrm{K}$$

(c) Given values of a and b for N_2 are $a = 141$ kPa dm^6 mol^{-2} and $b = 0.039\,2$ mol^{-1} dm^3. The values of B ($= b - a / RT$) at different temperatures are as follows.

T/K	B / dm^3 mol^{-1}	T/K	B / dm^3 mol^{-1}
100	– 0.130	600	0.011
200	– 0.046	700	0.015
300	– 0.017	800	0.018
400	– 0.003	900	0.020
500	0.005	1000	0.022

The graph between B and T is shown in Fig. 2.9.3. A slope line passing through the origin ($B = 0$, $T = 0$) is also shown in Fig. 2.9.3. It is obvious that this slope line meets B verses T graph at $T = T_\mathrm{i}$, because only at this point the values of B calculated via slope line and from the expression $B = b - a/RT$ have the same value. The equation of the slope line is $B = (B_\mathrm{i}/T_\mathrm{i})\ T$.



T_i can be determined by the temperature of contact of the tangent to $B(T)$ versus T curve drawn from the origin.

Fig. 2.9.3 Graph between *B* and *T* for nitrogen

2.10 THERMODYNAMIC CHANGES IN ISOTHERMAL VARIATION IN VOLUME OF AN IDEAL GAS

Expressions for *q*, *w*, Δ*U* and Δ*H*

We shall use the first law of thermodynamics to calculate the changes in thermodynamic properties when an ideal gas undergoes the process of expansion or compression.

In an isothermal expansion or compression process, the temperature of the system remains constant throughout the expansion or compression process. Since for an ideal gas, U depends only on temperature (Joule's law, $(\partial U/\partial V)_T = 0$), it follows that

$$dU = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad \Delta U = 0 \tag{2.10.1}$$

Substituting the above expression in the first law of thermodynamics, we get

$$dq = -\,dw \quad \text{or} \quad q = -\,w \tag{2.10.2}$$

Hence in an isothermal expansion or compression process, heat is converted into work and vice versa. Thus, if heat is supplied to the system (q positive), the equivalent amount of work is done by the system (w negative), and if some work is done on the system (w positive), the equivalent amount of heat is given out (q negative).

The enthalpy change of the system is also zero as

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta H &= \Delta(U + pV) = \Delta U + \Delta(pV)\\ &= \Delta U + \Delta(nRT) = \Delta U + nR(\Delta T)\\ &= 0 + 0 = 0\end{aligned} \tag{2.10.3}$$

The magnitude of w (or q) depends on how the expansion or compression process is carried out. Two different types of processes may be distinguished, namely, reversible and irreversible. The changes in q, w, ΔU and ΔH in these two types of processes are given below.

Reversible Expansion or Compression Process

The expression for the work involved in an isothermal expansion or compression from volume V_1 to V_2 can be worked out as follows:

Since $dw = -\,p_{\text{ext}}\,dV$, therefore

$$w = -\int_{V_1}^{V_2} p_{\text{ext}}\,dV$$

In the reversible change of volume, the external pressure differs from the pressure of the gas by an infinitesimal amount, i.e.

$$p_{\text{ext}} = p_{\text{int}} \pm dp$$

where +ve and –ve signs are meant for compression and expansion processes, respectively.

Substituting this is the previous expression, we get

$$w = -\int_{V_1}^{V_2}(p_{\text{int}} \pm dp)\,dV = -\int_{V_1}^{V_2} p_{\text{int}}\,dV \mp \int_{V_1}^{V_2} dp\,dV$$

The second integration can be neglected, since it is the product of two infinitesimal small differentials. For an ideal gas, p_{int} is given by

$$p_{\text{int}} = \frac{nRT}{V}$$

With this the previous expression becomes

$$w = -\int_{V_1}^{V_2} \frac{nRT}{V}\,dV$$

Since temperature remains constant in an isothermal process, we have

$$w = -\,nRT\int_{V_1}^{V_2} \frac{dV}{V} = -\,nRT \ln \frac{V_2}{V_1} \tag{2.10.4}$$

In terms of pressure, we have

$$w = -\,nRT \ln \frac{p_1}{p_2} \tag{2.10.5}$$

Hence, for an isothermal reversible expansion or compression, we have

$$q = -\,w = nRT \ln \frac{V_2}{V_1} = nRT \ln \frac{p_1}{p_2}$$

$$\Delta U = \Delta H = 0$$

Example 2.10.1 Calculate the work which could be obtained from an isothermal reversible expansion of 1 mol of Cl_2 from 1 dm^3 to 50 dm^3 at 273 K using ideal gas behaviour.

Solution For an ideal gas

$$w = -\,RT \ln \frac{V_2}{V_1}$$

$$= -\,(8.314 \text{ J K}^{-1} \text{ mol}^{-1})\,(273 \text{ K}) \times 2.303 \times \log \left(\frac{50 \text{ dm}^3}{1 \text{ dm}^3}\right)$$

$$= -\,8\,880.8 \text{ J mol}^{-1} \simeq -\,8.88 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

Example 2.10.2 One dm^3 of an ideal gas at a pressure of 1.013 3 MPa expands reversibly and isothermally from its volume to 10 dm^3. How much of heat is absorbed and how much of work is done in expansion?

Solution For an ideal gas undergoing reversible volume change, we have

$$q = -\,w = nRT \ln \frac{V_2}{V_1}$$

The temperature in the above expression can be replaced in terms of p_1 and V_1 by using the ideal gas equation. Thus

$$q = (p_1V_1) \ln \frac{V_2}{V_1}$$

Substituting the value of p_1, V_1 and V_2, we have

$$q = (1.013\ 3 \text{ MPa})\,(1 \text{ dm}^3) \times 2.303 \times \log \left(\frac{10 \text{ dm}^3}{1 \text{ dm}^3}\right)$$

$$= 2.333\ 6 \text{ MPa dm}^3 = 2.333\ 6 \text{ kJ}$$

Irreversible Expansion or Compression Process

Two types of irreversible change in volume may be distinguished, namely, expansion against a zero pressure (free expansion) and expansion or compression against a constant pressure (intermediate expansion or compression). The change in q, w, ΔU and ΔH for these processes are given below.

Free expansion

Here

$$p_{\text{ext}} = 0$$

Therefore $w = \int \mathrm{d}w = -\int p_{\text{ext}}\, \mathrm{d}V = 0$ (2.10.6)

Thus, $q = -w = 0$

$$\Delta U = \Delta H = 0$$

Intermediate Expansion or Compression

Here, the work is done against a constant external pressure.

Therefore $$w = -\int_{V_1}^{V_2} p_{\text{ext}}\,\mathrm{d}V = -p_{\text{ext}}(V_2 - V_1) \qquad (2.10.7)$$

Hence, in the present case, we have

$$q = -w = p_{\text{ext}}\,(V_2 - V_1)$$
$$\Delta U = \Delta H = 0$$

It may be mentioned here that the magnitude of work involved in an intermediate expansion process will be less than that involved in the reversible expansion. Consequently, less heat will be absorbed in the case of intermediate expansion. On the other hand, the work involved in the intermediate compression process is larger than that involved in the reversible compression. Consequently, more heat will be released in the case of intermediate compression.

Example 2.10.3 (a) Five moles of an ideal gas at 293 K are expanded isothermally from an initial pressure of 0.405 3 MPa to a final pressure of 0.101 3 MPa against a constant external pressure of 0.101 3 MPa. Calculate q, w, ΔU and ΔH. (b) Calculate the corresponding values of q, w, ΔU and ΔH if the above process is carried out reversibly.

Solution **(a)** For an isothermal expansion against a constant pressure, we have

$$w = -p_{\text{ext}}(V_2 - V_1) = -p_{\text{ext}}\left(\frac{nRT}{p_2} - \frac{nRT}{p_1}\right) = -nRT\,p_{\text{ext}}\left(\frac{1}{p_2} - \frac{1}{p_1}\right)$$

Substituting the values, we get

$$w = -(5.0\ \text{mol})\,(8.314\ \text{J K}^{-1}\ \text{mol}^{-1})\,(293\ \text{K})\,(0.101\ 3\ \text{MPa}) \times \left(\frac{1}{0.101\,3\ \text{MPa}} - \frac{1}{0.405\,3\ \text{MPa}}\right)$$
$$= -9\ 135.77\ \text{J} \simeq -9.136\ \text{kJ}$$

Since temperature is constant

$$\Delta U = 0, \quad \Delta H = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad q = -w$$

(b) For an isothermal reversible expansion, we have

$$w = -nRT\ln\frac{V_2}{V_1} = -nRT\ln\frac{p_1}{p_2}$$

Substituting the values, we get

$$w = -(5.0\ \text{mol})\,(8.314\ \text{J K}^{-1}\ \text{mol}^{-1})\,(293\ \text{K}) \times 2303 \times \log\left(\frac{0.405\,3\ \text{MPa}}{0.101\,3\ \text{MPa}}\right)$$
$$= -16\ 889\ \text{J} = -16.889\ \text{kJ}$$

Comparison of Isothermal Expansion, Compression and Cyclic Processes

The changes in the thermodynamic properties in the expansion processes and those involved in compressing back to the original state and in the cyclic processes are listed in the Table 2.10.1

Table 2.10.1 Comparison of q, w ΔU and ΔH for Different Types of Isothermal Processes[†]

Process	*Expansion*	*Compression*	*Cyclic*
Reversible			
q, $(-w)$	$nRT \ln \dfrac{V_2}{V_1}$	$nRT \ln \dfrac{V_1}{V_2}$	0
ΔU, ΔH	0	0	0
Free			
q, $(-w)$	0	$p_{\text{ext}}(V_1 - V_2) < nRT \ln \dfrac{V_1}{V_2}$	$p_{\text{ext}}(V_1 - V_2) < 0$
ΔU, ΔH	0	0	0
Intermediate			
q, $(-w)$	$0 < p'_{\text{ext}}(V_2 - V_1) < nRT \ln \dfrac{V_2}{V_1}$	$p_{\text{ext}}(V_1 - V_2) < nRT \ln \dfrac{V_1}{V_2}$	$(p'_{\text{ext}} - p_{\text{ext}})(V_2 - V_1) < 0$
ΔU, ΔH	0	0	0
	(i) $p_{\text{ext}} \geq p_1$	(ii) $0 < p'_{\text{ext}} \leq p_2$	(iii) $p'_{\text{ext}} < p_{\text{ext}}$

[†] **Notes:** The work involved during expansion is negative as V_1 is less then V_2. This negative work means that the work is done by the system on the surroundings. It may be noted that the magnitude of work involved in the irreversible expansion will be smaller than the corresponding magnitude of work involved in the reversible expansion. The pressure p_{ext} can have any value ranging from zero to p_2. On the other hand, the work involved during the compression is positive since V_1 is less then V_2. The positive work means that the work is done on the system. The work done during irreversible compression will be larger than the corresponding work done in the reversible compression. The pressure p_{ext} can have a value either equal to or greater than p_1.

2.11 THERMODYNAMIC CHANGES IN ADIABATIC VARIATION IN VOLUME OF AN IDEAL GAS

In adiabatic expansion or compression process heat is neither allowed to enter nor leave the system. Therefore

$$q = 0 \tag{2.11.1}$$

So, according to the first law of thermodynamics, $\Delta U = q + w$, we have

$$\Delta U = w \tag{2.11.2}$$

If there is an expansion, w will be negative and, therefore, ΔU will also be negative, i.e. there will occur a decrease in the internal energy of the system and hence a decrease in temperature will be observed. This amounts to the fact that the work is done by the system at the expense of internal energy.

If there is a compression, w will be positive and, therefore, ΔU will also be positive, i.e. there will occur an increase in the internal energy, and hence an increase in temperature will be observed. Here, the work is done by the surroundings on the system, which is stored as the internal energy.

Expressions for *q*, *w*, Δ*U* and Δ*H*

We have seen that

$$q = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad w = \Delta U$$

The change in the energy can be calculated as follows.

Writing the differential of U, we get

$$\mathrm{d}U = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V \mathrm{d}T + \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T \mathrm{d}V$$

But for an ideal gas $(\partial U/\partial V)_T = 0$. Therefore

$$\mathrm{d}U = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V \mathrm{d}T$$

Hence $\mathrm{d}U = nC_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}\,\mathrm{d}T$

For a finite change, we have

$$\Delta U = U_2 - U_1 = nC_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}\,(T_2 - T_1) \tag{2.11.3}$$

Thus, we have

$$w = \Delta U = nC_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}\,(T_2 - T_1) \tag{2.11.4}$$

The change in enthalpy is given by

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta H &= \Delta(U + pV)\\ &= \Delta U + \Delta(pV) = \Delta U + nR\,\Delta T\\ &= nC_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}\,(T_2 - T_1) + nR(T_2 - T_1) = n\,(C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}} + R)\,(T_2 - T_1)\end{aligned}$$

or

$$\Delta H = nC_{p,\,\mathrm{m}}\,(T_2 - T_1) \tag{2.11.5}$$

Expressions as given by Eqs (2.11.1) to (2.11.5) are applicable to any type of adiabatic processes (reversible, irreversible, free). However, the final temperature will be different in each case and hence, w, ΔU and ΔH will be different. We proceed now to calculate these quantities for the two types of expansion or compression processes, namely, reversible and irreversible.

Reversible Expansion or Compression Process

We have

$$w = \int \mathrm{d}w = -\int p_{\mathrm{ext}}\,\mathrm{d}V = -\int p_{\mathrm{int}}\,\mathrm{d}V$$

The integration in the above expression cannot be performed directly, because p_{int} is a function of both T and V and both variables are changing in an adiabatic expansion or compression process. However, if the final temperature is available, the values of q, w, ΔU and ΔH can be determined using Eqs (2.11.1) to (2.11.5). However, if the final temperature is not available, but the final pressure or volume is available, the first step is to calculate the final temperature from the expression which relates the initial and final temperatures to the respective volumes or pressures. Such expressions can be derived as follows.

Relationship between *T* and *V*

From Eq. (2.11.2), we have

$$\mathrm{d}U = \mathrm{d}w$$

Since $\mathrm{d}U = nC_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}\,\mathrm{d}T$ and $\mathrm{d}w = -\,p_{\mathrm{ext}}\,\mathrm{d}V$, therefore

$$nC_{V,\mathrm{m}}\,\mathrm{d}T = -\,p_{\mathrm{ext}}\,\mathrm{d}V$$

For a reversible process

$$p_{\mathrm{ext}} = p_{\mathrm{int}} \pm \mathrm{d}p \simeq p_{\mathrm{int}}$$

Thus $\quad nC_{V,\mathrm{m}}\,\mathrm{d}T = -\,p_{\mathrm{int}}\,\mathrm{d}V$

For an ideal gas $p = (nRT/V)$, therefore

$$nC_{V,\mathrm{m}}\,\mathrm{d}T = -\,\frac{nRT}{V}\,\mathrm{d}V \quad \text{or} \quad C_{V,\mathrm{m}}\,\mathrm{d}T = -\,\frac{RT}{V}\,\mathrm{d}V$$

(**Note** that $C_{V,\mathrm{m}}$ is molar heat capacity. The above equation will also be true for more than 1 mole of an ideal gas.)

Thus for a finite change, we have

$$\int_{T_1}^{T_2} C_{V,\mathrm{m}}\frac{\mathrm{d}T}{T} = -\int_{V_1}^{V_2} R\frac{\mathrm{d}V}{V}$$

If $C_{V,\mathrm{m}}$ is considered independent of temperature, then

$$C_{V,\mathrm{m}}\ln\left(\frac{T_2}{T_1}\right) = -\,R\ln\left(\frac{V_2}{V_1}\right) \tag{2.11.6}$$

or $\quad \ln\left(\frac{T_2}{T_1}\right)^{C_{V,\mathrm{m}}/R} = \ln\left(\frac{V_2}{V_1}\right)^{-1} \quad$ or $\quad \left(\frac{T_2}{T_1}\right)^{C_{V,\mathrm{m}}/R} = \left(\frac{V_1}{V_2}\right)$

Therefore $(T_2)^{C_{V,\mathrm{m}}/R}\,(V_2) = (T_1)^{C_{V,\mathrm{m}}/R}\,(V_1)$

The above expression implies that

$$T^{C_{V,\mathrm{m}}/R}\,V = \text{constant} \tag{2.11.7}$$

The alternative forms of this expression are

$$\left.\begin{aligned} T\,V^{R/C_{V,\mathrm{m}}} &= \text{constant} \\ \text{or} \quad T\,V^{\gamma-1} &= \text{constant} \end{aligned}\right\} \quad (\text{where } \gamma = C_{p,\mathrm{m}}/C_{V,\mathrm{m}}) \tag{2.11.8}$$

Example 2.11.1 20 g of N_2 at 300 K is compressed reversibly and adiabatically from 20 dm^3 to 10 dm^3. Calculate the final temperature, q, w, ΔU and ΔH.

Solution Amount of $N_2 = \dfrac{(20\ \mathrm{g})}{(28\ \mathrm{g\ mol^{-1}})}$ 0.714 mol

$$T_1 = 300\ \mathrm{K}; \quad V_1 = 20\ \mathrm{dm^3}; \quad V_2 = 10\ \mathrm{dm^3}$$

For an adiabatic reversible process

$$T_2V_2^{R/C_{V,\mathrm{m}}} = T_1V_1^{R/C_{V,\mathrm{m}}}$$

Thus $T_2 = T_1\left(\frac{V_1}{V_2}\right)^{R/C_{V,\mathrm{m}}} = (300\ \mathrm{K})\left(\frac{20\ \mathrm{dm}^3}{10\ \mathrm{dm}^3}\right)^{2/5} = (300\ \mathrm{K})\ (1.32) = 396\ \mathrm{K}$

Hence, $\Delta U = w = nC_{V,\mathrm{m}}\,(T_2 - T_1) = (0.714\ \mathrm{mol})\left(\frac{5}{2}\times 8.314\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}\right)(96\ \mathrm{K})$

$= 1\ 424.69\ \mathrm{J}$

$\Delta H = nC_{p,\mathrm{m}}\,(T_2 - T_1) = (0.714\ \mathrm{mol})\left(\frac{7}{2}\times 8.314\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}\right)(96\ \mathrm{K})$

$= 1\ 994.56\ \mathrm{J}$

Relationship between *T* and *p*

Replacing *V* in Eq. (2.11.7) by nRT/p, we get

$$T^{C_{V,\mathrm{m}}/R}\left(\frac{nRT}{p}\right) = \text{constant}$$

or $T^{-C_{p,\mathrm{m}}/R}\,p = \text{constant}$ (since n is constant) (2.11.9)

The alternative forms of this expression are

$$\left.\begin{aligned} T\,p^{-R/C_{p,\mathrm{m}}} &= \text{constant}\\ T\,p^{(1-\gamma)/\gamma} &= \text{constant}\\ T^{\gamma/(1-\gamma)}\,p &= \text{constant}\end{aligned}\right\} \qquad (2.11.10)$$

Relationship between *p* and *V*

Replacing *T* in Eq. (2.11.7) by pV/nR, we get

$$\left(\frac{pV}{nR}\right)^{C_{V,\mathrm{m}}/R} V = \text{constant}$$

or $p^{C_{V,\mathrm{m}}/R}\,V^{C_{p,\mathrm{m}}/R} = \text{constant}$ (since n is constant) (2.11.11)

The alternative form of this expression is

$$pV^{\gamma} = \text{constant} \qquad \text{where} \qquad \gamma = (C_{p,\mathrm{m}}/\,C_{V,\mathrm{m}}) \qquad (2.11.12)$$

After calculating the final temperature from either Eq. (2.11.7) or Eq. (2.11.9) we can use Eqs (2.11.1) to (2.11.5) to calculate q, w, ΔU and ΔH.

Problem 2.11.1

Show that the work involved in a reversible adiabatic expansion of an ideal gas from p_i and V_i to p_f and V_f is given by

(i) $w = \dfrac{p_\mathrm{f}V_\mathrm{f} - p_\mathrm{i}V_\mathrm{i}}{\gamma - 1}$ (ii) $w = -\,nC_{V,\mathrm{m}}\,T_\mathrm{i}\left[1 - \left(\dfrac{p_\mathrm{f}}{p_\mathrm{i}}\right)^{R/C_{p,\mathrm{m}}}\right]$

Solution

(i) For an adiabatic reversible process

$$w = nC_{V,\mathrm{m}}(T_\mathrm{f} - T_\mathrm{i}) = C_{V,\mathrm{m}}\left(\frac{p_\mathrm{f}V_\mathrm{f}}{R} - \frac{p_\mathrm{i}V_\mathrm{i}}{R}\right)$$

$$= \frac{C_{V,\mathrm{m}}}{R}(p_\mathrm{f}V_\mathrm{f} - p_\mathrm{i}V_\mathrm{i}) = \frac{C_{V,\mathrm{m}}}{C_{p,\mathrm{m}} - C_{V,\mathrm{m}}}(p_\mathrm{f}V_\mathrm{f} - p_\mathrm{i}V_\mathrm{i}) = \frac{p_\mathrm{f}V_\mathrm{f} - p_\mathrm{i}V_\mathrm{i}}{\gamma - 1}$$

(ii) For an adiabatic reversible process

$$w = nC_{V,\mathrm{m}}\,(T_\mathrm{f} - T_\mathrm{i}) = -\,nC_{V,\mathrm{m}}\,(T_\mathrm{i} - T_\mathrm{f})$$

Using the expression $T_\mathrm{i}(p_\mathrm{i})^{-R/C_{p,\mathrm{m}}} = T_\mathrm{f}\,(\,p_\mathrm{f}\,)^{-R/C_{p,\mathrm{m}}}$, the above equation becomes

$$w = -nC_{V,\mathrm{m}}\left[T_\mathrm{i} - T_\mathrm{i}\left(\frac{p_\mathrm{i}}{p_\mathrm{f}}\right)^{-R/C_{p,\mathrm{m}}}\right] = -\,nC_{V,\mathrm{m}}T_\mathrm{i}\left[1 - \left(\frac{p_\mathrm{f}}{p_\mathrm{i}}\right)^{R/C_{p,\mathrm{m}}}\right]$$

Example 2.11.2 0.410 mol of a monatomic gas fills a 1 dm^3 container to a pressure of 1.013 3 MPa. It is expanded reversibly and adiabatically until a pressure of 0.101 33 MPa is reached. What are the final volume and temperature? What is the work done in the expansion?

Solution The final volume V_f of gas after adiabatic and reversible expansion can be obtained by using the expression

$$p_\mathrm{i}V_\mathrm{i}^{\gamma} = p_\mathrm{f}\,V_\mathrm{f}^{\gamma}$$

Substituting the values of p_i, V_i, p_f and γ we get

$$(1.013\ 3\ \mathrm{MPa})\ (1\ \mathrm{dm}^3)^{5/3} = (0.101\ 33\ \mathrm{MPa})\ V_\mathrm{f}^{5/3}$$

or $$V_\mathrm{f} = 10^{3/5}\ \mathrm{dm}^3 = 3.98\ \mathrm{dm}^3$$

The final temperature T_f after the expansion is

$$T_\mathrm{f} = \frac{p_\mathrm{f}V_\mathrm{f}}{nR} = \frac{(0.101\,33 \times 10^3\ \mathrm{kPa})\,(3.98\ \mathrm{dm}^3)}{(0.410\ \mathrm{mol})\,(8.314\ \mathrm{dm}^3\ \mathrm{kPa\ mol}^{-1}\ \mathrm{K}^{-1})} = 118.3\ \mathrm{K}$$

The work done during the expansion is

$$w = -\frac{p_\mathrm{i}V_\mathrm{i} - p_\mathrm{f}V_\mathrm{f}}{\gamma - 1} = -\frac{(1.013\,3\ \mathrm{MPa})\,(1\ \mathrm{dm}^3) - (0.101\,33\ \mathrm{MPa})\,(3.98\ \mathrm{dm}^3)}{(5/3) - 1}$$

$$= -\ 0.915\ \mathrm{dm}^3\ \mathrm{MPa} = -\ 915\ \mathrm{J}$$

Irreversible Expansion or Compression Process

Here again, we consider two cases, namely, free expansion and intermediate expansion or compression processes.

Free expansion

In a free expansion, we have

$$p_\mathrm{ext} = 0$$

Thus, $$\mathrm{d}w = -\,p_\mathrm{ext}\ \mathrm{d}V = 0$$

Now according to Eq. (2.11.2), we have

$$\mathrm{d}U = 0$$

Since, for an ideal gas, $U = f(T)$, it follows that the temperature of the gas after expansion remains unchanged.

Now $$\mathrm{d}H = \mathrm{d}U + \mathrm{d}(pV) = \mathrm{d}U + \mathrm{d}(nRT) = \mathrm{d}U + nR\ \mathrm{d}T$$

$$= 0 + 0 = 0$$

For a finite change, we will have

$$w = 0, \qquad \Delta U = 0, \qquad \Delta T = 0, \qquad \Delta H = 0$$

Comparing these changes of properties with those of the isothermal free expansion, we find that the adiabatic irreversible free expansion of an ideal gas is identical with the isothermal free expansion.

Intermediate Expansion or Compression

Here the work is involved against a constant external pressure and is given by

$$w = -p_{\text{ext}}(V_2 - V_1) \tag{2.11.13}$$

Substituting this in Eq. (2.11.2), we get

$$w = \Delta U = -p_{\text{ext}}(V_2 - V_1) \tag{2.11.14}$$

For an ideal gas, ΔU is given by

$$\Delta U = nC_{V,\,\text{m}}\,\Delta T = nC_{V,\,\text{m}}(T_2 - T_1) \tag{2.11.15}$$

The expression for ΔH is

$$\Delta H = nC_{p,\,\text{m}}\,\Delta T = nC_{p,\,\text{m}}(T_2 - T_1) \tag{2.11.16}$$

Eliminating ΔT from Eqs (2.10.15) and (2.10.16), we get

$$\Delta H = nC_{p,\,\text{m}}\frac{\Delta U}{nC_{V,\,\text{m}}} = \frac{C_{p,\,\text{m}}}{C_{V,\,\text{m}}}\,\Delta U = \gamma\,\Delta U \tag{2.11.17}$$

Equation (2.11.14) can be employed to calculate w and ΔU from the given values of p_{ext}, V_2 and V_1. Knowing ΔU, we can calculate ΔH by using Eq. (2.11.17).

Calculation of Temperature

In some expansion or compression processes, the values of p_{ext}, p_1, p_2 and T_1 are provided. In such a case, first of all we calculate the temperature of the gas after the expansion or compression. This can be done as follows.

Equating Eqs (2.11.14) and (2.11.15), we get

$$nC_{V,\,\text{m}}(T_2 - T_1) = -p_{\text{ext}}(V_2 - V_1) = p_{\text{ext}}(V_1 - V_2)$$

Replacing V_2 and V_1 in terms of T and p, we get

$$nC_{V,\,\text{m}}(T_2 - T_1) = p_{\text{ext}}\left(\frac{nRT_1}{p_1} - \frac{nRT_2}{p_2}\right)$$

or
$$C_{V,\,\text{m}}(T_2 - T_1) = p_{\text{ext}}\left(\frac{RT_1}{p_1} - \frac{RT_2}{p_2}\right) \tag{2.11.18}$$

For a special case, where $p_{\text{ext}} = p_2$ (the pressure of the gas after expansion), we get

$$C_{V,\,\text{m}}(T_2 - T_1) = p_2\left(\frac{RT_1}{p_1} - \frac{RT_2}{p_2}\right) \tag{2.11.19}$$

Rearranging this, we get

$$T_2 = T_1\left(\frac{C_{V,\,\text{m}} + R\,p_2/p_1}{C_{p,\,\text{m}}}\right) \tag{2.11.20}$$

After knowing T_2 from Eq. (2.11.20) (or from Eq. 2.11.18 if p_{ext} is not equal to p_2), we can calculate ΔU and ΔH from Eqs (2.11.15) and (2.11.16), respectively.

Example 2.11.3 2.0 mol of an ideal diatomic gas at 300 K and 0.507 MPa are expanded adiabatically to a final pressure of 0.203 MPa against a constant pressure of 0.101 MPa. Calculate the final temperature, q, w, ΔU and ΔH.

Solution For an adiabatic process, $q = 0$

$$w = -p_{\text{ext}}\,(V_2 - V_1) = -\,p_{\text{ext}}\left(\frac{nRT_2}{p_2} - \frac{nRT_1}{p_1}\right)$$

$$\Delta U = w$$

i.e. $$nC_{V,\,\text{m}}\,(T_2 - T_1) = p_{\text{ext}}\,nR\left(\frac{T_1}{p_1} - \frac{T_2}{p_2}\right)$$

$C_{V,\,\text{m}}$ for diamotic molecule = $3\left(\frac{R}{2}\right) + 2\left(\frac{R}{2}\right) = \frac{5}{2}R$; (assuming no contribution from vibration)

Substituting the expression of $C_{V,\,\text{m}}$ in the previous expression, we get

$$n\left(\frac{5}{2}R\right)\ (T_2 - T_1) = p_{\text{ext}}\,nR\left(\frac{T_1}{p_1} - \frac{T_2}{p_2}\right)$$

or $$\frac{5}{2}\ (T_2 - T_1) = p_{\text{ext}}\left(\frac{T_1}{p_1} - \frac{T_2}{p_2}\right)$$

Substituting the values, we get

$$\frac{5}{2}\,(T_2 - 300\text{ K}) = (0.101\text{ MPa})\left(\frac{300\text{ K}}{0.507\text{ MPa}} - \frac{T_2}{0.203\text{ MPa}}\right)$$

Solving for T_2, we get

$$T_2 = 270\text{ K}$$

Thus $$\Delta U = nC_{V,\,\text{m}}\,(T_2 - T_1) = (2.0\text{ mol})\left(\frac{5}{2}\times 8.314\text{ J K}^{-1}\text{ mol}^{-1}\right)(270\text{ K} - 300\text{ K})$$

$$= -\ 1\ 247.1\text{ J}$$

$$\Delta H = \Delta U + nR\,(\Delta T) = -1\ 247.1\text{ J} + (2.0\text{ mol})\,(8.314\text{ J K}^{-1}\text{ mol}^{-1})\,(-\ 30\text{ K})$$

$$= -\ 1\ 745.9\text{ J}$$

Example 2.11.4 Two moles of an ideal monatomic gas ($C_{V,\,\text{m}} = 12.55\text{ J K}^{-1}\text{ mol}^{-1}$) expands irreversibly and adiabatically from an initial pressure of 1.013 MPa against a constant external pressure of 0.101 3 MPa, until the temperature drops from the initial value of 325 K to a final value of 275 K. How much work is done and what is the final volume?

Solution We have

$$\Delta U = nC_{V,\,\text{m}}\,(T_2 - T_1) = (2.0\text{ mol})\,(12.55\text{ J K}^{-1}\text{ mol}^{-1})\,(275\text{ K} - 325\text{ K})$$

$$= -\ 1\ 255\text{ J}$$

$$w = \Delta U = -\,p_{\text{ext}}\,(V_2 - V_1) = -\,(0.101\ 3\text{ MPa})\,(V_2 - V_1) = -\ 1\ 255\text{ J}$$

Now $$V_1 = \frac{nRT_1}{p} = \frac{(2.0\ \text{mol})\,(8.314\ \text{J K}^{-1}\ \text{mol}^{-1})\,(325\ \text{K})}{(1.013\ \text{MPa})} = 5.334.75\ \text{cm}^3$$

Therefore $$V_2 = \frac{1\,255\ \text{J}}{0.101\,3\ \text{MPa}} + V_1 = 12\ 388.94\ \text{cm}^3 + 5\ 334.75\ \text{cm}^3$$

$$= 17\ 723.69\ \text{cm}^3 = 17.72\ \text{dm}^3$$

Example 2.11.5 An ideal monatomic gas ($C_{V,\,\text{m}} = 1.5\ R$) initially at 298 K and 1.013 MPa pressure expands adiabatically and irreversibly until it is equilibrium with a constant external pressure of 0.101 3 MPa. What is the final temperature of the gas?

Solution For an adiabatic irreversible process

$$\mathrm{d}U = -\,p_{\text{ext}}\,\mathrm{d}V$$

$$nC_{V,\,\text{m}}\,(T_2 - T_1) = -\,p_{\text{ext}}(V_2 - V_1) = -\,p_{\text{ext}}\left(\frac{nRT_2}{p_2} - \frac{nRT_1}{p_1}\right)$$

Substituting $C_{V,\,\text{m}} = 1.5\ R$ and simplifying, we get

$$1.5(T_2 - T_1) = -\,p_{\text{ext}}\left(\frac{T_2}{p_2} - \frac{T_1}{p_1}\right)$$

Substituting the values of p_2, p_1 and T_1, we get

$$1.5\ (T_2 - 298\ \text{K}) = -\ (0.101\,3\ \text{MPa})\left(\frac{T_2}{0.101\,3\ \text{MPa}} - \frac{298\ \text{K}}{1.013\ \text{MPa}}\right)$$

$$2.5\ T_2 = 1.5\ (298\ \text{K}) + \frac{298\ \text{K}}{10}$$

$$T_2 = \frac{447.0\ \text{K} + 29.8\ \text{K}}{2.5} = 190.7\ \text{K}$$

Example 2.11.6 With what minimum pressure must a given volume of nitrogen, originally at 373 K and 0.101 3 MPa pressure, be adiabatically compressed in order to raise its temperature to 673 K. Given: $C_{V,\,\text{m}} = (5/2)R$.

Solution For an adiabatic irreversible compression, we have

$$\Delta U = -\int p_{\text{ext}}\,\mathrm{d}V = -p_{\text{ext}}\,(V_2 - V_1)$$

or $$C_{V,\,\text{m}}(T_2 - T_1) = -p_{\text{ext}}\left(\frac{RT_2}{p_2} - \frac{RT_1}{p_1}\right)$$

Here $$p_{\text{ext}} = p_2$$

Thus $$C_{V,\,\text{m}}\,(T_2 - T_1) = -\,p_2\left(\frac{RT_2}{p_2} - \frac{RT_1}{p_1}\right)$$

Substituting the values of $C_{V,\,\text{m}}$, T_2, T_1 and p_1, we get

$$\frac{5}{2}\,R\ (673\ \text{K} - 373\ \text{K}) = -\,p_2\left(\frac{R(673\ \text{K})}{p_2} - \frac{R(373\ \text{K})}{0.101\,3\ \text{MPa}}\right)$$

or $$\frac{5}{2} \times 300 = -673 + \frac{373\,p_2}{0.1013\ \text{MPa}}$$

Hence, $$p_2 = \frac{750 + 673}{373} \times 0.1013\ \text{MPa} = 0.386\,5\ \text{MPa}$$

Comparison of Adiabatic Expansion Processes

The Changes in thermodynamic properties in the adiabatic expansion processes are listed in Table 2.11.1.

Table 2.11.1 Comparison of w, ΔU and ΔH for Different Types of Adiabatic Expansion Processes[†]

Expansion	w	T_2	ΔU	ΔH
Reversible	$w = nC_{V,\mathrm{m}}(T_2 - T_1) < 0$	$T_2 < T_1$	$\Delta U = nC_{V,\mathrm{m}}(T_2 - T_1) < 0$	$\Delta H = nC_{p,\mathrm{m}}(T_2 - T_1) < 0$
Intermediate	$w' = nC_{V,\mathrm{m}}(T_2' - T_1) < 0$	$T_2' < T_1$	$\Delta U' = nC_{V,\mathrm{m}}(T_2' - T_1) < 0$	$\Delta H' = nC_{p,\mathrm{m}}(T_2' - T_1) < 0$
Free	$w'' = nC_{V,\mathrm{m}}(T_2'' - T_1) = 0$	$T_2'' = T_1$	$\Delta U'' = nC_{V,\mathrm{m}}(T_2'' - T_1) = 0$	$\Delta H'' = nC_{p,\mathrm{m}}(T_2'' - T_1) = 0$

(i) $T_2 < T_2' < T_2'' = T_1$

(ii) $w < w' < w'' = 0$ and $|w| > |w'| > |w''| = 0$

(iii) $\Delta U < \Delta U' < \Delta U'' = 0$ and $|\Delta U| > |\Delta U'| > |\Delta U''| = 0$

(iv) $\Delta H < \Delta H' < \Delta H'' = 0$ and $|\Delta H| > |\Delta H'| > |\Delta H''| = 0$

[†] *Note:* Since the magnitude of work involved in an irreversible expansion is less than the corresponding magnitude of the work involved in a reversible expansion, it, therefore, follows from Eq. (2.11.15) that the temperature decrease in an irreversible expansion will be less than the corresponding temperature decrease in the reversible expansion. On the other side, since the work involved in an irreversible compression is larger than the corresponding work involved in the reversible compression, the increase in temperature in the former will be larger than in the latter.

2.12 COMPARISON BETWEEN REVERSIBLE ISOTHERMAL AND ADIABATIC EXPANSIONS OF AN IDEAL GAS

Final Volumes are Same

Let us consider that a gas from initial stage p_1 and V_1 undergoes isothermal reversible and adiabatic reversible expansions such that the final volumes are the same. Let it be represented by V_f. Let p_iso and p_adi be the final pressures in the isothermal and adiabatic expansions, respectively. For an isothermal expansion, initial p_1 and V_1 will be related to the final p_iso and V_f by the relation

$$p_1 V_1 = p_\mathrm{iso} V_\mathrm{f}$$

or $$\frac{V_\mathrm{f}}{V_1} = \frac{p_1}{p_\mathrm{iso}} \qquad (2.12.1)$$

And for an adiabatic expansion, these variables will be related by

$$p_1 V_1^{\gamma} = p_\mathrm{adi} V_\mathrm{f}^{\gamma}$$

or $$\left(\frac{V_\mathrm{f}}{V_1}\right)^{\gamma} = \frac{p_1}{p_\mathrm{adi}} \qquad (2.12.2)$$

Since for an expansion $V_f > V_1$ and the fact that $\gamma > 1$, we have

$$\left(\frac{V_f}{V_1}\right)^{\gamma} > \left(\frac{V_f}{V_1}\right) \quad \text{so that} \quad \frac{p_1}{p_{adi}} > \frac{p_1}{p_{iso}}$$

Thus, $$p_{adi} < p_{iso} \tag{2.12.3}$$

The two expansions are shown in Fig. 2.12.1. Since the magnitude of work involved is equal to the area under the curve, it can be seen from this figure that the magnitude of the work involved in the isothermal expansion is larger than that involved in the adiabatic expansion. This also follows from the fact that in the adiabatic expansion, temperature decreases whereas in the isothermal expansion, temperature remains the same. Since the final volumes are the same, according to Charles law ($p \propto T$, V constant) p_{adi} will be smaller than p_{iso}, and thus the magnitude of the reversible work involved in going from volume V_1 to V_f ($V_f > V_1$) for and ideal gas is greater in the isothermal process than that involved in the adiabatic process.

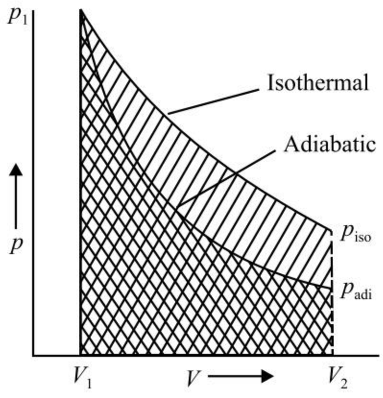


Fig. 2.12.1 Comparison of the magnitude of the work involved in isothermal and adiabatic expansions

Final Pressures are Same

Let us consider now the expansions in which the final pressure p_f is the same. Let V_{iso} and V_{adi} be the final volumes in isothermal and adiabatic expansions, respectively.

For an isothermal expansion

$$p_1 V_1 = p_f V_{iso}$$

or $$\left(\frac{p_1}{p_f}\right) = \frac{V_{iso}}{V_1} \tag{2.12.4}$$

For an adiabatic expansion

$$p_1 V_1^{\gamma} = p_f V_{adi}^{\gamma}$$

or $$\left(\frac{p_1}{p_f}\right) = \left(\frac{V_{adi}}{V_1}\right)^{\gamma} \tag{2.12.5}$$

Comparing Eqs (2.12.4) and (2.12.5), we have

$$\left(\frac{V_{\text{iso}}}{V_1}\right) = \left(\frac{V_{\text{adi}}}{V_1}\right)^{\gamma} \quad \text{or} \quad \ln \frac{V_{\text{iso}}}{V_1} = \gamma \ln \left(\frac{V_{\text{adi}}}{V_1}\right)$$

Since γ is greater than one, it follows that

$$\frac{V_{\text{iso}}}{V_1} > \frac{V_{\text{adi}}}{V_1}$$

or $\quad V_{\text{adi}} < V_{\text{iso}}$

that is, the final volume in the case of an adiabatic expansion is lesser than the corresponding volume in an isothermal expansion. This also follows from the fact that in adiabatic expansion, temperature decreases whereas in isothermal expansion, it remains the same and since the final pressures are the same, therefore, according to Charles law ($V \propto T$, p constant), V_{adi} will be smaller than V_{iso}.

The two expansions are shown in Fig. 2.12.2. Since the magnitude of work involved is equal to the area under the curve, it follows that the magnitude of the work involved in an isothermal expansion is greater than that involved in an adiabatic expansion.

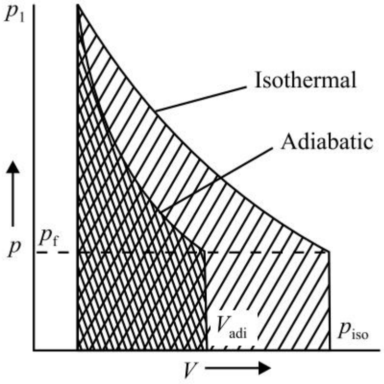


Fig. 2.12.2 Comparison of the magnitude of the work involved in isothermal and adiabatic expansions

2.13 THERMODYNAMIC CHANGES IN ISOTHERMAL VARIATION IN VOLUME OF A VAN DER WALLS GAS

Reversible Expansion or Compression Process

In this section, we derive expressions for q, w, ΔU and ΔH for an isothermal expansion or compression process involving a van der Waals gas.

The various expressions can be derived as fallows:

Expression for *w*

We have

$$\mathrm{d}w = -\,p_{\text{ext}}\,\mathrm{d}V \tag{2.13.1}$$

For the reversible change in volume, we have

$$p_{\text{ext}} = p_{\text{int}} \pm \mathrm{d}p \simeq p_{\text{int}}$$

where p_{int} is the pressure of the gas and is given by

$$p_{\text{int}} = \frac{nRT}{V - nb} - \frac{n^2 a}{V^2}$$

Substituting this in Eq. (2.13.1), we get

$$\mathrm{d}w = -\left(\frac{nRT}{V-nb} - \frac{n^2a}{V^2}\right)\mathrm{d}V$$

Hence

$$w = -\int_{V_1}^{V_2}\left(\frac{nRT}{V-nb} - \frac{n^2a}{V^2}\right)\mathrm{d}V = -\,nRT\ln\frac{V_2-nb}{V_1-nb} - n^2a\left(\frac{1}{V_2}-\frac{1}{V_1}\right) \tag{2.13.2}$$

Expression for ΔU The expression for ΔU can be derived by using the thermodynamic equation of state

$$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T = T\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V - p$$

For a van der Waals gas

$$\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V = \frac{nR}{V-nb}$$

Thus $$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T = \frac{nRT}{V-nb} - p = \frac{nRT}{V-nb} - \left(\frac{nRT}{V-nb} - \frac{n^2a}{V^2}\right) = \frac{n^2a}{V^2} \tag{2.13.3}$$

Now $$\mathrm{d}U = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V\mathrm{d}T + \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T\mathrm{d}V$$

For an isothermal process, $\mathrm{d}T = 0$, therefore

$$\mathrm{d}U = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T\mathrm{d}V = \frac{n^2a}{V^2}\mathrm{d}V$$

For a finite process, we have

$$\Delta U = \int_{V_1}^{V_2}\frac{n^2a}{V^2}\mathrm{d}V = -\,n^2a\left(\frac{1}{V_2}-\frac{1}{V_1}\right) \tag{2.13.4}$$

Expression for q From the first law of thermodynamics, we have

$$q = \Delta U - w$$

Substituting the expressions for ΔU and w, we have

$$q = -\,n^2a\left(\frac{1}{V_2}-\frac{1}{V_1}\right) + nRT\ln\frac{V_2-nb}{V_1-nb} + n^2a\left(\frac{1}{V_2}-\frac{1}{V_1}\right)$$

$$= nRT\ln\frac{V_2-nb}{V_1-nb} \tag{2.13.5}$$

Expression for ΔH Since $\Delta H = \Delta U + \Delta(pV)$, we get

$$\Delta H = -n^2a\left(\frac{1}{V_2}-\frac{1}{V_1}\right) + \Delta\left\{\left(\frac{nRT}{V-nb} - \frac{n^2a}{V^2}\right)V\right\}$$

$$= -n^2a\left(\frac{1}{V_2}-\frac{1}{V_1}\right)+nRT\left(\frac{V_2}{V_2-nb}-\frac{V_1}{V_1-nb}\right)-n^2a\left(\frac{1}{V_2}-\frac{1}{V_1}\right)$$

$$= -2n^2a\left(\frac{1}{V_2}-\frac{1}{V_1}\right)+nRT\left\{\frac{V_2-nb+nb}{V_2-nb}-\frac{V_1-nb+nb}{V_1-nb}\right\}$$

$$= -2n^2a\left(\frac{1}{V_2}-\frac{1}{V_1}\right)+n^2RTb\left\{\frac{1}{V_2-nb}-\frac{1}{V_1-nb}\right\} \qquad (2.13.6)$$

Example 2.13.1 Calculate the work which could be obtained from an isothermal reversible expansion of 1 mol of Cl_2 from 1 dm^3 to 50 dm^3 at 273 K using van der Waals gas behaviour (a = 0.655 dm^6 MPa mol^{-2}, b = 0.055 dm^3 mol^{-1}).

Solution For one mole of a van der Waals gas

$$p = \frac{RT}{V_m - b} - \frac{a}{V_m^2}$$

Thus $$w = -\int_{V_1}^{V_2} p\,dV_m = -\int_{V_1}^{V_2}\left(\frac{RT}{V_m-b}-\frac{a}{V_m^2}\right)dV_m = -RT\ln\frac{V_2-b}{V_1-b}-a\left(\frac{1}{V_2}-\frac{1}{V_1}\right)$$

Substituting the values, we get

$$w = -(8.314\text{ J K}^{-1}\text{ mol}^{-1})(273\text{ K})\times 2.303\times\log\left(\frac{50-0.055}{1-0.055}\right)$$
$$-(0.655\text{ dm}^6\text{ MPa mol}^{-2})\left(\frac{1}{50\text{ dm}^3\text{ mol}^{-1}}-\frac{1}{1\text{ dm}^3\text{ mol}^{-1}}\right)$$

$$w = -9\,006.73\text{ J mol}^{-1} + 0.642\text{ dm}^3\text{ MPa mol}^{-1}$$
$$= -9.006\,7\text{ kJ mol}^{-1} + 0.642\text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$
$$= -8.\,365\,7\text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

Example 2.13.2 One mole of a van der Waals gas at 300 K expands isothermally and reversibly from a volume of 10 dm^3 to 30 dm^3. Calculate q, w, ΔU and ΔH. Given; a = 556 dm^6 kPa mol^{-2} and b = 0.064 dm^3 mol^{-1}.

Solution For one mole of a van der Waals gas, we have

$$w = -RT\ln\left(\frac{V_2-b}{V_1-b}\right)-a\left(\frac{1}{V_2}-\frac{1}{V_1}\right)$$

Substituting the given data, we have

$$w = -(8.314\text{ J K}^{-1}\text{ mol}^{-1})(300\text{ K})\times 2.303\times\log\left(\frac{30-0.064}{10-0.064}\right)$$
$$-(556\text{ dm}^6\text{ kPa mol}^{-2})\left(\frac{1}{30\text{ dm}^3\text{ mol}^{-1}}-\frac{1}{10\text{ dm}^3\text{ mol}^{-1}}\right)$$

$$= -\ (8.314\ \text{J mol}^{-1})\ (300)\ (2.303)\ (0.4790) + (556\ \text{dm}^3\ \text{kPa mol}^{-1})\ \left(\frac{20}{30 \times 10}\right)$$

$$= -\ 2\ 751.4\ \text{J mol}^{-1} + 37.07\ \text{J mol}^{-1}$$

$$= -\ 2\ 714.33\ \text{J mol}^{-1}$$

$$\Delta U = -\ a\left(\frac{1}{V_2} - \frac{1}{V_1}\right) = -\ (556\ \text{dm}^6\ \text{kPa mol}^{-2})\left(\frac{1}{30\ \text{dm}^3\ \text{mol}^{-1}} - \frac{1}{10\ \text{dm}^3\ \text{mol}^{-1}}\right)$$

$$= 37.07\ \text{J mol}^{-1}$$

$$q = RT \ln\left(\frac{V_2 - b}{V_1 - b}\right) = 2\ 751.4\ \text{J mol}^{-1} \qquad (= \Delta U - w)$$

$$\Delta H = RTb\left(\frac{1}{V_2 - b} - \frac{1}{V_1 - b}\right) - 2a\left(\frac{1}{V_2} - \frac{1}{V_1}\right) = RTb\left(\frac{1}{V_2 - b} - \frac{1}{V_1 - b}\right) + 2\,\Delta U$$

$$= (8.314\ \text{J K}^{-1}\ \text{mol}^{-1})\ (300\ \text{K})\ (0.064)\left(\frac{1}{30 - 0.060} - \frac{1}{(10 - 0.064)}\right) + 2\ (37.07\ \text{J mol}^{-1})$$

$$= -\ 10.733\ \text{J mol}^{-1} + 74.14\ \text{J mol}^{-1}$$

$$= 63.407\ \text{J mol}^{-1}$$

Comparison of a Reversible Isothermal Change in Volume of a van der Waals Gas with that of an Ideal Gas

Table 2.13.1 compares the expressions of q, w, and ΔU for a reversible isothermal change in volume of a van der Waals gas with those of an ideal gas.

Table 2.31.1 Expressions of q, $(-w)$ and ΔU for Isothermal Reversible Change in Volume of van der Waals and Ideal Gases

Variables	*van der Waals gas*	*Ideal gas*
q	$nRT \ln\left(\frac{V_2 - b}{V_1 - b}\right)$	$nRT \ln \frac{V_2}{V_1}$
$(-\ w)$	$nRT \ln\left(\frac{V_2 - b}{V_1 - b}\right) + n^2 a\left(\frac{1}{V_2} - \frac{1}{V_1}\right)$	$nRT \ln \frac{V_2}{V_1}$
ΔU	$-\ n^2 a\left(\frac{1}{V_2} - \frac{1}{V_1}\right)$	0

Comments to Table 2.13.1

- From the expressions of q, $(-\ w)$ and ΔU for a real gas, we find that

$$(-\ w)_{\text{real}} = q_{\text{real}} - \Delta U$$

Thus, in expansion, whole of heat absorbed is not available for the work. A part of the absorbed heat (usually a small fraction) is utilized increasing the internal energy of the system. This energy is stored in the system as the potential energy as it is utilized in overcoming the forces of attraction between the molecules. (*See*, Example 2.13.2). In compression, the effects are just reversed of the effects described above.

- Since in expansion,

$$V_1 < V_2 \Rightarrow V_1nb < V_2nb \;\Rightarrow\; -V_1nb > -V_2nb$$
$$\Rightarrow V_2V_1 - V_1nb > V_2V_1 - V_2nb$$
$$\Rightarrow V_1(V_2 - nb) > V_2(V_1 - nb)$$

we will have

$$\frac{V_2 - nb}{V_1 - nb} > \frac{V_2}{V_1}$$

Hence $q_{\text{real}} > q_{\text{ideal}}$

Thus, to carry out the same increase in volume, heat absorbed in case of a real gas is greater than the corresponding heat absorbed in case of an ideal gas.

- In most real gases at ordinary temperature and pressure, increase in potential energy during the expansion process is such that

$$q_{\text{real}} - \Delta U < q_{\text{ideal}}$$

indicating that

$$(-w)_{\text{real}} < (-w)_{\text{ideal}}$$

that is, the net work of expansion in case of a real gas is smaller than the corresponding work involved in the expansion of an ideal gas.

Irreversible Expansion or Compression

Intermediate Expansion

The various expressions are as follows:

Expression for w We have

$$\mathrm{d}w = -p_{\text{ext}}\,\mathrm{d}V$$
$$w = -p_{\text{ext}}(V_2 - V_1) \qquad (2.13.7)$$

Expression for ΔU The expression for ΔU will be the same as that given by Eq. (2.13.4), i.e.

$$\Delta U = -n^2a\left(\frac{1}{V_2} - \frac{1}{V_1}\right) \qquad (2.13.8)$$

Expression for q From the first law of thermodynamics, $\Delta U = q + w$, we have

$$q = \Delta U - w$$
$$= -n^2a\left(\frac{1}{V_2} - \frac{1}{V_1}\right) + p_{\text{ext}}(V_2 - V_1) \qquad (2.13.9)$$

Free Expansion

For an isothermal free expansion, we will have

$$\mathrm{d}w = 0 \qquad (2.13.10)$$

$$\Delta U = -n^2a\left(\frac{1}{V_2} - \frac{1}{V_1}\right) \qquad (2.13.11)$$

$$q = -n^2a\left(\frac{1}{V_2} - \frac{1}{V_1}\right) \qquad (2.13.12)$$

Note that during the isothermal free expansion, ΔU and q are not equal to zero. There will be an absorption of heat which is utilized in overcoming the forces of attraction of the molecules and is stored as the potential energy.

2.14 THERMODYNAMIC CHANGES IN ADIABATIC VARIATION IN VOLUME OF A VAN DER WAALS GAS

Reversible Expansion or Compression Process

Expression for Change in Energy

In the adiabatic process, we have

$$q = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \Delta U = w \tag{2.14.1}$$

The change in energy can be calculated as follows.
Writing the differential of U, we get

$$\mathrm{d}U = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V \mathrm{d}T + \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T \mathrm{d}V$$

Making use of Eq. (2.13.3), we get

$$\mathrm{d}U = nC_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}\,\mathrm{d}T + \frac{n^2a}{V^2}\mathrm{d}V \tag{2.14.2}$$

For a finite process, we have

$$\Delta U = \int_{T_1}^{T_2} nC_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}\,\mathrm{d}T + \int_{V_1}^{V_2}\frac{n^2a}{V^2}\mathrm{d}V$$

Assuming $C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}$ to be independent of temperature, we get

$$\Delta U = nC_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}(T_2 - T_1) - n^2a\left(\frac{1}{V_2} - \frac{1}{V_1}\right) \tag{2.14.3}$$

Thus knowing T_1, T_2, V_1 and V_2 for a given process, we can calculate ΔU from Eq. (2.14.3).

Calculation of Temperature

In some expansion processes, the value of T_2 is not provided. In such a case, first of all, we calculate the temperature of the gas after the expansion (or compression) process. This can be done as follows.
For a van der Waals gas

$$p = \frac{nRT}{V - nb} - \frac{n^2a}{V^2} \tag{2.14.4}$$

Substituting Eqs (2.14.2) and (2.14.4) in the expression

$$\mathrm{d}U = \mathrm{d}w = -\,p\,\mathrm{d}V$$

we get $$nC_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}\,\mathrm{d}T + \frac{n^2a}{V^2}\,\mathrm{d}V = -\frac{nRT}{V - nb}\mathrm{d}V + \frac{n^2a}{V^2}\,\mathrm{d}V$$

or $$C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}\,\mathrm{d}T = -\frac{RT}{V - nb}\mathrm{d}V$$

Separating the variables, we get

$$C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}\,\frac{\mathrm{d}T}{T} = -\,R\frac{\mathrm{d}V}{V - nb}$$

Integrating the above expression, we have

$$C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}} \ln\left(\frac{T_2}{T_1}\right) = -R\ln\left(\frac{V_2 - nb}{V_1 - nb}\right) \quad \text{or} \quad \left(\frac{T_2}{T_1}\right)^{C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}/R} = \left(\frac{V_1 - nb}{V_2 - nb}\right)$$

or $\quad T_2^{C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}/R}(V_2 - nb) = T_1^{C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}/R}(V_1 - nb) \quad$ or $\quad T^{C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}/R}(V - nb) = \text{constant}$

or $\quad T(V - nb)^{R/C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}} = \text{constant} \qquad (2.14.5)$

Thus for a given adiabatic reversible expansion, we will have

$$T_2(V_2 - nb)^{R/C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}} = T_1(V_1 - nb)^{R/C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}}$$

or $$T_2 = T_1\left(\frac{V_1 - nb}{V_2 - nb}\right)^{R/C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}} \qquad (2.14.6)$$

Hence knowing T_1, V_1 and V_2, the value of T_2 can be calculated from Eq. (2.14.6). Finally, the substitution of T_2 in Eq. (2.14.3) gives the value of ΔU.

Expression of Change in Enthalpy

The enthalpy change in the present case can be calculated as given below.

$$\Delta H = \Delta U + \Delta(pV)$$

$$= \Delta U + \Delta\left\{\left(\frac{nRT}{V - nb} - \frac{n^2a}{V^2}\right)V\right\}$$

$$= \Delta U + nR\left(\frac{V_2T_2}{V_2 - nb} - \frac{V_1T_1}{V_1 - nb}\right) - n^2a\left(\frac{1}{V_2} - \frac{1}{V_1}\right) \qquad (2.14.7)$$

Substituting ΔU from Eq. (2.14.3), we get

$$\Delta H = nC_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}(T_2 - T_1) - 2n^2a\left(\frac{1}{V_2} - \frac{1}{V_1}\right) - nR\left(\frac{V_2T_2}{V_1 - nb} - \frac{V_1T_1}{V_1 - nb}\right) \qquad (2.14.8)$$

Example 2.14.1

One mole of chlorine undergoes adiabatic reversible expansion from 1 dm^3 to 10 dm^3 with initial temperature of 273 K. Calculate q, w, ΔU and ΔH if the gas is considered a van der Waals gas. Given: a = 655 dm^6 kPa mol^{-2}, b = 0.055 dm^3 mol^{-1}. $C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}$ = 33.91 J K^{-1} mol^{-1}.

Solution

Since the gas undergoes adiabatic reversible expansion,

$$q = 0$$

$$w = \Delta U = C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}(T_2 - T_1) - a\left(\frac{1}{V_2} - \frac{1}{V_1}\right)$$

$$\Delta H = \Delta U - a\left(\frac{1}{V_2} - \frac{1}{V_1}\right) + R\left(\frac{V_2T_2}{V_2 - b} - \frac{V_1T_1}{V_1 - b}\right)$$

To calculate ΔU and ΔH, we need to know T_2, which can be determined from the expression

$$T_2 = T_1 \left(\frac{V_1 - b}{V_2 - b}\right)^{R/C_{V,\mathrm{m}}} = (273\ \mathrm{K})\left(\frac{1 - 0.055}{10 - 0.055}\right)^{8.314/33.91}$$

$$= (273\ \mathrm{K})\ (0.562) = 153.3\ \mathrm{K}$$

Hence, $$w = \Delta U = \left[33.91\,(153.3 - 273) - (655)\left(\frac{1}{10} - \frac{1}{1}\right)\right]\ \mathrm{J\ mol^{-1}}$$

$$= (-\ 4\ 059.0 + 589.5\ )\ \mathrm{J\ mol^{-1}}$$

$$= -\ 3\ 469.5\ \mathrm{J\ mol^{-1}}$$

$$\Delta H = \left[-\ 3\ 469.5 - (655)\left(\frac{1}{10} - \frac{1}{1}\right) + (8.314)\left(\frac{(10)(153.3)}{10 - 0.055} - \frac{(1)(273)}{1 - 0.055}\right)\right]\mathrm{J\ mol^{-1}}$$

$$= (-\ 3\ 469.5 + 589.5 - 1\ 120.2)\ \mathrm{J\ mol^{-1}}$$

$$= -\ 4\ 000.2\ \mathrm{J\ mol^{-1}}$$

Irreversible Expansion or Compression Process

Intermediate Expansion or Compression

The various expressions are as follows.

$$w = -\ p_{\mathrm{ext}}\ (V_2 - V_1) \tag{2.14.9}$$

$$q = 0 \qquad \text{(adiabatic process)} \tag{2.14.10}$$

$$\Delta U = q + w = -\ p_{\mathrm{ext}}\ (V_2 - V_1) \tag{2.14.11}$$

The temperature of the gas after expansion may be determined as follows. For an adiabatic process

$$\mathrm{d}U = \mathrm{d}w$$

Writing dU in terms of dT and dV, we have

$$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V \mathrm{d}T + \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T \mathrm{d}V = \mathrm{d}w$$

or $$nC_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}\ \mathrm{d}T + \frac{n^2a}{V^2}\ \mathrm{d}V = -\ p_{\mathrm{ext}}\ \mathrm{d}V$$

or $$nC_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}\ \mathrm{d}T = -\ \frac{n^2a}{V^2}\ \mathrm{d}V - p_{\mathrm{ext}}\ \mathrm{d}V$$

or $$nC_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}\ (T'_2 - T_1) = n^2a\left(\frac{1}{V_2} - \frac{1}{V_1}\right) - p_{\mathrm{ext}}\ (V_2 - V_1)$$

or $$T'_2 = T_1 + \frac{1}{nC_{V,\mathrm{m}}}\left[n^2a\left(\frac{1}{V_2} - \frac{1}{V_1}\right) - p_{\mathrm{ext}}\ (V_2 - V_1)\right] \tag{2.14.12}$$

Since for expansion $V_2 > V_1$, it follows that

$$T'_2 < T_1$$

Knowing T'_2, ΔH can be determined using Eq. (2.14.7).

Example 2.14.2 One mole of chlorine undergoes adiabatic expansion from 1 dm^3 to 10 dm^3 against an external pressure of 1 bar. The initial temperature of the gas was 273 K. Calculate q, w, ΔU and ΔH if the gas is considered a van der Waals gas. Given: $a = 655\ \mathrm{dm}^6\ \mathrm{kPa\ mol}^{-2}$, $b = 0.055\ \mathrm{dm}^3\ \mathrm{mol}^{-1}$, $C_{V,\mathrm{m}} = 33.91\ \mathrm{J\ K}^{-1}\ \mathrm{mol}^{-1}$.

Solution Since the gas undergoes adiabatic irreversible expansion,

$$q = 0$$

$$\Delta U = w = -\,p_\mathrm{ext}\,(V_2 - V_1)$$

$$\Delta H = \Delta U - a\left(\frac{1}{V_2} - \frac{1}{V_1}\right) + R\left(\frac{V_2T_2}{V_2 - b} - \frac{V_1T_1}{V_1 - b}\right)$$

Thus $\quad \Delta U = w = -\,(100\ \mathrm{kPa})\,(10\ \mathrm{dm}^3 - 1\ \mathrm{dm}^3)\ \mathrm{mol}^{-1} = -\,900\ \mathrm{J\ mol}^{-1}$

To calculate ΔH, we need to know T_2, which can be determined from the expression

$$T_2 = T_1 + \frac{1}{C_{V,\mathrm{m}}}\left[a\left(\frac{1}{V_2} - \frac{1}{V_1}\right) - p_\mathrm{ext}\,(V_2 - V_1)\right]$$

$$= (273\ \mathrm{K}) + \frac{1}{33.91}\left[655\left(\frac{1}{10} - \frac{1}{1}\right) - 100\,(10 - 1)\right]\mathrm{K}$$

$$= (273\ \mathrm{K}) + \frac{1}{33.91}\ [-589.5 - 900]\ \mathrm{K}$$

$$= (273 - 43.93)\ \mathrm{K} = 229.1\ \mathrm{K}$$

Hence $$\Delta H = \left[-900 - 655\left(\frac{1}{10} - \frac{1}{1}\right) + 8.314\left(\frac{10 \times 229.1}{10 - 0.055} - \frac{1 \times 273}{1 - 0.055}\right)\right]\mathrm{J\ mol}^{-1}$$

$$= (-\,900 + 589.5 - 486.6)\ \mathrm{J\ mol}^{-1}$$

$$= -\,797.1\ \mathrm{J\ mol}^{-1}$$

Free Expansion

For a free expansion, we will have

$$w = 0\ ; \qquad q = 0\ ; \qquad \Delta U = 0$$

The temperature of the gas after expansion may be derived from Eq. (2.14.12) by substituting $p_\mathrm{ext} = 0$. Thus,

$$T_2'' = T_1 + \frac{1}{nC_{V,\mathrm{m}}}\left[n^2 a\left(\frac{1}{V_2} - \frac{1}{V_1}\right)\right] \qquad (2.14.13)$$

Since for expansion $V_2 > V_1$, it follows that $T_2'' < T_1$. The decrease in temperature in the present case will be smaller than that for a non-free expansion, i.e., $T_2'' > T_1'$. It is worth noticing that ΔU for the free expansion process is zero in spite of the fact that there occurs a decrease in temperature of the gas. This decrease in temperature is due to the fact that some heat is required to overcome the forces of attraction between the molecules. The work done in this process is stored as the potential energy. Thus, during expansion, kinetic energy of the molecules is converted into potential energy without changing the overall energy of the system. In other words, the decrease in energy due to the temperature fall is exactly equal to the increase in energy due to the increase in volume of the gas and hence sum of these two is equal to zero.

Example 2.14.3 One mole of chlorine undergoes adiabatic free expansion from 1 dm^3 to 10 dm^3. If the initial temperature of the gas was 273 K, calculate T_{final}, q, w, ΔU and ΔH if the gas is considered a van der Waals gas. Given: $a = 655\ dm^6\ kPa\ mol^{-2}$, $b = 0.055\ dm^3\ mol^{-1}$, $C_{V,\,m} = 33.91\ J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}$.

Solution Since the gas undergoes adiabatic free expansion

$$q = 0$$

$$\Delta U = w = 0$$

$$T_2 = T_1 + \frac{1}{C_{V,\mathrm{m}}}\left[a\left(\frac{1}{V_2}-\frac{1}{V_1}\right)\right]$$

$$\Delta H = -\,a\left(\frac{1}{V_2}-\frac{1}{V_1}\right)+R\left(\frac{V_2T_2}{V_2-b}-\frac{V_1T_1}{V_1-b}\right)$$

Thus, we have

$$T_2 = 273\ \mathrm{K} + \frac{1}{33.91}\left[655\left(\frac{1}{10}-1\right)\right]\mathrm{K}$$

$$= \left(273-\frac{589.5}{33.91}\right)\ \mathrm{K} = 255.6\ \mathrm{K}$$

$$\Delta H = \left[-655\left(\frac{1}{10}-\frac{1}{1}\right)+8.314\left(\frac{10\times 255.6}{10-0.055}-\frac{1\times 273}{1-0.055}\right)\right]\mathrm{J\ mol^{-1}}$$

$$= (589.5 - 256.0)\ \mathrm{J\ mol^{-1}} = 324.5\ \mathrm{J\ mol^{-1}}$$

Problem 2.14.1 One mole of a certain gas obeys the equation of state $p(V-b) = RT$ and has a constant molar heat capacity $C_{V,\,m}$ which is independent of temperature. The parameter b is a constant. For one mole, find ΔU, w, q, and ΔH for the following processes:

(a) Isothermal reversible process

(b) Isobaric reversible process

(c) Isochoric reversible process

(d) Adiabatic reversible process (in terms of T_1, p_1, p_2, V_1, V_2, $C_{p,\,m}$ and $C_{V,\,m}$)

(e) Adiabatic irreversible process (in terms of p_1, p_2, T_1) against a constant pressure p_2.

Solution **(a) Isothermal reversible process, d*T* = 0**

w: $\quad \mathrm{d}w = -\,p\ \mathrm{d}V$

$$w = -\int_{V_1}^{V_2} p\ \mathrm{d}V = -\int_{V_1}^{V_2}\frac{RT}{(V-b)}\,\mathrm{d}V = -\,RT\ \ln\frac{V_2-b}{V_1-b} = -\,RT\ \ln\frac{p_1}{p_2}$$

ΔU: Change in the energy can be evaluated by employing the thermodynamic equation of state:

$$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T = T\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V - p = T\left\{\frac{\partial(RT/(V-b))}{\partial T}\right\}_V - p = \frac{RT}{V-b} - p = 0$$

Thus $\quad \Delta U = 0$ (this is to be expected, since $a = 0$)

q: According to first law:

$$q = \Delta U - w = 0 + RT \ln \frac{V_2 - b}{V_1 - b} = RT \ln \frac{p_1}{p_2}$$

ΔH : $\Delta H = \Delta U + \Delta(pV) = 0 + \Delta(pV) = \Delta(pV)$

Since $p = \dfrac{RT}{V - b}$, therefore $pV = \dfrac{RTV}{V - b}$

Hence $$\Delta H = \Delta(pV) = RT \left[\frac{V_2}{V_2 - b} - \frac{V_1}{V - b}\right] = RT\left[\frac{V_2 - b + b}{V_2 - b} - \frac{V_1 - b + b}{V_1 - b}\right]$$

$$= RTb \left[\frac{1}{V_2 - b} - \frac{1}{V - b}\right] = b\,(p_2 - p_1)$$

(b) Isobaric reversible process, d*p* = 0

w: $w = -p \int \mathrm{d}V = -p\,(V_2 - V_1)$

ΔU: $$\Delta U = \int_{T_1}^{T_2} C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}\,\mathrm{d}T = C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}\,(T_2 - T_1)$$

$$= C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}} \left[\frac{p(V_2 - b)}{R} - \frac{p(V_1 - b)}{R}\right] = \frac{C_{V,\mathrm{m}}p}{R}\ (V_2 - V_1)$$

q_p and ΔH: $q_p = \Delta H = \Delta U + \Delta(pV) = \Delta U + p(\Delta V)$

$$= \frac{C_{V,\mathrm{m}}p}{R}\ (V_2 - V_1) + p(V_2 - V_1) = \frac{(C_{V,\mathrm{m}} + R)}{R}\ p(V_2 - V_1)$$

For this gas $$C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}} - C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}} = \left[p + \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T\right]\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p$$

Since $(\partial U/\partial V)_T = 0$, we get

$$C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}} - C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}} = p\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p = p\frac{R}{p} = R$$

or $C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}} + R = C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}}$

Thus $$q_p = \frac{C_{p,\mathrm{m}}}{R}\ p(V_2 - V_1)$$

(c) Isochoric reversible process, d*V* = 0

w: $w = -\int p\ \mathrm{d}V = 0$

q_V and ΔU: $$q_V = \Delta U = \int_{T_1}^{T_2} C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}\,\mathrm{d}T = C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}\,(T_2 - T_1)$$

$$= C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}} \left(\frac{p_2\,(V - b)}{R} - \frac{p_1\,(V - b)}{R}\right) = \frac{C_{V,\mathrm{m}}}{R}\ (V - b)\,(p_2 - p_1)$$

ΔH: $\Delta H = \Delta U + \Delta(pV) = \Delta U + \Delta(RT + pb) = \Delta U + R(\Delta T) + b(\Delta p)$

$$= \frac{C_{V,\mathrm{m}}}{R}\ (V - b)\ (p_2 - p_1) + R(T_2 - T_1) + b\ (p_2 - p_1)$$

$$= \frac{C_{p,\mathrm{m}}}{R}\ (V - b)\ (p_2 - p_1) + b\ (p_2 - p_1)$$

Alternatively, we may proceed as follows. Employing the thermodynamic equation

$$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T = V - T\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p$$

we find that

$$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T = V - T\frac{R}{p} = b$$

Thus $\quad \mathrm{d}H = \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p \mathrm{d}T + \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T \mathrm{d}p$

$$= C_{p,\mathrm{m}}\ \mathrm{d}T + b\ \mathrm{d}p = C_{p,\mathrm{m}}\ (T_2 - T_1) + b\ (p_2 - p_1)$$

$$= \frac{C_{p,\mathrm{m}}}{R}\ (V - b)\ (p_2 - p_1) + b\ (p_2 - p_1)$$

(Note that $C_{p,\mathrm{m}}$ is also independent of temperature.)

(d) Adiabatic reversible process, d*q* = 0

q: $\quad q = 0$

w and ΔU: $\quad \Delta U = w = C_{V,\mathrm{m}}\ (T_2 - T_1)$

ΔH: $\quad \Delta H = C_{p,\mathrm{m}}\ (T_2 - T_1) + b\ (p_2 - p_1)$

Since the results are to be expressed in T_1, p_1, p_2, V_1, V_2, $C_{p,\mathrm{m}}$ and $C_{V,\mathrm{m}}$, we will have to eliminate T_2 in the above expressions. This can be done if a relation between V and T is known for this gas. This relation can be derived as follows:
we have

$$\mathrm{d}U = -\,p\ \mathrm{d}V$$

i.e. $\quad C_{V,\mathrm{m}}\ \mathrm{d}T = -\ \frac{RT}{V-b}\,\mathrm{d}V$

Integrating this expression, we get

$$C_{V,\mathrm{m}}\ \ln\ \frac{T_2}{T_1} = -\ R\ \ln\left(\frac{V_2 - b}{V_1 - b}\right)$$

or $\quad \ln\ \frac{T_2}{T_1} = \ln\left(\frac{V_2 - b}{V_1 - b}\right)^{-R/C_{V,\mathrm{m}}}$

or $\quad \frac{T_2}{T_1} = \left(\frac{V_2 - b}{V_1 - b}\right)^{-R/C_{V,\mathrm{m}}} = \left(\frac{V_2 - b}{V_1 - b}\right)^{-(C_{p,\mathrm{m}} - C_{V,\mathrm{m}})/C_{V,\mathrm{m}}} = \left(\frac{V_2 - b}{V_1 - b}\right)^{1-\gamma}$

or $\quad T_2 = T_1\ \left(\frac{V_1 - b}{V_2 - b}\right)^{\gamma - 1}$

Therefore, $$\Delta U = w = C_{V,\,\text{m}}(T_2 - T_1) = C_{V,\,\text{m}}\, T_1 \left[\left(\frac{V_1 - b}{V_2 - b}\right)^{\gamma - 1} - 1\right]$$

and $$\Delta H = C_{p,\,\text{m}}\, T_1 \left[\left(\frac{V_1 - b}{V_2 - b}\right)^{\gamma - 1} - 1\right] + b\,(p_2 - p_1)$$

(e) Adiabatic irreversible process, d*q* = 0

q: $q = 0$

ΔU and w: $\Delta U = w = \int - p_{\text{ext}}\,\mathrm{d}V = -\,p_{\text{ext}}\,(V_2 - V_1)$

Now $p_{\text{ext}} = p_2$, the final pressure, and so

$$\Delta U = w = -\,p_2\,[(V_2 - b) - (V_1 - b)]$$

$$= -\,p_2\left(\frac{RT_2}{p_2} - \frac{RT_1}{p_1}\right)$$

ΔH: $\Delta H = C_{p,\,\text{m}}\,(T_2 - T_1) + b(p_2 - p_1)$

Since the results are to be expressed in T_1 we have to eliminate T_2 in the above expressions which can be done if a relation between p and T is known. The required relation can be worked out as follows:

Since $\Delta U = w$, we have

$$\Delta U = -\,p_2\Delta V = -\,p_2\,(V_2 - V_1)$$

$$C_{V,\,\text{m}}\,(T_2 - T_1) = -\,p_2\left(\frac{RT_2}{p_2} - \frac{RT_1}{p_1}\right)$$

or $$C_{V,\,\text{m}}\,(T_2 - T_1) = -\,RT_2 + p_2\,\frac{RT_1}{p_1}$$

or $$T_2(C_{V,\,\text{m}} + R) = C_{V,\,\text{m}}\,T_1 + p_2\,\frac{RT_1}{p_1}$$

or $$T_2C_{p,\,\text{m}} = T_1\left(C_{V,\text{m}} + \frac{Rp_2}{p_1}\right) \quad \text{or} \quad T_2 = \frac{T_1}{C_{p,\text{m}}}\left(C_{V,\text{m}} + \frac{Rp_2}{p_1}\right)$$

Eliminating T_2 from the expression of ΔU and ΔH, we get

$$\Delta U = w = \frac{RT_1}{\gamma}\left(\frac{p_2 - p_1}{p_1}\right)$$

$$\Delta H = RT_1\left(\frac{p_2 - p_1}{p_1}\right)\, b(p_2 - p_1)$$

2.15 MISCELLANEOUS NUMERICALS

1. 20.0 dm^3 of an ideal gas (diatomic, $C_{V,\text{m}} = 5R/2$) at 673 K and 0.7 MPa expands until pressure of the gas is 0.2 MPa. Calculate q, w, ΔU and ΔH for the process if the expansion is:

   (i) Isothermal and reversible (ii) Adiabatic and reversible

(iii) Isothermal and adiabatic (iv) Against 0.2 MPa and adiabatic

(v) Against 0.2 MPa and isothermal

Solution From the given data of $V_\mathrm{i} = 20.0\ \mathrm{dm}^3$, $T_\mathrm{i} = 673\ \mathrm{K}$, and $p_\mathrm{i} = 0.7\ \mathrm{MPa}$, we can determine the amount of the ideal gas as given below:

$$n = \frac{pV}{RT} = \frac{(0.7\times 10^3\ \mathrm{kPa})\,(20.0\ \mathrm{dm}^3)}{(8.314\ \mathrm{dm}^3\ \mathrm{kPa\ K}^{-1}\ \mathrm{mol}^{-1})(673\ \mathrm{K})} = 2.502\ \mathrm{mol}$$

(i) Isothermal and reversible For an isothermal reversible expansion, we have

$$w = -\,nRT\ln\frac{V_\mathrm{f}}{V_\mathrm{i}} = -\,nRT\ln\frac{p_\mathrm{i}}{p_\mathrm{f}}$$

$$= -\,(2.502\ \mathrm{mol})\,(8.314\ \mathrm{J\ K}^{-1}\ \mathrm{mol}^{-1})\,(673\ \mathrm{K}) \times 2.303 \times \log\left(\frac{0.7\ \mathrm{MPa}}{0.2\ \mathrm{MPa}}\right)$$

$$= -\,17\ 541.2\ \mathrm{J} = -\,17.54\ \mathrm{kJ}$$

Since T remains constant, $\Delta U = 0$ and $\Delta H = 0$.

According to the first law of thermodynamics,

$$q = -\,w = 17.54\ \mathrm{kJ}$$

(ii) Adiabatic and reversible For an adiabatic process $q = 0$ and $\Delta U = w$, therefore

$$w = \Delta U = nC_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}\,(T_\mathrm{f} - T_\mathrm{i})$$

T_f can be calculated using the formula

$$p_\mathrm{i}T_\mathrm{i}^{-\,C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}}/R} = p_\mathrm{f}T_\mathrm{f}^{-\,C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}}/R}$$

or $$\log(p_\mathrm{i}/\mathrm{MPa}) - \frac{C_{p,\mathrm{m}}}{R}\log(T_\mathrm{i}/\mathrm{K}) = \log(p_\mathrm{f}/\mathrm{MPa}) - \frac{C_{p,\mathrm{m}}}{R}\log(T_\mathrm{f}/\mathrm{K})$$

Therefore

$$\log(T_\mathrm{f}/\mathrm{K}) = \frac{R}{C_{p,\mathrm{m}}}\left\{\log(p_\mathrm{f}/\mathrm{MPa}) - \log(p_\mathrm{i}/\mathrm{MPa}) + \frac{C_{p,\mathrm{m}}}{R}\log(T_\mathrm{i}/\mathrm{K})\right\}$$

$$= \frac{2}{7}\left\{\log(0.2) - \log(0.7) + \frac{7}{2}\log(673)\right\}$$

$$= 2.672\ 5$$

Hence $T_\mathrm{f} = 470.4\ \mathrm{K}$

Thus $$w = nC_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}\,(T_\mathrm{f} - T_\mathrm{i})$$

$$= (2.502\ \mathrm{mol})\,(2.5 \times 8.314\ \mathrm{J\ K}^{-1}\ \mathrm{mol}^{-1})\,(470.4\ \mathrm{K} - 673\ \mathrm{K})$$

$$= -\,10\ 536\ \mathrm{J} = -\,10.536\ \mathrm{kJ}$$

$$\Delta U = w = -\,10.536\ \mathrm{kJ}$$

$$\Delta H = \Delta U + \Delta(pV) = \Delta U + nR(\Delta T)$$

$$= -10\ 536\ \mathrm{J} + (2.502\ \mathrm{mol})\,(8.314\ \mathrm{J\ K}^{-1}\ \mathrm{mol}^{-1})\,(-202.6\ \mathrm{K})$$

$$= -\,10\ 536\ \mathrm{J} - 4\ 214.4\ \mathrm{J}$$

$$= -\,14\ 750.4\ \mathrm{J} = -\,14.75\ \mathrm{kJ}$$

(iii) Isothermal and adiabatic For a process which is isothermal as well as adiabatic, we have

$$q = 0, \quad \Delta T = 0, \quad \Delta U = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \Delta H = 0$$

All these values can be zero only if the expansion is a free expansion.

(iv) Against 0.2 MPa and adiabatic For an adiabatic irreversible process, the temperature T_f after the expansion of the gas can be calculated as follows.

$$\Delta U = w = -p_{ext}\,\Delta V = -p_{ext}\,(V_f - V_i)$$

$$nC_{V,\,m}\,(T_f - T_i) = -p_{ext}\left(\frac{nRT_f}{p_f} - \frac{nRT_i}{p_i}\right)$$

or $$C_{V,\,m}\,(T_f - T_i) = -p_{ext}\left(\frac{RT_f}{p_f} - \frac{RT_i}{p_i}\right)$$

Substituting the values of $C_{V,\,m}$, p_{ext}, p_f, p_i and T_i, we have

$$\frac{5}{2}\,(T_f - 673\text{ K}) = -(0.2\text{ MPa})\left(\frac{T_f}{0.2\text{ MPa}} - \frac{673\text{ K}}{0.7\text{ MPa}}\right)$$

or $$\frac{5}{2}T_f - \frac{5}{2} \times 673\text{ K} = -T_f + \frac{0.2 \times 673\text{ K}}{0.7}$$

or $$T_f = \frac{2}{7}\left(\frac{5}{2}\times 673\text{ K} + \frac{0.2\times 673\text{ K}}{0.7}\right)$$

$$= 535.7\text{ K}$$

Thus $$\Delta U = nC_{V,\,m}\,(T_f - T_i)$$

$$= (2.502\text{ mol})\,(2.5 \times 8.314\text{ J K}^{-1}\text{ mol}^{-1})\,(535.7\text{ K} - 673\text{ K})$$

$$= -7\,140.16 = -7.14\text{ kJ}$$

$$w = -7.14\text{ kJ}$$

$$\Delta H = \Delta U + nR(\Delta T) = -7.14\text{ kJ} + (2.502\text{ mol})\,(8.314\text{ K}^{-1}\text{ mol}^{-1}) \times (535.7\text{ K} - 673\text{ K})$$

$$= -7.14\text{ kJ} - 2\,856.1\text{ J} = -9.996\text{ kJ}$$

(v) Against 0.2 MPa and isothermal For an irreversible isothermal expansion, we have

$$w = -p_{ext}\,\Delta V = -p_{ext}\,(V_f - V_i)$$

The final volume of the gas can be determined using the ideal gas equation,

$$V_f = \frac{p_iV_i}{p_f} = \frac{(0.7\text{ MPa})\,(20\text{ dm}^3)}{(0.2\text{ MPa})} = 70\text{ dm}^3$$

Thus $$w = -(0.2\text{ MPa})\,(70\text{ dm}^3 - 20\text{ dm}^3) = -(200\text{ kPa})\,(50\text{ dm}^3)$$

$$= -10\,000\text{ J} = -10.0\text{ kJ}$$

$$\left.\begin{aligned}\Delta U &= 0\\ \Delta H &= 0\end{aligned}\right\}\text{ since } \Delta T = 0$$

$$q = -w = 10.0\text{ kJ}$$

---

2. A 32 g sample of CH_4 gas initially at 101.325 kPa and 300 K is heated to 550 K. $C_{p,\,m}/\text{J K}^{-1}\text{ mol}^{-1} = 12.552 + 8.368 \times 10^{-2}\,(T/\text{K})$. Assuming CH_4 behaves ideally, compute w, q, ΔU and ΔH for (a) an isobaric reversible process, and (b) an isochoric reversible process.

Solution Amount of the gas $= \dfrac{32\text{ g}}{16\text{ g mol}^{-1}} = 2\text{ mol}$

(a) Isobaric reversible process (d*p* = 0):

$$q_p = \Delta H = \int_{T_1}^{T_2} nC_{p,\,\mathrm{m}}\,\mathrm{d}T$$

$$= n\int_{T_1}^{T_2}\{(12.552\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}})\,\mathrm{d}T + (8.368\times10^{-2}\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-2}\ mol^{-1}})\,T\,\mathrm{d}T\}$$

$$= n\left\{(12.552\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}})\,(T_2 - T_1) + (8.368\times10^{-2}\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-2}\ mol^{-1}})\left(\frac{T_2^2}{2} - \frac{T_1^2}{2}\right)\right\}$$

Substituting the values, we get

$$q_p = \Delta H = (2\ \mathrm{mol})\left\{(12.552\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}})(550\ \mathrm{K} - 300\ \mathrm{K})\right.$$

$$\left. + (8.368\times10^{-2}\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-2}\ mol^{-1}})\left(\frac{(550\ \mathrm{K})^2}{2} - \frac{(300\ \mathrm{K})^2}{2}\right)\right\}$$

$$= 2\,(3\ 138\ \mathrm{J} + 8\ 891\ \mathrm{J}) = 24\ 058\ \mathrm{J}$$

$$w = -\int p\,\mathrm{d}V = -nR\int_{T_1}^{T_2}\mathrm{d}T = -\,(2\ \mathrm{mol})\,(8.314\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}})\,(550\ \mathrm{K} - 300\ \mathrm{K})$$

$$= -\,4\ 157\ \mathrm{J} = -\,4.157\ \mathrm{kJ}$$

$$\Delta U = \Delta H - \Delta(pV) = \Delta H - nR(\Delta T)$$

$$= (24\ 058\ \mathrm{J}) - (2\ \mathrm{mol})\,(\,8.314\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}})\,(250\ \mathrm{K})$$

$$= 24\ 058\ \mathrm{J} - 4\ 157\ \mathrm{J} = 19\ 901\ \mathrm{J}$$

(b) Isochoric reversible process (d*V* = 0):

$$C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}} = C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}} - R = (4.238\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}) + (8.368\times10^{-2}\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-2}\ mol^{-1}})\,T$$

$$q_V = \Delta U = \int_{T_1}^{T_2} nC_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}\,\mathrm{d}T = n\left\{(4.238\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}})(T_2 - T_1)\right.$$

$$\left. + (8.368\times10^{-2}\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-2}\ mol^{-1}})\left(\frac{T_2^2}{2} - \frac{T_1^2}{2}\right)\right\}$$

$$= (2\ \mathrm{mol})\left\{(4.238\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}})\,(550\ \mathrm{K} - 300\ \mathrm{K})\right.$$

$$\left. + (8.368\times10^{-2}\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-2}\ mol^{-1}})\left(\frac{(500\ \mathrm{K})^2}{2} - \frac{(300\ \mathrm{K})^2}{2}\right)\right\}$$

$$= (2\ \mathrm{mol})\,(1\ 059.5\ \mathrm{J\ mol^{-1}} + 8\ 891\ \mathrm{J\ mol^{-1}})$$

$$= 19\ 901\ \mathrm{J}$$

$$\Delta H = \Delta U + \Delta(pV) = \Delta U + nR(\Delta T)$$

$$= 19\ 901\ \mathrm{J} + 4\ 157\ \mathrm{J} = 24\ 058\ \mathrm{J}$$

$$w = 0\ \text{since}\ \mathrm{d}V = 0$$

---

3. One mole of an ideal monatomic gas ($C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}} = 1.5\,R$) is subjected to the following sequence of steps: (a) The gas is heated reversibly at constant pressure of 101.325 kPa from 298 K to 373 K. (b) Next, the gas is expanded reversibly and isothermally to double its volume. (c) Finally, the gas is cooled reversibly and adiabatically to 308 K. Calculate q, w, ΔU and ΔH for the overall process.

Solution **Step (a): Isobaric reversible process**

$$q_p = \Delta H = \int_{298\ \mathrm{K}}^{373\ \mathrm{K}} C_{p,\mathrm{m}}\, \mathrm{d}T = \int_{298\ \mathrm{K}}^{373\ \mathrm{K}} (C_{V,\mathrm{m}} + R)\, \mathrm{d}T$$

$$= (2.5 \times 8.314\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}})\ (373\ \mathrm{K} - 298\ \mathrm{K})$$

$$= 1\ 558.88\ \mathrm{J\ mol^{-1}}$$

$$\Delta U = C_{V,\mathrm{m}}\, \Delta T = (1.5 \times 8.314\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}})\ (373\ \mathrm{K} - 298\ \mathrm{K})$$

$$= 935.33\ \mathrm{J\ mol^{-1}}$$

$$w = -p(\Delta V) = \Delta U - \Delta H = (935.33 - 1\ 558.88)\ \mathrm{J\ mol^{-1}} = -\ 623.55\ \mathrm{J\ mol^{-1}}$$

Step (b): Isothermal reversible expansion

$$V_1 = V \quad \text{and} \quad V_2 = 2V$$

$$w = -RT \ln \frac{V_2}{V_1} = -\ (8.314\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}})\ (373\ \mathrm{K}) \times 2.303 \times \log (2)$$

$$= -\ 2\ 149.71\ \mathrm{J\ mol^{-1}}$$

Since temperature does not change

$$\Delta U = 0 \qquad \text{and} \qquad \Delta H = 0$$

and according to the first law

$$q = -\ w = 2\ 149.71\ \mathrm{J\ mol^{-1}}$$

Step (c): Adiabatic reversible cooling

$$q = 0$$

$$w = \Delta U = C_{V,\mathrm{m}}\, (T_2 - T_1) = (1.5 \times 8.314\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}})\ (308\ \mathrm{K} - 373\ \mathrm{K})$$

$$= -\ 810.62\ \mathrm{J\ mol^{-1}}$$

$$\Delta H = C_{p,\mathrm{m}}\, (T_2 - T_1) = (2.5 \times 8.314\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}})\ (308\ \mathrm{K} - 373\ \mathrm{K})$$

$$= -\ 1\ 351.03\ \mathrm{J\ mol^{-1}}$$

For the overall process, the values of q, w, ΔU and ΔH are

$$q/\mathrm{J\ mol^{-1}} = 1\ 558.88 + 2\ 149.71 = 3\ 708.59$$

$$w/\mathrm{J\ mol^{-1}} = -\ 623.55 - 2\ 149.71 - 810.62 = -\ 3\ 583.\ 88$$

$$\Delta U/\mathrm{J\ mol^{-1}} = 935.33 - 810.62 = 124.71$$

$$\Delta H/\mathrm{J\ mol^{-1}} = 1\ 558.88 - 1\ 351.03 = 207.85$$

---

4. One mole of an ideal gas (not necessarily monatomic) is subjected to the following sequence of steps.

(a) It is heated at constant volume from 298 K to 373 K.

(b) It is expanded freely into vacuum to double volume.

(c) It is cooled reversibly at constant pressure to 298 K.

Calculate q, w, ΔU and ΔH for the overall process.

Solution **Step (a): Isochoric process**

$$q_V = \Delta U = \int_{298\mathrm{K}}^{373\mathrm{K}} C_{V,\mathrm{m}}\, \mathrm{d}T = C_{V,\mathrm{m}}\, (373\ \mathrm{K} - 298\ \mathrm{K}) = C_{V,\mathrm{m}}\, (75\ \mathrm{K})$$

$$w = 0$$

$$\Delta H = \Delta U + \Delta(pV) = \Delta U + \Delta(RT)$$

$$= C_{V,\text{m}}\,(75\text{ K}) + (75\text{ K})\,R = (75\text{ K})\,C_{p,\text{m}}$$

Step (b): Free expansion

$$q = 0, \quad w = 0, \quad \Delta U = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \Delta H = 0$$

Step (c): Isobaric process

$$q_p = \Delta H = \int_{373\text{K}}^{298\text{K}} C_{p,\text{m}}\,\mathrm{d}T = (-\,75\text{ K})\,C_{p,\text{m}}$$

$$w = -\int p\,\mathrm{d}V = -R\,\Delta T = (75\text{ K})\,R$$

$$\Delta U = \int C_{V,\text{m}}\,\mathrm{d}T = (-75\text{ K})\,C_{V,\text{m}}$$

For the overall process

$$q = (75\text{ K})\,C_{V,\text{m}} - (75\text{ K})\,C_{p,\text{m}} = -\,(75\text{ K})\,(C_{p,\text{m}} - C_{V,\text{m}})$$

$$= -\,(75\text{ K})\,R = -\,(75\text{ K})\,(8.314\text{ J K}^{-1}\text{ mol}^{-1})$$

$$= -\,623.55\text{ J mol}^{-1}$$

$$w = (75\text{ K})\,R = (75\text{ K})\,(8.314\text{ J K}^{-1}\text{ mol}^{-1})$$

$$= 623.55\text{ J mol}^{-1}$$

$$\Delta U = (75\text{ K})\,C_{V,\text{m}} - (75\text{ K})\,C_{V,\text{m}} = 0$$

$$\Delta H = (75\text{ K})\,C_{p,\text{m}} - (75\text{ K})\,C_{p,\text{m}} = 0$$

---

5. The cubic expansion coefficient of water at 293 K and 101.325 kPa is $2.1 \times 10^{-4}\text{ K}^{-1}$. Calculate approximately, the work attending the heating at 101.325 kPa pressure of 1 mol of water from 288 K to 298 K. Compare this with work involved in heating 1 mol of an ideal gas from 288 K to 298 K.

Solution From the cubic expansion coefficient

$$\alpha = \frac{1}{V}\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p$$

we get $\mathrm{d}V = \alpha V\,\mathrm{d}T$ (p constant)

Thus $\mathrm{d}w = -\,p\,\mathrm{d}V = -\,p\,(\alpha V\,\mathrm{d}T)$ or $w = -\,p\alpha V\,\Delta T$

Now $p = 101.325\text{ kPa}$; $\alpha = 2.1 \times 10^{-4}\text{ K}^{-1}$

V = volume occupied by 1 mole of water = $18 \times 10^{-3}\text{ dm}^3$

$\Delta T = 298\text{ K} - 288\text{ K} = 10\text{ K}$

Substituting these values in the previous expression, we get

$$w = -\,(101.325\text{ kPa})\,(2.1 \times 10^{-4}\text{ K}^{-1})\,(18 \times 10^{-3}\text{ dm}^3)\,(10\text{ K})$$

$$= -\,3.83 \times 10^{-3}\text{ kPa dm}^3 = -\,3.83 \times 10^{-3}\text{ J}$$

Work involved in case of an ideal gas

$$w = -\int p\,\mathrm{d}V = -\int R\,\mathrm{d}T = -\,(8.314\text{ J K}^{-1}\text{ mol}^{-1})\,(10\text{ K}) = -\,83.14\text{ J mol}^{-1}$$

---

6. The isothermal compressibility of water at 293 K is $4.9 \times 10^{-6}\text{ atm}^{-1}$ over the range 1 to 25 atm. Calculate the work attending the compression of 1 mol of liquid water from a pressure of 1 atm to 25 atm at 293 K. Compare this with work involved when 1 mole of an ideal gas is compressed from 1 atm to 25 atm at 298 K.

Solution From the isothermal compressibility

$$\kappa_T = -\frac{1}{V}\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T$$

we get $\mathrm{d}V = -\kappa_T V\,\mathrm{d}p$ (T constant)

Thus $\mathrm{d}w = -p\,\mathrm{d}V = +\kappa_T V p\,\mathrm{d}p$

Integrating this expression within the limits of p_1 and p_2, we get

$$w = \kappa_T V\left(\frac{p_2^2}{2} - \frac{p_1^2}{2}\right)$$

Substituting the values of κ_T, V, p_1 and p_2, we get

$$w = \frac{(4.9\times10^{-6}\ \text{atm}^{-1})(18\times10^{-3}\ \text{dm}^3)}{2}\{(25\ \text{atm})^2 - (1\ \text{atm})^2\}$$

$$= 2.752\times10^{-5}\ \text{dm}^3\ \text{atm} = 2.752\times10^{-5}\ \text{dm}^3\ (101.325\ \text{kPa})$$

$$= 0.002\ 79\ \text{J}$$

For an ideal gas, the work involved is

$$w = -\int p\,\mathrm{d}V = -RT\ln\frac{V_2}{V_1} = -RT\ln\frac{p_1}{p_2}$$

$$= -(8.314\ \text{J K}^{-1}\ \text{mol}^{-1})\ (298\ \text{K})\times 2.303\times\log\left(\frac{1\ \text{atm}}{25\ \text{atm}}\right)$$

$$= 7.976\times10^3\ \text{J mol}^{-1} = 7.976\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$$

REVISIONARY PROBLEMS

2.1 State the zeroth law of thermodynamics and discuss its necessity in the laws of thermodynamics.

2.2 The first law of thermodynamics is essentially a law of conservation of energy and is written as

$$\mathrm{d}U = \mathrm{d}q + \mathrm{d}w$$

(i) Explain the symbols involved in this expression.

(ii) Prove mathematically that q and w are not state functions.

2..3 Show that the heat absorbed at constant volume condition is equal to the increase in the internal energy of the system whereas that at constant pressure is equal to the increase in the enthalpy of the system.

2.4 (a) Heat capacity of a system is defined as

$$C = \lim_{\Delta T\to 0}\left(\frac{q}{\Delta T}\right) = \frac{\mathrm{d}q}{\mathrm{d}T}$$

Using the first law of thermodynamics, show that

$$C_V = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V \qquad \text{and} \qquad C_p = \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p$$

(b) Derive the following relations:

$$C_p - C_V = \left[p + \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T\right]\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p; \qquad C_p - C_V = \left[V - \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T\right]\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V$$

$$C_p - C_V = \left[V + \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_H\right]\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V$$

$$C_p - C_V = T\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p = TV\,\alpha^2/\kappa_T = -T\,\frac{(\partial p/\partial T)_V^2}{(\partial p/\partial V)_T}$$

(c) Derive the value of $C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}} - C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}$ for an ideal gas.

(d) Show that $C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}} - C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}$ for a van der Waals gas is equal to

$$R\left\{1 - \frac{2a}{V}\frac{(V-b)}{(pV^2+a)}\right\}^{-1}$$

2.5 Prove that if $(\partial U/\partial V)_T = 0$, it follows that $(\partial U/\partial p)_T = 0$.

2.6 Prove that it does not necessarily follow that if $(\partial U/\partial V)_T = 0$ then $(\partial H/\partial p)_T = 0$.

2.7 Show that for an ideal gas

(i) $$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_p = C_V\frac{p}{nR} = C_p\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial V}\right)_p - p$$

(ii) $$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial p}\right)_V = C_V\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_V = \left(\frac{\kappa_T}{\alpha}\right)C_V$$

(iii) $$\left(\frac{\partial C_V}{\partial V}\right)_T = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \left(\frac{\partial C_p}{\partial p}\right)_T = 0$$

(iv) $$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial V}\right)_T = 0$$ (v) $$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_p = C_p - p\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p$$

2.8 (a) Describe the Joule's expansion experiment. What conclusion do you draw from this experiment? What is the physical significance of the derivative $(\partial U/\partial V)_T$? Will it have a zero value for a real gas?

(b) Starting from the definition of Joule coefficient, derive the relation

$$\eta = -\frac{1}{C_V}\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T = \frac{1}{C_V}\left\{p - T\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V\right\}$$

and hence show that a real gas exhibits:

(i) heating if $p > T\,(\partial p/\partial T)_V$

and (ii) cooling if $p < T\,(\partial p/\partial T)_V$

2.9 (a) Describe the Joule-Thomson experiment. Show that the expansion in this experiment is an isenthalpic process.

(b) Starting from the definition of Joule-Thomson coefficient, derive the relations

$$\mu_{\mathrm{JT}} = -\frac{1}{C_p}\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T = \frac{1}{C_p}\left[T\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p - V\right]$$

$$= -\frac{1}{C_V}\left[\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T + \left(\frac{\partial (pV)}{\partial p}\right)_T\right]$$

and hence show that a real gas exhibits:

(i) heating if $V > T\,(\partial V/\partial T)_p$

and (ii) cooling if $V < T\,(\partial V/\partial T)_p$

(c) Show that $\mu_{\text{JT}} = 0$ for an ideal gas. What do you comment about the liquefaction of such a gas on the basis of its μ_{JT} value?

(d) What is an inversion temperature? Show that for a van der Waals gas

$$\mu_{\text{JT}} = \frac{1}{C_{p,\text{m}}}\left[\frac{2a}{RT} - \frac{3abp}{R^2T^2} - b\right]$$

(e) Justify the statement that at moderately low pressure and high temperature the expression given in part (d) reduces to

$$\mu_{\text{JT}} = \frac{1}{C_{p,\text{m}}}\left[\frac{2a}{RT} - b\right]$$

and hence show that $T_{\text{i}} = 2a/Rb$.

2.10 Show that $(\partial H/\partial p)_T = V$ for solids and liquids.

2.11 For the amount n of an ideal gas, derive the expressions for q, w, ΔU and ΔH for the following processes (involving expansion, compression and the cyclic processes):

(i) Isothermal reversible process.
(ii) Isothermal irreversible process against a constant p.
(iii) Free expansion.
(iv) Adiabatic reversible process.
(v) Adiabatic irreversible process.
(vi) Adiabatic free expansion.

2.12 Derive the following relations for an ideal gas undergoing adiabatic reversible process:

(i) $TV^{\gamma-1}$ = constant
(ii) $Tp^{-R/C_{p,\text{m}}}$ = constant
(iii) pV^{γ} = constant, where $\gamma = C_{p,\text{m}}/C_{V,\text{m}}$

Do these relations hold good for an adiabatic irreversible process?

2.13 Show that the work done by an ideal gas in a reversible adiabatic expansion from p_{i} and V_{i} to p_{f} and V_{f} is given by

(i) $w = (p_{\text{f}}V_{\text{f}} - p_{\text{i}}V_{\text{i}})/(\gamma - 1)$ (ii) $w = -C_VT_{\text{i}}\left[1 - \frac{p_{\text{f}}}{p_{\text{i}}}\right]^{R/C_{p,\text{m}}}$

2.14 Justify the following statement:

(a) The magnitude of the reversible work involved in going from volume V_1 to V_2 ($V_2 > V_1$) for an ideal gas is greater in isothermal process than in adiabatic process.

(b) The magnitude of the reversible work involved in going from pressure p_1 to p_2 ($p_2 < p_1$) is greater in isothermal process than in adiabatic process.

(c) The reversible work of compression from volume V_2 to V_1 for an ideal gas is less than the corresponding work involved in the irreversible compression.

(d) Final pressure in an adiabatic expansion of an ideal gas is less than that of the isothermal expansion to the same final volume.

2.15 A certain gas obeys the equation of state $p(V - nb) = nRT$ and has a constant volume heat capacity C_V which is independent of temperature. The parameter b is constant. For one mole, determine w, q, ΔU and ΔH for the following processes:

(i) Isothermal reversible expansion.
(ii) Isobaric reversible process.
(iii) Isochoric reversible process.
(iv) Adiabatic reversible expansion (in terms of T_1, V_1, V_2, p_1, p_2 and C_V).
(v) Adiabatic irreversible expansion (in terms of p_1, p_2, T_1) against a constant pressure p_2.

2.16 Show that for a van der Waals gas involved in an isothermal reversible expansion

$$w = -\,nRT\ln\left(\frac{V_2 - nb}{V_1 - nb}\right) - an^2\left(\frac{1}{V_2} - \frac{1}{V_1}\right)$$

$$q = nRT\ln\left(\frac{V_2 - nb}{V_1 - nb}\right); \qquad \Delta U = -\,an^2\left(\frac{1}{V_2} - \frac{1}{V_1}\right)$$

$$\Delta H = -\,2an^2\left(\frac{1}{V_2} - \frac{1}{V_1}\right) + n^2 b\,RT\left(\frac{1}{V_2 - nb} - \frac{1}{V_1 - nb}\right)$$

2.17 For a van der Waals gas

$$U = C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}T - \frac{a}{V}$$

Show that $T^{C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}/R}(V - b)$ = constant in a reversible adiabatic expansion.

2.18 Derive the following expressions for the isothermal irreversible expansion of a van der Waals gas against a constant pressure of p_{ext}.

$$w = -\,p_{\mathrm{ext}}(V_2 - V_1)$$

$$\Delta U = -\,n^2 a\left(\frac{1}{V_2} - \frac{1}{V_1}\right); \qquad q = -\,n^2 a\left(\frac{1}{V_2} - \frac{1}{V_1}\right) + p_{\mathrm{ext}}(V_2 - V_1)$$

2.19 (a) Derive the following expressions for the adiabatic irreversible expansion of a van der Waals gas against a constant pressure of p_{ext}.

$$w = -\,p_{\mathrm{ext}}(V_2 - V_1)\,; \qquad q = 0\,; \qquad \Delta U = -\,p_{\mathrm{ext}}(V_2 - V_1)$$

(b) Show that the temperature of the gas after carrying out the expansion process of part (a) is given by

$$T_2 = T_1 + \frac{1}{nC_{V,\mathrm{m}}}\left[-p_{\mathrm{ext}}(V_2 - V_1) + n^2 a\left(\frac{1}{V_2} - \frac{1}{V_1}\right)\right]$$

(c) Show that the temperature of a van der Waals gas after carrying out the adiabatic free expansion from V_1 to V_2 is given by

$$T_2' = T_1 + \frac{1}{nC_{V,\mathrm{m}}}\left[n^2 a\left(\frac{1}{V_2} - \frac{1}{V_1}\right)\right]$$

Interpret the fact that $T_2' \neq T_1$ in spite of the fact that $\Delta U = 0$.

TRY YOURSELF PROBLEMS

2.1 Since $C_V = (\partial U/\partial T)_V$ by definition, one often writes without any restriction, $\Delta U = C_V \Delta T$. This is not generally true. Explain why?

(*Hint:* $\mathrm{d}U = (\partial U/\partial T)_V\,\mathrm{d}T + (\partial U/\partial V)_T\,\mathrm{d}V$

$= C_V\,\mathrm{d}T + (\partial U/\partial V)_T\,\mathrm{d}V$; true only for ideal gases.)

2.2 Show that the enthalpy of an ideal gas is a function of temperature only.

(*Hint:* because $(\partial H/\partial p)_T = 0$.)

2.3 For a van der Waals gas the Joule-Thomson coefficient is given by

$$\mu_{\mathrm{JT}} = \frac{1}{C_{p,\mathrm{m}}}\left[\frac{2a}{RT} - b - \frac{3abp}{R^2T^2}\right]$$

Show that the temperature of inversion as a function of pressure is given by the relation

$$T_{\mathrm{i}} = \frac{a \pm \sqrt{a^2 - 3ab^2\,p}}{bR}$$

2.4 Show that for a system of constant heat capacity whose energy along a given isotherm is constant, the energy depends only on temperature.

(*Hint:* $\mathrm{d}U = C_V\,\mathrm{d}T + (\partial U/\partial V)_T\,\mathrm{d}V$; isotherm means $\mathrm{d}T = 0$, constant energy means $\mathrm{d}U = 0$. Hence $(\partial U/\partial V)_T = 0$, i.e. $U = f(T)$.)

2.5 Show mathematically that H is a state function

[*Hint:* $\mathrm{d}H = \mathrm{d}(U + pV) = \mathrm{d}U + p\,\mathrm{d}V + V\,\mathrm{d}p$

Take $U = f(T, V)$ and $p = f(T, V)$, then

$$\mathrm{d}(U + pV) = \left\{\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T \mathrm{d}V + \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V \mathrm{d}T\right\} + p\,\mathrm{d}V + V\left\{\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V \mathrm{d}T + \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial V}\right)_T \mathrm{d}V\right\}$$

$$= \left\{\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T + p + V\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial V}\right)_T\right\}\mathrm{d}V + \left\{\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V + V\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V\right\}\mathrm{d}T$$

$$= \left(\frac{\partial(U + pV)}{\partial V}\right)_T \mathrm{d}V + \left(\frac{\partial(U + pV)}{\partial T}\right)_V \mathrm{d}T\Bigg]$$

2.6 Show that $(\partial U/\partial p)_V = \kappa_T C_V/\alpha$.

2.7 Show that both $(\partial H/\partial p)_T$ and $(\partial H/\partial V)_T$ are zero for an ideal gas, starting with the condition that $(\partial U/\partial V)_T$ is zero.

2.8 Show that

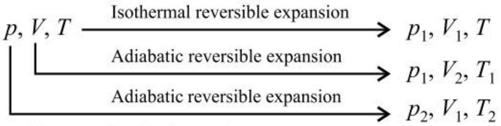
$$\left(\frac{\partial C_V}{\partial V}\right)_T = T\left(\frac{\partial^2 p}{\partial T^2}\right)_V \quad \text{and} \quad \left(\frac{\partial C_p}{\partial p}\right)_T = -T\left(\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial T^2}\right)_p$$

Use these results to show that C_p and C_V for an ideal gas depend only on temperature. (*Hint:* Make use of the thermodynamic equations of state.)

2.9 Derive the relationship

$$\left(\frac{\partial C_p}{\partial p}\right)_T = -\mu_{\mathrm{JT}}\left(\frac{\partial C_p}{\partial T}\right)_p - C_p\left(\frac{\partial \mu_{\mathrm{JT}}}{\partial T}\right)_p$$

2.10 Given the following information:



predict qualitatively, whether:

(i) $T_2 > T$ or $T_2 = T$ or $T_2 < T$

$p_2 > p_1$ or $p_2 = p_1$ or $p_2 < p_1$

(ii) $T_1 > T$ or $T_1 = T$ or $T_1 < T$

$V_2 > V_1$ or $V_2 = V_1$ or $V_2 < V_1$

2.11 (a) What is Joule coefficient? Show that it is given by the relation

$$\eta = -\frac{1}{C_V}\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T = \frac{1}{C_V}\left\{p - T\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V\right\}$$

(b) Form the relation of η given above derive the following facts:

(i) η is zero for an ideal gas.

(ii) η is positive if $(\partial U/\partial V)_T$ is negative and vice versa for real gases.

2.12 The temperature at which the Joule coefficient is zero is called the Joule inversion temperature. For a gas obeying the equation of state

$$\frac{pV}{RT} = 1 + \frac{B}{V}$$

where B is function of temperature alone, show that the Joule inversion temperature is that temperature for which B is a maximum. If B of a certain gas is given by the equation

$$B = b_1 - \frac{b_2}{T^2} - \frac{b_3}{T^3}$$

where b_1, b_2 and b_3 are positive constants, show that such a gas has no Joule inversion temperature.

2.13 (a) Show that for a van der Waals gas, the Joule coefficient is given by

$$\eta = -\frac{1}{C_{V,\mathrm{m}}}\left(\frac{RT}{V_\mathrm{m} - b} - p\right) = -\frac{1}{C_{V,\mathrm{m}}}\frac{a}{V_\mathrm{m}^2}$$

(b) Show that a van der Waals gas in Joule expansion exhibits:

(i) Heating if a is negative and (ii) cooling if a is positive What is the physical significance of a being a negative quantity? Under what conditions is the gas expected to have negative value of a?

2.14 (a) Show that

$$\mu_\mathrm{JT} = -\frac{1}{C_p}\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T = -\frac{1}{C_p}\left[\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial p}\right)_T + \left(\frac{\partial (pV)}{\partial p}\right)_T\right]$$

$$\mu_\mathrm{JT} = -\frac{V}{C_p}\left(1 - T\frac{\partial \ln V}{\partial T}\right)$$

(b) Discuss under what conditions heating and cooling effects are produced in the Joule-Thomson experiment involving real gases.

2.15 (a) Show that an adiabatic process in which no work is performed is an example of constant energy process.

(b) Show that the change in enthalpy attending an isothermal change in state of an ideal gas must be equal to the change in energy.

2.16 The internal energy of a certain gas depends on volume as well as on temperature, and obeys the relation $(\partial U/\partial V)_T = a/V^2$, where a is constant. Prove that C_V for this gas depends only on temperature.

2.17 Show that for a gas obeying van der Waals equation of state

(a) $C_V = f(T)$ only and (b) $C_p = f(T, V)$

$$\left[\textit{Hint}: \text{Use the formulae } \left(\frac{\partial C_V}{\partial V}\right)_T = T\left(\frac{\partial^2 p}{\partial T^2}\right)_V \text{ and } \left(\frac{\partial C_p}{\partial p}\right)_T = -T\left(\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial T^2}\right)_p\right]$$

2.18 Show that a process of expansion of an ideal gas which is isothermal as well as adiabatic must be a free-expansion process.

(b) Show that a reversible isothermal process can also be adiabatic only at $T = 0$ and that an irreversible isothermal process can also be adiabatic at $T \neq 0$.

2.19 (a) Show that, if a gas obeys the equation of state

$$pV = RT + \alpha p, \qquad \text{where } \alpha = f(T)$$

then

$$C_p - C_V = R\left(1 + \frac{p\,\mathrm{d}\alpha}{R\,\mathrm{d}T}\right)^2 \simeq R + 2p\left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\alpha}{\mathrm{d}T}\right)$$

(b) For hydrogen, $\alpha = 0.014\ 2\ \mathrm{dm^3}$ at 0 °C and $0.014\ 8\ \mathrm{dm^3}$ at 20 °C. What is $C_p - C_V$ per mole of hydrogen at 0.101 3 MPa pressure in the neighborhood of 10 °C?

(*Ans.* $8.320\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}$)

2.20 (a) Show that at moderate and low pressures the van der Waals equation for one mole of a gas may be written in the form

$$pV_\mathrm{m} = RT(1 - Bp) \quad \text{where } B = \frac{1}{RT}\left(\frac{a}{RT} - b\right)$$

(*Hint:* Multiply out the van der Waals equation, neglect the term ab/V_m^2 and replace V_m in a/V_m by RT/p.)

(b) Show that Eq. (2.6.14) can be derived directly from the equation of state given in (a).

(c) The equation of state given in (a) may be written as $pV_\mathrm{m} = RT + Ap$, where A is a function of temperature. Show that for this equation of state

$$\left(\frac{\partial C_p}{\partial p}\right)_T = -T\left(\frac{\partial^2 A}{\partial T^2}\right)_p$$

(d) Making use of the thermodynamic equation of state

$$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T = T\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V - p$$

Show that for one mole of a van der Waals gas at moderate and low pressures

$$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial p}\right)_T = -\frac{a}{RT} \quad \text{and} \quad \left(\frac{\partial (pV_\mathrm{m})}{\partial p}\right)_T = b - \frac{a}{RT}$$

Further show that

$$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T = b - 2\frac{a}{RT} \quad \text{and} \quad \mu_\mathrm{JT} = \frac{1}{C_{p,\mathrm{m}}}\left(\frac{2a}{RT} - b\right)$$

2.21 Show that the expression of $C_{p,\mathrm{m}} - C_{V,\mathrm{m}}$ derived in Problem 2.6.1 can be reduced to a form as given by Eq. (2.6.14).

2.22 If in Eq. (2.6.13), $(V_\mathrm{m} - b)^2$ is replaced by $V_\mathrm{m}^2 - 2V_\mathrm{m}b$, one gets

$$C_{p,\mathrm{m}} - C_{V,\mathrm{m}} = R + \frac{2ap}{RT^2} - \frac{4\,abp^2}{R^2T^3}$$

In the lower pressure range, the term $2ap/RT^2$ plays a predominant role with the result that $C_{p,\mathrm{m}} - C_{V,\mathrm{m}}$ increases linearly with pressure. At higher pressure, the term $-4abp^2/R^2T^3$ also becomes of increasing importance with the result that at a sufficiently high pressure $C_{p,\mathrm{m}} - C_{V,\mathrm{m}}$ attains a maximum and subsequently starts decreasing. The pressure at which $C_{p,\mathrm{m}} - C_{V,\mathrm{m}}$ has a maximum value can be obtained by setting the derivative $(\partial(C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}} - C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}})/\partial p)_T$ equal to zero. Determine the pressure at which $C_{p,\mathrm{m}} - C_{V,\mathrm{m}}$ is maximum for nitrogen at 25 °C. Also determine the value of $C_{p,\mathrm{m}} - C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}$ at this pressure. Given: $a = 141\ \mathrm{dm^6\ kPa\ mol^{-2}}$ and $b = 39.1\ \mathrm{cm^3\ mol^{-1}}$.

(A*ns.* 15.84 MPa)

2.23 One mole of an ideal gas undergoes the following transformations one after the other:

(a) Isothermal reversible expansion at T_2 from V_1 to V_2.

(b) Adiabatic reversible expansion from V_2 to V_3. Temperature drops from T_2 to T_1.

(c) Isothermal reversible compression at T_1 from V_3 to V_4.

(d) Adiabatic reversible compression from V_4 to V_1. Temperature rises from T_1 to T_2.

Derive the expressions for q, w, ΔU and ΔH for each process and for the overall process.

2.24 Show that

$$\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_U = \frac{T\,\alpha V - p\kappa_T V}{C_p - p\alpha V}$$

Given that

$$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T - V = -T\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p; \qquad H = U + pV$$

NUMERICAL PROBLEMS

Change in Energy with Temperature

2.1 Calculate the heat absorbed, ΔH and ΔU when one mole of nitrogen is heated from 298 K to 348 K at constant volume condition. Considering (a) $C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}} = 29.13\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}$ and (b) $C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}}/\mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}} = 28.45 + 2.26 \times 10^{-3}\ (T/\mathrm{K})$.

(*Ans.* (a) 1 040.8 J, 1 456.5 J, 1 040.8 J (b) 1 043.3 J, 1 459.0 J, 1 043.3 J)

Change in Enthalpy with Temperature

2.2 Calculate the heat absorbed, ΔH and ΔU when one mole of nitrogen is heated from 298 K to 348 K at 1 bar pressure considering (a) $C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}} = 29.13\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}$, and (b) $C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}}/\mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}} = 28.45 + 2.26 \times 10^{-3}\ (T/\mathrm{K})$.

(*Ans.* (a) 1 456.5 J, 1 456.5 J, 1 040.8 J (b) 1 459.0 J, 1 459.0 J, 1 043.3 J)

Difference of Heat Capacities

2.3 The coefficient of cubic expansion α of sodium at 25 °C is $21.3 \times 10^{6}\ \mathrm{K^{-1}}$ and the isothermal compressibility κ_T is $1.56 \times 10^{-11}\ \mathrm{Pa^{-1}}$. The density is $0.97\ \mathrm{g\ cm^{-3}}$. Calculate $C_p - C_V$ per mole of solid sodium at 25 °C. (*Ans.* $0.206\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}$)

2.4 The coefficient of cubic expansion α and the isothernal compressibility κ_T for metallic copper at 25 °C have values $49.2 \times 10^{-6}\ \mathrm{K^{-1}}$ and $7.747 \times 10^{-6}\ \mathrm{MPa^{-1}}$, respectively. Density of Cu at 25 °C is $8.93\ \mathrm{g\ cm^{-3}}$. Calculate $C_p - C_V$ per mole for Cu.

(*Ans.* $0.665\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}$)

2.5 Calculate the difference between $C_{p,\mathrm{m}}$ and $C_{V,\mathrm{m}}$ for CO_2 at 298 K and 10 bar pressure; the van der Waals constant, $a = 3.64\ \mathrm{dm^6\ bar\ mol^{-2}}$. (*Ans.* $9.30\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}$)

Joule-Thomson Coefficient

2.6 For N_2, the van der Waals constants are $a = 141\ \mathrm{dm^6\ kPa\ mol^{-2}}$ and $b = 39.1\ \mathrm{cm^3\ mol^{-1}}$; $C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}} = 28.91\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}$ and can be assumed to be independent of the temperature. Calculate

(i) μ_{JT} at 298 K and 0.101 3 MPa

(ii) $(\partial H/\partial p)_T$ at 298 K and 0.101 3 MPa

[*Ans.* (i) $2.58\ \mathrm{K\ MPa^{-1}}$ (ii) $-74.7\ \mathrm{J\ MPa^{-1}}$]

2.7 Compute the Joule-Thomson coefficient for carbon dioxide at 6.08 MPa pressure and 10 °C. Assume the gas to be ideal for the purpose of calculation of molar volume. The values of α and C_p are $1.3 \times 10^{-2}\ \mathrm{K^{-1}}$ and $3.72\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ g^{-1}}$. (*Ans.* $6.32\ \mathrm{K\ MPa^{-1}}$)

2.8 (a) For CO_2(g) at 300 K and 0.101 MPa pressure $(\partial H/\partial p)_T = 421.19$ J MPa^{-1} mol^{-1} and $C_p = 37.32$ J K^{-1} mol^{-1}, calculate μ_{JT} of the gas for the given temperature and pressure conditions. (*Ans.* 11.25 K MPa^{-1})

(b) At 300 K and at pressures 0-6.06 MPa, the μ_{JT} of N_2(g) can be represented by the equation

$$\mu_{JT}/\text{K MPa}^{-1} = 0.140 - 2.556 \times 10^{-3}\ (p/\text{MPa})$$

Assuming this equation to be independent of temperature near 300 K, find the temperature drop which may be expected in Joule-Thomson expansion of the gas from 6.06 MPa to 1.01 MPa. (*Ans.* – 0.255 K)

2.9 Calculate the inversion temperature for CO_2 gas. Given: $a = 3.64$ dm^6 bar mol^{-2} and $b = 0.042\ 67$ dm^3 mol^{-1}. (*Ans.* 2 052 K)

2.10 Calculate the value of ΔH for the isothermal expansion at 300 K of 1 mol of carbon dioxide from 1 bar to 50 bar. Given: $a = 3.64$ dm^6 bar mol^{-2} and $b = 0.042\ 67$ dm^3 mol^{-1}. (*Ans.* –1.221 kJ mol^{-1})

Isothermal Volume Change of an Ideal Gas

2.11 (a) 7.0 g of N_2 at 25 °C is expanded isothermally from an initial pressure of 0.505 MPa to a final pressure of 0.202 MPa against a constant external pressure of 0.101 MPa. Calculate q, w, ΔU and ΔH.

(b) The same amount of N_2 is expanded isothermally between the same initial and final volumes, but this time the expansion is carried out reversibly. Calculate q, w, ΔU and ΔH.

(*Ans.* (a) $\Delta U = \Delta H = 0$; $q = -w = 186.2$ J, (b) $\Delta U = \Delta H = 0$; $q = -w = 569.0$ J)

2.12 Calculate the work done when 1 mol of zinc dissolves in hydrochloric acid at 273.15 K in (i) an open beaker and (ii) a closed beaker at 300 K. (*Ans.* –2 271.1 J, zero)

(*Hint:* Evolved gas is driven against a constant atmospheric pressure.)

Adiabatic Reversible Volume Change of an Ideal Gas

2.13 Hydrogen gas is expanded reversibly and adiabatically from a volume of 1.43 dm^3 at a pressure of 0.303 MPa and temperature of 25 °C, until the volume is 2.86 dm^3. The heat capacity C_p of hydrogen can be taken to be 28.87 J K^{-1} mol^{-1}.

(a) Calculate the pressure and temperature of the gas, assumed to be ideal, after the expansion.

(b) Calculate q, w ΔU and ΔH for the gas.

(*Ans.* (a) 0.115 MPa, 226 K; (b) $q = 0$; $w = -259.4$ J; $\Delta U = -259.4$ J; $\Delta H = -364.4$ J)

2.14 0.35 mol of an ideal monatomic gas is expanded adiabatically from a volume of 1 dm^3 at 400 K to a volume of 5 dm^3 against a constant external pressure of 50.65 kPa. What is the final temperature of the gas, and what is its enthalpy change in the process?

(*Ans.* 353.84 K, – 335.8 J)

Isothermal Volume Change of a van der Waals Gas

2.15 (a) For a certain gas the van der Waals constants are

$$a = 677.86 \text{ dm}^6 \text{ kPa mol}^{-2} \qquad \text{and} \qquad b = 0.057 \text{ dm}^{-3} \text{ mol}^{-1}$$

What will be the maximum work performed in the expansion of 2 mol of the gas from 4 to 40 dm^3 at 300 K? (*Ans.* wmax = –11.05 kJ)

(b) If C_V of the gas is 29.29 J K^{-1}, mol^{-1}, what will be ΔU and ΔH for a process involving the compression of 5 mol of the above gas from a volume of 100 dm^3 at 300 K to a volume of 10 dm^3 at 400 K? (*Ans.* $\Delta U = 13.138$ kJ)

2.16 One mole of a van der Waals gas expands isothermally and reversibly from a volume of 1 dm^3 to 30 dm^3 at 0 °C. Calculate q, w ΔU and ΔH. Given: $a = 658.6$ dm^6 kPa mol^{-2} and $b = 0.056$ dm^3 mol^{-1}.

(*Ans.* $w = -7\ 209.68$ J; $\Delta U = 636.647$ J; $q = 7\ 846.33$ J; $\Delta H = 1\ 142.9$ J)

Adiabatic Volume Change of a van der Waals Gas

2.17 One mole of a van der Waals gas undergoes an adiabatic free expansion from 1 dm^3 to 10 dm^3. Calculate the change in temperature of the gas. Given: $C_{V,\,m} = 20.8$ J K^{-1} mol^{-1} and $a = 0.138$ N m^4 mol^{-2}. (*Ans.* –5.97 K)

2.18 One mole of nitrogen undergoes adiabatic reversible expansion from 1 dm^3 to 10 dm^3 with initial temperature of 273 K. Calculate q, w, ΔU and ΔH if the gas is considered a van der Waals gas. Given: $a = 140.8$ dm^6 kPa mol^{-2}, b = 0.039 dm^3 mol^{-1}, $C_{V,\,m} = 20.81$ J K^{-1} mol^{-1}. (*Ans.* 0, –3 321.5 J mol^{-1}, –3 321.5 J mol^{-1}, –4 661.0 J mol^{-1})

2.19 One mole of nitrogen undergoes adiabatic expansion from 1 dm^3 to 10 dm^3 against an external pressure of 1 bar. The initial temperature of the gas was 273 K. Calculate q, w, ΔU and ΔH if the gas behaves like a van der Waals gas. Given: $a = 140.8$ dm^6 kPa mol^{-2}, $b = 0.039$ dm^3 mol^{-1} and $C_{V,\,m} = 20.81$ J K^{-1} mol^{-1}.

(*Ans.* 0. – 900 J mol^{-1}, – 900 J mol^{-1}, – 1 268.3 J K^{-1} mol^{-1})

Miscellaneous Problems

2.20 One mole of a liquid is confined in a piston and cylinder at 101.33 kPa pressure. The coefficient of cubic expansion of the liquid is 10^{-3} K^{-1}. Calculate the work done when the temperature is raised from 300 K to 500 K. The pressure is kept constant and no liquid evaporates. The molar volume of the liquid at 0 °C is 100 cm^3 mol^{-1}.

(*Ans.* 2.026 J)

2.21 (a) A system with an initial volume of 22.4 dm^3 is compressed adiabatically until its volume is 11.2 dm^3. During this process 1 350 joules of work is performed on the system, and the temperature rises from 0 °C to 160 °C. What is the change in the internal energy during this process?

(b) The same initial system is heated as constant volume to 160 °C whereby 1 320 joules of heat must be added. What is the change in the internal energy of the system during this process?

(c) The system is now compressed at this constant temperature of 160 °C to a volume of 11.2 dm^3, whereby 2 550 J of heat flow out of the system. What is the change in internal energy? How much work is done on the system?

[*Ans.* (a) $\Delta U = 1\ 350$ J, (b) $\Delta U = 1\ 320$ J, (c) $\Delta U = 30$ J, $w = 2\ 580$ J]

2.22 The equation of state for one mole of gas is $pV = RT + Bp$ where B is a constant and is independent of temperature. Starting with one mole of gas at 300 K and a pressure of 1.013 MPa, consider the following quasi-static processes:

(a) an adiabatic expansion to 20 dm^3

(b) an isobaric expansion to 20 dm^3

(c) an isothermal expansion to 20 dm^3

(d) an isochoric decrease in pressure to 0.101 3 MPa

If the value of B is 1.5 dm^3, $C_p = 29.29$ J K^{-1} mol^{-1} and $C_V = 20.92$ J K^{-1} mol^{-1} for this gas, find:

(i) Relations for calculating q, w, ΔU and ΔH for each of the above processes.

(ii) The numerical values of q, w, ΔU and ΔH for each of the above processes.

[*Ans.* (a) $q = 0$; $\Delta U = w = -\ 3.46$ kJ; $\Delta H = -\ 6.274$ kJ

(b) $w = -16.25$ kJ; $q = 57.094$ kJ; $\Delta U = 40.846$ kJ; $\Delta H = 57.095$ kJ

(c) $q = 5.032$ kJ; $w = -5.032$ kJ; $\Delta U = 0$; $\Delta H = -1.32$ kJ

(d) $q = -5.638$ kJ; $w = 0$; $\Delta U = -5.638$ kJ; $\Delta H = -\ 9.248$ kJ]

3 Thermochemistry

3.1 SCOPE OF THERMOCHEMISTRY

Thermochemistry primarily deals with the transfer of heat between a chemical system and its surroundings when a change of phase or a chemical reaction takes place within the system. Depending upon the conditions under which the reaction is carried out, the quantity of heat transferred is related to energy or enthalpy change due to changes of states which occur in the system. However, in the laboratory, the majority of chemical reactions are carried out under the condition of constant pressure, therefore, the heat transferred is equal to the change in enthalpy of the system.

3.2 ENTHALPY OF A SUBSTANCE

Each substance has a fixed quantity of enthalpy. For one mole of a substance B, the enthalpy is represented as $H_m(B)$. The main characteristics of a substance, if need to be specified, is usually stated along with the symbol B within the parenthesis. For example, the molar enthalpy of water vapours at 398 K and 1 atm pressure may be stated as $H_m(H_2O, g, 398\ K, 1\ atm)$.

Standard State of a Substance

The molar enthalpy of a substance is a function of temperature and pressure, i.e. $H_m = H_m(T, p)$. In thermodynamics, the pressure dependence is removed by defining the standard state of a substance listed in the following.

1. For a pure gaseous substance, the standard state at a given temperature is the (hypothetical) ideal gas at one bar pressure.
2. For a pure liquid substance, the standard state at a given temperature is the pure liquid at one bar pressure.
3. For a pure crystalline substance, the standard state at a given temperature is the pure crystalline substance at one bar pressure.
4. For a substance or ion in solution, the standard state at a given temperature is the unit molality of the species in ideal solution at a one bar pressure.

The standard molar enthalpy of a substance is represented by placing the superscript degree to the symbol *H*. For example, the standard molar enthalpy of liquid water at 273 K is represented as $H_m^\circ\,(H_2O, 1, 273\ K)$.

3.3 CHANGE IN ENTHALPY DURING THE PROGRESS OF A REACTION

Since the enthalpy of a substance can change with the variation of temperature and pressure, it is essential that the reactants and products of a reaction are present at the same temperature and pressure while computing the enthalpy change during the progress of a chemical reaction.

Extent of Reaction

Let the reaction

$$2\,N_2O_5(g) \;\rightarrow\; 4\,NO_2(g) + O_2(g)$$

be started with the amount n_0 of N_2O_5. The progress of the reaction is stated by defining physical quantity known as extent of reaction (Symbol: ξ, Greek word pronounced as xi). By definition,

$$\xi = \frac{\text{Amount of a reactant consumed or product formed}}{\text{Stoichiometric number of the reactant or product}}$$

Enthalpy Change of the Reaction

Enthalpy of the system to start with, where $\xi = 0$, is given by

$$H_{\text{initial}} = n_0\, H_{\text{m}}(N_2O_5)$$

When the reaction has proceeded to the extent ξ, the amounts of reactants and products will be

$$\begin{array}{ccc} 2N_2O_5(g) \rightarrow & 4\,NO_2(g) + & O_2(g) \\ n_0 - 2\xi & 4\,\xi & \xi \end{array}$$

(**Note:** The unit of ξ is that of amount of species, i.e. mol. The stoichiometric numbers are dimensionless quantities and thus carry no units.)

Enthalpy of the system at this stage is

$$H_{\text{final}} = (n_0 - 2\xi)\, H_{\text{m}}(N_2O_5) + 4\xi\, H_{\text{m}}(NO_2) + \xi\, H_{\text{m}}(O_2)$$

Enthalpy change of the system is

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta H &= H_{\text{final}} - H_{\text{initial}} \\ &= [(n_0 - 2\xi)\, H_{\text{m}}(N_2O_5) + 4\xi\, H_{\text{m}}(NO_2) + \xi\, H_{\text{m}}(O_2)] - n_0\, H_{\text{m}}(N_2O_5) \\ &= -2\xi\, H_{\text{m}}(N_2O_5) + 4\,\xi\, H_{\text{m}}(NO_2) + \xi\, H_{\text{m}}(O_2) \qquad (3.3.1) \end{aligned}$$

The value of ΔH of a given chemical equation depends on its extent of reaction. It will vary as the reaction progresses.

From Eq. (3.3.1), it follows that

$$\begin{aligned} \text{unit of } \Delta H &= (\text{unit of } \xi)\,(\text{unit of } H_{\text{m}}) \\ &= (\text{mol})\,(\text{kJ mol}^{-1}) = \text{kJ} \end{aligned}$$

3.4 ENTHALPY OF REACTION

Definition of Enthalpy of Reaction

By definition, enthalpy of reaction is the enthalpy change for the unit extent of reaction. It is represented by the symbol $\Delta_{\text{r}}H$. Thus

$$\Delta_{\text{r}}H = \frac{\Delta H}{\xi} \qquad (3.4.1)$$

For the reaction

$$2N_2O_5(g) \;\rightarrow 4\,NO_2(g) + O_2(g)$$

$$\Delta H = 4\,\xi\, H_{\text{m}}(NO_2) + \xi\, H_{\text{m}}(O_2) - 2\xi\, H_{\text{m}}(N_2O_5)$$

$$\Delta_{\text{r}}H = \frac{\Delta H}{\xi} = 4H_{\text{m}}(NO_2) + H_{\text{m}}(O_2) - 2H_{\text{m}}(N_2O_5) \qquad (3.4.2)$$

Unit of Enthalpy of Reaction The unit of enthalpy of reaction is

$$\text{unit of } \Delta_r H = \frac{\text{unit of } \Delta H}{\text{Unit of } \xi} = \frac{\text{kJ}}{\text{mol}} = \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$$

Comment on Enthalpy of Reaction Since the enthalpy of reaction is defined as the enthalpy change for unit extent of reaction, the amounts of reactants consumed and products formed will be equal to the corresponding stoichiometric numbers expressed in mol. For example, for the reaction

$$2N_2O_5(g) \rightarrow 4NO_2(g) + O_2(g)$$

the enthalpy of reaction is the enthalpy change when 2 mol of N_2O_5 dissociates to give 4 mol of NO_2 and 1 mol of O_2. It may be noted that

Enthalpy of reaction refers to the entire chemical equation and not to any particular reactant or product.

Expression of Enthalpy of Reaction The enthalpy of a reaction may be computed by using the expression

$$\Delta_r H = \sum_{\text{products}} \nu_B H_m(B) - \sum_{\text{reactants}} |\nu_B| H_m(B) \qquad (3.4.3)$$

where the symbol Σ represent summation over the indicated substances (product or reactant) and ν_B is the stoichiometric number of the substance B in the balanced chemical equation. For example, for the reaction

$$Fe_2O_3(s) + 3H_2(g) \rightarrow 2\ Fe(s) + 3\ H_2O(l)$$

we have

$$\Delta_r H = \sum_{\text{products}} \nu_B H_m(B) - \sum_{\text{reactants}} |\nu_B| H_m(B)$$

$$= [2H_m(Fe, s) + 3H_m(H_2O, l)] - [H_m(Fe_2O_3, s) + 3H_m(H_2, g)]$$

3.5 EXOTHERMIC AND ENDOTHERMIC NATURE OF A REACTION

Since,

$$\Delta_r H = \sum_{\text{products}} \nu_B H_m(B) - \sum_{\text{reactants}} |\nu_B| H_m(B)$$

two cases may be distinguished.

Exothermic Reaction In a case where the enthalpy of products is less than that of reactants, we have

$$\Delta_r H = \sum_{\text{products}} \nu_B H_m(B) - \sum_{\text{reactants}} |\nu_B| H_m(B)$$

$$= \text{negative}$$

that is, there occurs a decrease in enthalpy when reactants are converted into products. This decrease is brought about by the release of heat from the system and the reaction is said to be an exothermic reaction.

For example, for the reaction

$$CH_4(g) + 2\ O_2(g) \rightarrow CO_2(g) + 2H_2O(l) \qquad \Delta_r H^\circ = -\ 890.4 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

The above data may be represented in the form of an enthalpy level diagram, as shown in Fig. 3.5.1

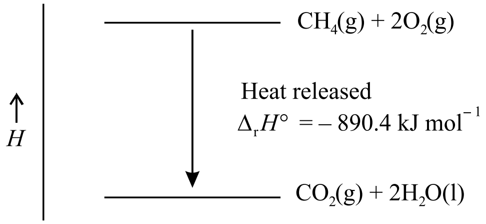


Fig. 3.5.1 Enthalpy-level diagram for an exothermic reaction

Endothermic Reaction

In the case where the enthalpy of products is greater than that of reactants, we have

$$\Delta_r H = \sum_{\text{products}} \nu_B H_m(B) - \sum_{\text{reactants}} |\nu_B| H_m(B)$$

$$= \text{positive}$$

that is, there occurs an increase in enthalpy when reactants are converted into products. This increase is brought about by the absorption of heat by the system from the surroundings and the reaction is said to be an endothermic reaction. For example, for the reaction

$$H_2(g) + I_2(g) \rightarrow 2HI(g) \qquad \Delta_r H^\circ = 52.5 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

The enthalpy level diagram of this reaction is shown in Fig. 3.5.2

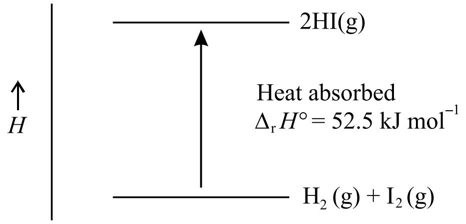


Fig. 3.5.1 Enthalpy-level diagram for an endothermic reaction

3.6 IUPAC RECOMMENDATION OF WRITING CHEMICAL EQUATION AND DEFINITION OF ENTHALPY OF REACTION

Representation of a Chemical Equation

A chemical equation may be conveniently represented as

$$0 = \sum_B \nu_B B \tag{3.6.1}$$

where the summation is carried over all the species (reactants and products) in chemical equation and ν_B is the stoichiometric number of the species B (assumed to be positive for products and negative for reactants).

For example, the chemical equation

$$2N_2O_5(g) \rightarrow 4NO_2(g) + O_2(g)$$

may be represented as

$$0 = 4NO_2(g) + O_2(g) - 2N_2O_5(g)$$

Change in Amount of Substance

The amount of species with the progress of reaction is given by the expression

$$n_B = (n_B)_0 + \nu_B\ \xi \tag{3.6.2}$$

where $(n_B)_0$ is the amount of species B in the beginning of the reaction and n_B is the corresponding amount when the reaction has proceeded to the extent ξ.

For the infinitesimal change in extent of reaction, the change in the amount of species B is

$$dn_B = \nu_B\ d\xi \tag{3.6.3}$$

The corresponding enthalpy change of the reaction is

$$dH = \sum_B H_m(B)\,dn_B = \sum_B H_m(B)(\nu_B\ d\xi) \tag{3.6.4}$$

Definition of Enthalpy of Reaction

By definition, enthalpy of reaction is given as

$$\Delta_r H = (\partial H / \partial \xi)_{T,p} = \sum_B \nu_B H_m(B) \tag{3.6.5}$$

that is, *the enthalpy of reaction is the rate of change of enthalpy of system with the extent of reaction at constant T and p.*

Standard Enthalpy of Reaction

When all the chemical species in a chemical equation are present in the respective standard states, the enthalpy of reaction is spelled as standard enthalpy of reaction.

It is defined as

$$\Delta_r H^\circ = (\partial H^\circ / \partial \xi)_{T,\,p} = \sum_B \nu_B H_m^\circ(B) \tag{3.6.6}$$

3.7 ENTHALPY OF FORMATION

Accepted Convention

It is not possible to determine the absolute value of the molar enthalpy of a substance. However, based on the following convention, the relative values of standard molar enthalpies of formation of various substances can be built.

The standard enthalpy of formation of every element in its stable state of aggregation at one bar pressure and at specified temperature is assigned a zero value.

The specified temperature is usually taken as 25 °C.

A few example are

$\Delta_f H^\circ(O_2, g) = 0$

$\Delta_f H^\circ(C, \text{graphite}) = 0$ $\Delta_f H^\circ(C, \text{diamond}) \neq 0$

$\Delta_f H^\circ(Br_2, 1) = 0$

$\Delta_f H^\circ(S, \text{rhombic}) = 0$ $\Delta_f H^\circ(S, \text{monoclinic}) \neq 0$

$\Delta_f H^\circ(P, \text{white}) = 0$ $\Delta_f H^\circ(P, \text{black}) \neq 0$

Definition of Enthalpy of Formation

The standard enthalpy of formation is defined as follows:

The standard enthalpy of formation of a compound is the change in the standard enthalpy when one mole of the compound is formed starting from the requisite amounts of elements in their stable states of aggregation.

The formation of one mole of the compound implies that the compound appears as product with stoichiometric number equal to one.

The chemical equations corresponding to enthalpy of formation of a few substances are given below.

Enthalpy of formation of HBr(g) The chemical equation to be referred is

$$\tfrac{1}{2}\,H_2(g) + \tfrac{1}{2}\,Br_2(l) \rightarrow HBr(g)$$

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta_f H^\circ(\text{HBr, g}) &= \sum \nu_B H^\circ_m(B)\\ &= H^\circ_m(\text{HBr, g}) - \tfrac{1}{2}H^\circ_m(H_2,\text{ g}) - \tfrac{1}{2}H^\circ_m(Br_2, 1)\end{aligned} \qquad (3.7.1)$$

Enthalpy of formation of SO_2(g) The chemical equation to be referred is

$$\text{S(rhombic)} + O_2(g) \rightarrow SO_2(g)$$

$$\Delta_f H^\circ(SO_2,\text{ g}) = H^\circ_m(SO_2,\text{ g}) - H^\circ_m(\text{S, rhombic}) - H^\circ_m(O_2,\text{ g}) \qquad (3.7.2)$$

Enthalpy of formation of SO_3(g) The chemical equation to be referred is

$$\text{S(rhombic)} + \tfrac{3}{2}\,O_2(g) \rightarrow SO_3(g)$$

$$\Delta_f H^\circ(SO_3,\text{ g}) = H^\circ_m(SO_3,\text{ g}) - H^\circ_m(\text{S, rhombic}) - \tfrac{3}{2}H^\circ_m(O_2,\text{ g}) \quad (3.7.3)$$

Enthalpy of Reaction from Enthalpies of Formation

Consider the reaction

$$SO_2(g) + \tfrac{1}{2}\,O_2(g) \rightarrow SO_3(g)$$

Its enthalpy of reaction is

$$\Delta_r H^\circ = H^\circ_m(SO_3,\text{ g}) - H^\circ_m(SO_2,\text{ g}) - \tfrac{1}{2}H^\circ_m(O_2,\text{ g})$$

Expressing the molar enthalpies of SO_2 and SO_3 in terms of the corresponding enthalpies of formation by using Eqs. (3.7.2) to (3.7.3), respectively, we get

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta_r H^\circ &= \left[\Delta_f H^\circ(SO_3,\text{ g}) + H^\circ_m(\text{S, rhombic}) + \tfrac{3}{2}H^\circ_m(O_2,\text{ g})\right]\\ &\quad -[\Delta_f H^\circ(SO_2,\text{ g}) + H^\circ_m(\text{S, rhombic}) + H^\circ_m(O_2,\text{ g})] - \tfrac{1}{2}H^\circ_m(O_2,\text{ g})\\ &= \Delta_f H^\circ(SO_3,\text{ g}) - \Delta_f H^\circ(SO_2,\text{ g})\end{aligned} \qquad (3.7.4)$$

From Eq. (3.7.4), if follows that the enthalpy of reaction can be computed from the data on enthalpies of formation of SO_2 and SO_3. This way of computing enthalpy of reaction can be extended to any reaction. Equation to be used is

$$\Delta_r H^\circ = \sum \nu_B\, \Delta_f H^\circ(B) \qquad (3.7.5)$$

Equation (3.7.5) holds good for any reaction as the same reference state is used for reactants and products (Fig. 3.7.1)

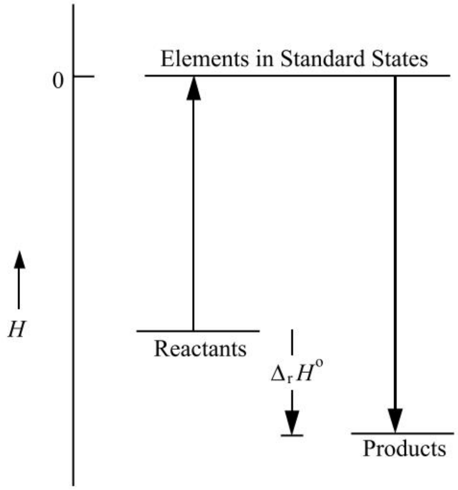


Fig. 3.7.1 Enthalpy of Reaction

The standard enthalpy of formation of a few substances have been tabulated in Appendix I.[†]

Example 3.7.1 Calculate the standard enthalpy of reaction

$$ZnO(s) + CO(g) \rightarrow Zn(s) + CO_2(g)$$

Given $\Delta_f H°(ZnO, s) = -348.28\ kJ\ mol^{-1}$; $\Delta_f H°(CO_2, g) = -393.51\ kJ\ mol^{-1}$
$\Delta_f H°(CO, g) = -110.53\ kJ\ mol^{-1}$

Solution We have $\Delta_r H° = \sum \nu_B\, \Delta_f H°(B)$

$$\Delta_r H° = \Delta_f H°(Zn, s) + \Delta_f H°(CO_2, g) - \Delta_f H°(ZnO, s) - \Delta_f H°(CO, g)$$

$$= \{0 + (-393.51) - (-348.28) - (-110.53)\}\ kJ\ mol^{-1} = 65.3\ kJ\ mol^{-1}$$

3.8 HESS'S LAW OF CONSTANT HEAT SUMMATION

Since the molar enthalpies of reactants and products involved in a chemical equation have definite values, it is obvious that the enthalpy change of a chemical equation would also have a definite value, irrespective of the way the reaction is carried out. Thus, if we transform a specified set of reactants to a specified set of products by more than one sequence of chemical equations, the total enthalpy change must be same for every sequence. This rule, which is a consequence of the first law of thermodynamics, is known as Hess's law of constant heat summation, which can be stated as follows:

The heat absorbed or evolved in a given chemical equation is the same whether the process occurs in one step or several steps.

[†] Prior to the standard-state pressure of 1 bar, the values of standard enthalpies of formation were tabulated for the standard-state pressure of 1 atm. The enthalpies of solids and liquids are not affected significantly by the small decrease in pressure from 1 atm to 1 bar. The standard enthalpies of formation of gases are also the same as the standard state is the ideal gas for which enthalpy is independent of pressure.

In support of Hess's law we cite below two different methods of synthesising sodium chloride from sodium and chlorine.

Method I

$$\mathrm{Na(s) + H_2O(l) \rightarrow NaOH(s) + \frac{1}{2}H_2(g)} \qquad \Delta_r H^\circ = -140.87 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

$$\mathrm{\frac{1}{2}H_2(g) + \frac{1}{2}Cl_2(g) \rightarrow HCl(g)} \qquad \Delta_r H^\circ = -92.30 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

$$\mathrm{HCl(g) + NaOH(s) \rightarrow NaCl(s) + H_2O(l)} \qquad \Delta_r H^\circ = -177.83 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

Add

Net Change: $\mathrm{Na(s) + \frac{1}{2}Cl_2(g) \rightarrow NaCl(s)}$ $\qquad \Delta_r H^\circ = -411.00 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$

Method II

$$\mathrm{\frac{1}{2}H_2(g) + \frac{1}{2}Cl_2(g) \rightarrow HCl(g)} \qquad \Delta_r H^\circ = -92.30 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

$$\mathrm{Na(s) + HCl(g) \rightarrow NaCl(s) + \frac{1}{2}H_2(g)} \qquad \Delta_r H^\circ = -318.70 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

Add

Net Change: $\mathrm{Na(s) + \frac{1}{2}Cl_2(g) \rightarrow NaCl(s)}$ $\qquad \Delta_r H^\circ = -411.00 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$

Consequences of Hess's Law

The chemical equation can be treated as ordinary algebraic expressions and can be added or subtracted to yield the required equation. The corresponding enthalpies of reactions are also manipulated in the same way so as to give the enthalpy of reaction for the desired chemical equation.

Since $\Delta_r H$ stands for the change in enthalpy when reactants (substances on the left hand side of the arrow) are converted into products (substances on the right hand side of the arrow) at the same temperature and pressure, it follows that if the reaction is reversed (i.e. products are written on the left hand side and reactants on the right hand side), then the numerical value of $\Delta_r H$ remains the same, but its sign changes.[†]

Utility of Hess's Law

The utility of Hess's law is considerable. In almost all the thermochemical numericals, some way or the other, Hess's law is used. One of the important applications of Hess's law is to determine enthalpy of reaction which is difficult to determine experimentally. For example, the value $\Delta_r H$ for the reaction

$$\mathrm{C(graphite) + \frac{1}{2}O_2(g) \rightarrow CO(g)}$$

which is difficult to determine experimentally, can be estimated from the following two reactions for which $\Delta_r H$ can be determined experimentally.

$$\mathrm{C(graphite) + O_2(g) \rightarrow CO_2(g)} \qquad \Delta_r H_1$$

$$\mathrm{CO(g) + \frac{1}{2}O_2(g) \rightarrow CO_2(g)} \qquad \Delta_r H_2$$

[†] This statement is known as Lavoisier and Laplace law.

Subtracting the latter from the former, we get

$$\text{C(graphite)} + \tfrac{1}{2}\ \text{O}_2\ (\text{g}) \rightarrow \text{CO(g)}$$

Consequently, $\Delta_r H = \Delta_r H_1 - \Delta_r H_2$.

Lattice Energy of a Crystal (Born-Haber Cycle)

The lattice energy is defined as the energy required to completely separate one mole of a solid ionic compound into gaseous ions.

The larger the lattice energy, the more stable the ionic compound and the more tightly the ions held.

Lattice energy cannot be measured directly. However, this can be determined from the Born-Haber cycle. Consider the following sequence of steps for the formation of NaCl crystals from Na(s) and Cl_2(g)

(i)	Vaporization of Na(s)	$\text{Na(s)} \rightarrow \text{Na(g)}$	$\Delta_r H_1$
(ii)	Ionization of Na(g)	$\text{Na(g)} \rightarrow \text{Na}^+\text{(g)} + \text{e}^-$	$\Delta_r H_2$
(iii)	Dissociation of chlorine	$\tfrac{1}{2}\text{Cl}_2\text{(g)} \rightarrow \text{Cl(g)}$	$\Delta_r H_3$
(iv)	Formation of Cl^-(g)	$\text{Cl(g)} + \text{e}^- \rightarrow \text{Cl}^-\text{(g)}$	$\Delta_r H_4$
(v)	Condensation of Na^+(g) and Cl^-(g)	$\text{Na}^+\text{(g)} + \text{Cl}^-\text{(g)} \rightarrow \text{NaCl(s)}$	$\Delta_r H_5$
	Net change:	$\text{Na(s)} + \tfrac{1}{2}\text{Cl}_2\text{(g)} \rightarrow \text{NaCl(s)}$	$\Delta_r H_6$

According to Hess's law, we can write

$$\Delta_r H_6 = \Delta_r H_1 + \Delta_r H_2 + \Delta_r H_3 + \Delta_r H_4 + \Delta_r H_5$$

Except $\Delta_r H_5$ all of these changes of enthalpy can be determined experimentally. Hence, $\Delta_r H_5$ can be determined from the above relation. The lattice energy is the negative of $\Delta_r H_5$ value.

Example 3.8.1

Set up a Born-Haber cycle to find the lattice energy of NaCl crystal. Given: $\Delta_f H°$(NaCl) = – 410.87 kJ mol^{-1}. Ionization enthalpy of Na = 495.80 kJ mol^{-1}, electron affinity of chlorine = 365.26 kJ mol^{-1}, sublimation enthalpy of Na = 317.57 kJ mol^{-1} and dissociation enthalpy of Cl_2(g) = 241.84 kJ mol^{-1}.

Solution

The following is the Born-Haber cycle for sodium chloride:

(i)	Sublimation of Na	$\text{Na(s)} \rightarrow \text{Na(g)}$;	$\Delta_r H_1 = 317.57\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$
(ii)	Ionization of Na(g)	$\text{Na(g)} \rightarrow \text{Na}^+\text{(g)} + \text{e}^-$;	$\Delta_r H_2 = 495.80\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$
(iii)	Dissociation of half of chlorine	$\frac{1}{2}\text{Cl}_2\text{(g)} \rightarrow \text{Cl(g)}$;	$\Delta_r H_3 = \frac{1}{2} \times 241.84\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$
(iv)	Formation of Cl^-(g)	$\text{Cl(g)} + \text{e} \rightarrow \text{Cl}^-\text{(g)}$;	$\Delta_r H_4 = -\ 365.26\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$
(v)	Formation of NaCl(s)	$\text{Na}^+\text{(g)} + \text{Cl}^-\text{(g)} \rightarrow \text{NaCl(s)}$;	$\Delta_r H_5 = ?$
	Net reaction	$\text{Na(s)} + \frac{1}{2}\text{Cl}_2\text{(g)} \rightarrow \text{NaCl(s)}$;	$\Delta_r H_6 = -\ 410.87\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$

Now according to Hess's law

$$\Delta_r H_6 = \Delta_r H_1 + \Delta_r H_2 + \Delta_r H_3 + \Delta_r H_4 + \Delta_r H_5$$

Thus $\Delta_r H_5 = [-410.87 - 317.57 - 495.80 - 120.92 + 365.26]$ kJ mol^{-1}

$= -979.9$ kJ mol^{-1}

The lattice energy of NaCl(s) is negative of $\Delta_r H_5$, i.e. 979.9 kJ mol^{-1}.

Example 3.8.2 From the following thermochemical equations, calculate the enthalpy of formation of cane sugar ($C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$):

(i) $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}(s) + 12O_2(g) \rightarrow 12CO_2(g) + 11H_2O(l)$ $\quad \Delta_r H = -5\,644$ kJ mol^{-1}

(ii) $C(s) + O_2(g) \rightarrow CO_2(g)$ $\quad \Delta_r H = -393$ kJ mol^{-1}

(iii) $H_2(g) + \frac{1}{2} O_2(g) \rightarrow H_2O(l)$ $\quad \Delta_r H = -286$ kJ mol^{-1}

Solution Multiplying Eq. (ii) by 12 and Eq. (iii) by 11 and adding them, we get

$$12 \times [C(s) + O_2(g) \rightarrow CO_2(g)] \qquad \Delta_r H = -12 \times 393 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

$$11 \times [H_2(g) + \tfrac{1}{2} O_2(g) \rightarrow H_2O(l)] \qquad \Delta_r H = -11 \times 286 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

$$12C(s) + 11H_2(g) + \frac{35}{2} O_2(g) \rightarrow 12CO_2(g) + 11H_2O(l); \quad \Delta_r H = -7\,862 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

Subtracting Eq. (i) from the above resulting equation, we get

$$12C(s) + 11H_2(g) + \frac{35}{2} O_2(g) \rightarrow 12CO_2(g) + 11H_2O(l); \quad \Delta_r H = -7\,862 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

$$-[C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}(s) + 12O_2(g) \rightarrow 12CO_2(g) + 11H_2O(l)] \qquad \Delta_r H = 5\,644 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

$$12C(s) + 11H_2(g) + \frac{11}{2} O_2(g) \rightarrow C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}(s) \qquad \Delta_r H = -2\,218 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

Example 3.8.3 From the data at 25 °C

(i) $Fe_2O_3(s) + 3C(\text{graphite}) \rightarrow 2Fe(s) + 3CO(g)$ $\quad \Delta_r H = 490.78$ kJ mol^{-1}

(ii) $FeO(s) + C(\text{graphite}) \rightarrow Fe(s) + CO(g)$ $\quad \Delta_r H = 156.06$ kJ mol^{-1}

(iii) $C(\text{graphite}) + O_2(g) \rightarrow CO_2(g)$ $\quad \Delta_r H = -393.51$ kJ mol^{-1}

(iv) $CO(g) + \frac{1}{2} O_2(g) \rightarrow CO_2(g)$ $\quad \Delta_r H = -282.96$ kJ mol^{-1}

Compute the enthalpy of formation of FeO(s) and of $Fe_2O_3(s)$, i.e. calculate $\Delta_r H$s corresponding to the following reactions.

(a) $Fe(s) + \frac{1}{2} O_2(g) \rightarrow FeO(s)$ and (b) $2Fe(s) + \frac{3}{2} O_2(g) \rightarrow Fe_2O_3(s)$

Solution **(a)** Multiplying each of Eq. (ii) and Eq. (iv) by –1 and adding the resultant equations in Eq. (iii), we get

$$Fe(s) + CO(g) \rightarrow FeO(s) + C(\text{graphite}) \qquad \Delta_r H = -156.06 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

$$C(\text{graphite}) + O_2(g) \rightarrow CO_2(g) \qquad \Delta_r H = -393.51 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

$$CO_2(g) \rightarrow CO(g) + \tfrac{1}{2} O_2(g) \qquad \Delta_r H = 282.96 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

$$Fe(s) + \tfrac{1}{2} O_2(g) \rightarrow FeO(s) \qquad \Delta_r H = -266.61 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

(b) Multiplying Eq. (i) by –1, Eq. (iii) by 3 and Eq. (iv) by –3, and adding the resultant equations, we get

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
2\mathrm{Fe(s)} + 3\mathrm{CO(g)} \rightarrow \mathrm{Fe_2O_3(s)} + 3\mathrm{C(graphite)}; & \Delta_r H = -\,490.78\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}} \\
3\mathrm{C(graphite)} + 3\mathrm{O_2(g)} \rightarrow 3\mathrm{CO_2(g)} & \Delta_r H = 3(-393.51\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}}) \\
3\mathrm{CO_2(g)} \rightarrow 3\mathrm{CO(g)} + \dfrac{3}{2}\mathrm{O_2(g)} & \Delta_r H = -3(-282.96\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}}) \\
\hline
2\mathrm{Fe(s)} + \dfrac{3}{2}\mathrm{O_2(g)} \rightarrow \mathrm{Fe_2O_3(s)} & \Delta_r H = -\,822.43\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}} \\
\hline
\end{array}
$$

3.9 VARIOUS TYPES OF ENTHALPIES OF REACTIONS

Enthalpy of Combustion

Enthalpy of combustion of a given compound is defined as follows:

It is the enthalpy change when one mole of this compound combines with the requisite amount of oxygen to give products in their stable forms.

The combustion of one mole of the compound implies that the substance appears as a reactant with stoichiometric number equal to one.

For example, the standard enthalpy of combustion of methane at 298.15 K is – 890.36 kJ mol^{-1}. This implies the following reaction:

$$\mathrm{CH_4(g)} + 2\mathrm{O_2(g)} \rightarrow \mathrm{CO_2(g)} + 2\mathrm{H_2O(l)} \qquad \Delta_c H^\circ = -\,890.36\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}}$$

The standard enthalpy of combustion of methane at 298.15 K may be written as

$$\Delta_c H^\circ(\mathrm{CH_4,\ g,\ 298.15\ K}) = -\,890.36\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}}$$

Utility of Data on Enthalpy of Combustion

The data on the enthalpy of combustion can be determined experimentally. With the help of such data, we can determine the enthalpy of formation of a compound, which otherwise is difficult or impossible to determine experimentally. Consider, for example, the enthalpy of formation of CH_4(g):

$$\mathrm{C(graphite)} + 2\mathrm{H_2(g)} \rightarrow \mathrm{CH_4(g)}$$

First of all, the combination of carbon and hydrogen does not occur readily. Secondly, if the reaction is even completed, the end product would not be pure methane. Therefore, the enthalpy of formation of methane can be determined indirectly through the enthalpy of combustion of methane:

$$\mathrm{CH_4(g)} + 2\mathrm{O_2(g)} \rightarrow \mathrm{CO_2(g)} + 2\mathrm{H_2O(l)}$$

$$\Delta_c H^\circ(\mathrm{CH_4,\ g}) = \Delta_f H^\circ(\mathrm{CO_2,\ g}) + 2\,\Delta_f H^\circ(\mathrm{H_2O,\ l}) - \Delta_f H^\circ(\mathrm{CH_4,\ g})$$

therefore

$$\Delta_f H^\circ(\mathrm{CH_4,\ g}) = \Delta_f H^\circ(\mathrm{CO_2,\ g}) + 2\,\Delta_f H^\circ(\mathrm{H_2O,\ l}) - \Delta_c H^\circ(\mathrm{CH_4,\ g})$$

The enthalpies of formation of CO_2 and H_2O can be determined experimentally by the combustion of carbon (graphite) and hydrogen. Thus knowing the measured value of $\Delta_c H^\circ(\mathrm{CH_4, g})$, the enthalpy of formation of CH_4 can be calculated. The value is

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Delta_f H^\circ(\mathrm{CH_4,\ g}) &= \Delta_f H^\circ(\mathrm{CO_2,\ g}) + 2\,\Delta_f H^\circ(\mathrm{H_2O,\ 1}) - \Delta_c H^\circ(\mathrm{CH_4,\ g}) \\
&= [\,-\,393.51 + 2\,(\,-\,285.83) - (\,-\,890.36)]\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}} \\
&= -\,74.81\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Or, equivalently, we may add the following three chemical equations.

$$\begin{array}{ll}
\text{C(graphite)} + O_2(g) \rightarrow CO_2(g) & \Delta_c H° = -\ 393.51\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1} \\
2[H_2(g) + \frac{1}{2}\ O_2(g) \rightarrow H_2O(l)] & \Delta_r H° = 2\ (-\ 285.83)\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1} \\
-\ [CH_4(g) + 2O_2(g) \rightarrow CO_2(g) + 2H_2O(l)] & \Delta_r H° = -\ (-\ 890.36)\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1} \\
\hline
\text{C(graphite)} + 2H_2(g) \rightarrow CH_4(g) & \Delta_f H° = -\ 74.81\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}
\end{array}$$

Example 3.9.1 Calculate the enthalpy change of the following reaction

$$3C_2H_2(g) \rightarrow C_6H_6(g)$$

Given: Enthalpy of combustion of $C_2H_2(g) = -1.30$ MJ mol^{-1} and that of $C_6H_6(g) = -3.302$ MJ mol^{-1}.

Solution The reactions corresponding to the combustion of C_2H_2 and C_6H_6 are

(i) $C_2H_2(g) + \frac{5}{2}\ O_2(g) \rightarrow 2CO_2(g) + H_2O(l)$

(ii) $C_6H_6(g) + \frac{15}{2}\ O_2(g) \rightarrow 6CO_2(g) + 3H_2O(l)$

Multiplying Eq. (i) by 3 and Eq. (ii) by –1, adding the resulting expressions, we get

$$\begin{array}{ll}
3 \times [C_2H_2(g) + \frac{5}{2}\ O_2(g) \rightarrow 2CO_2(g) + H_2O(1)] & \Delta_f H = -\ 3 \times 1.30\ \text{MJ mol}^{-1} \\
-1 \times [C_6H_6(g) + \frac{15}{2} O_2(g) \rightarrow 6CO_2 + 3H_2O(1)] & \Delta_f H = -\ (-\ 3.302\ \text{MJ mol}^{-1}) \\
\hline
3C_2H_2(g) \rightarrow C_6H_6(g) & \Delta_r H = -\ 0.598\ \text{MJ mol}^{-1}
\end{array}$$

Example 3.9.2 Using the combustion data given below, compute the enthalpy of formation of isoprene(g) and its resonance energy. Given: $\Delta_f H$ (from bond enthalpies) = 103.31 kJ mol^{-1}.

Data:		
	Enthalpy of combustion of isoprene(g)	$\Delta_c H = -3\ 120$ kJ mol^{-1}
	Enthalpy of formation of $CO_2(g)$	$\Delta_f H = -393.71$ kJ mol^{-1}
	Enthalpy of formation of $H_2O(l)$	$\Delta_f H = -285.77$ kJ mol^{-1}

Solution Given that

$$\begin{array}{ll}
C_5H_8(g) + 7O_2(g) \rightarrow 5CO_2(g) + 4H_2O(l) & \Delta_c H = -3\ 120\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1} \\
\text{C(graphite)} + O_2(g) \rightarrow CO_2(g) & \Delta_f H = -393.71\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1} \\
H_2(g) + \frac{1}{2}\ O_2(g) \rightarrow H_2O(l) & \Delta_f H = -285.77\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}
\end{array}$$

The reaction corresponding to the enthalpy of formation of $C_5H_8(g)$ can be obtained by the following manipulations:

$$\begin{array}{ll}
-1 \times [C_5H_8(g) + 7O_2(g) \rightarrow 5CO_2(g) + 4H_2O(l)] & \Delta_r H = (-1) \times (-3\ 120.43\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}) \\
5 \times [\text{C(graphite)} + O_2(g) \rightarrow CO_2(g)] & \Delta_r H = -\ 5 \times 393.71\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1} \\
4 \times [H_2(g) + \frac{1}{2}\ O_2\ (g) \rightarrow H_2O(1)] & \Delta_r H = -\ 4 \times 285.77\ \text{kJ mol}
\end{array}$$

Adding these, we get

$$5\text{C(graphite)} + 4H_2(g) \rightarrow C_5H_8(g) \qquad \Delta_r H = 8.8\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Resonance energy} &= \Delta_f H(\text{actual}) - \Delta_f H(\text{from bond enthalpies}) \\ &= 8.8\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1} - 103.31\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1} \\ &= -\,94.51\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}\end{aligned}$$

Measurement of Enthalpy of Combustion

Enthalpies of combustion are usually measured by placing a known mass of the compound in a closed steel container (known as *bomb calorimetre*) which is filled with oxygen at about 30 bar pressure. The calorimetre is surrounded by a known mass of water. The entire apparatus is kept in an insulated jacket to prevent heat entering into or leaving from the container, as shown in Fig. 3.9.1. The sample is ignited electrically to bring about the combustion reaction. The heat evolved is used in raising the temperature of water and the calorimetre.

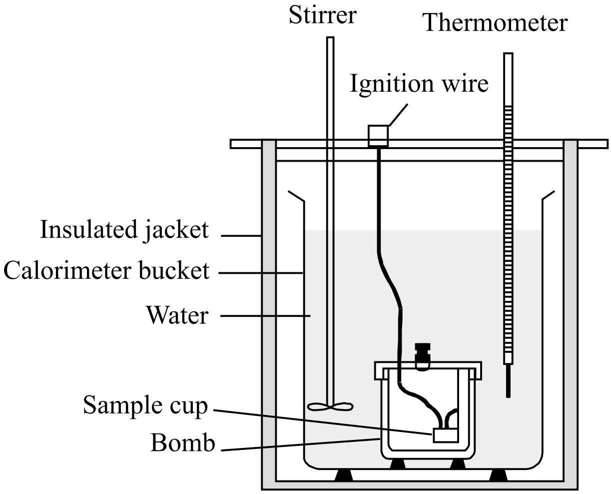


Fig. 3.9.1 Bomb calorimeter to determine enthalpy of combustion

Calculation of Enthalpy of Combustion

Since the heat released in combustion reaction is equal to the heat absorbed by water and bomb calorimetre, we will have

$$q_{\text{comb}} = -\,(q_{\text{water}} + q_{\text{bomb}})$$

The heat absorbed by water and bomb calorimeter are determined through their specific heat capacities. By definition, the specific heat capacity of a substance is the heat requried to raise the temperature of a unit mass of the substance by unit temperature. If q is heat required to raise the temperature of mass m of a substance by temperature ΔT, then

$$c = \frac{q}{m\Delta T} \qquad \text{or} \qquad q = mc\,\Delta T = C\,\Delta T$$

where $C(= mc)$ is known as heat capacity of the substance. With these, q_{comb} becomes

$$\begin{aligned}q_{\text{comb}} &= -\,(m_{\text{water}}\,c_{\text{water}} + m_{\text{bomb}}\,c_{\text{bomb}})\,\Delta T \\ &= -\,(m_{\text{water}}\,c_{\text{water}} + C_{\text{bomb}})\,\Delta T\end{aligned}$$

Thus, knowing m_{water}, c_{water}, C_{bomb} and ΔT the value of q_{comb} can be determined. Since the experiment is carried out at a constant volume condition, the heat released per unit amount of substance will be equal to energy of combustion.

Hence $$\Delta_c U = \frac{q_{\text{comb}}}{n_{\text{subs}}} = \frac{q_{\text{comb}}}{m_{\text{subs}} / M_{\text{subs}}}$$

where m_{subs} and M_{subs} are the mass taken and the molar mass of the substance, respectively. Finally, the enthalpy of combustion will be given as

$$\Delta_c H = \Delta_c U + (\Delta \text{v}_g)\, RT$$

where Δv_g is the change in stoichiometric number of gaseous species in the balanced chemical equation representing the combustion process.†

Example 3.9.3

A 0.138 g sample of solid magnesium (molar mass = 24.30 g mol^{-1}) is burned in a constant volume bomb calorimetre that has a heat capacity of 1.77 kJ °C^{-1}. The calorimetre contains 300 mL of water (density = 1 g mL^{-1}) and its temperature is raised by 1.126 °C. Calculate the enthalpy of combustion of magnesium at 298 K.

Solution

We have

$$\begin{aligned} q_{\text{water}} &= m_{\text{water}}\, c_{\text{water}}\, \Delta T \\ &= \{(300 \text{ mL})\,(1 \text{ g mL}^{-1})\}\,(4.184 \text{ J g}^{-1}\,{}^\circ\text{C}^{-1})\,(1.126\ {}^\circ\text{C}) \\ &= 1\,413 \text{ J} = 1.413 \text{ kJ} \\ q_{\text{bomb}} &= (m_{\text{bomb}}\, c_{\text{bomb}}) \\ &= C_{\text{bomb}}\, \Delta T = (1.77 \text{ kJ }{}^\circ\text{C}^{-1})\,(1.126\ {}^\circ\text{C}) \\ &= 1.992 \text{ kJ} \\ q_{\text{comb}} &= -\,(q_{\text{water}} + q_{\text{bomb}}) \\ &= -\,(1.413 + 1.992) \text{ kJ} = -3.405 \text{ kJ} \end{aligned}$$

$$\Delta_c U = \frac{q_{\text{comb}}}{m_{\text{subs}} / M_{\text{subs}}} = \frac{-3.405 \text{ kJ}}{(0.138 \text{ g})/(24.30 \text{ g mol}^{-1})} = -\,599.60 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

The combustion reaction is

$$\text{Mg(s)} + \frac{1}{2}\text{O}_2\text{(g)} \rightarrow \text{MgO(s)} \qquad \Delta v_g = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_c H &= \Delta_c U + (\Delta v_g)\, RT \\ &= -599.60 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1} + \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)(8.314 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kJ K}^{-1} \text{ mol}^{-1})\,(298 \text{ K}) \\ &= (-599.60 - 1.24) \text{ kJ mol}^{-1} = -\,600.89 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1} \end{aligned}$$

Integral Enthalpy of Solution

When a solute is dissolved in a solvent there is frequently an evolution or absorption of heat. The enthalpy change per unit amount of solute dissolved is not constant; it usually varies with concentration of the solution. Let ΔH be the enthalpy change when the amount n_2 of a solute is dissolved in a definite quantity of solvent, say 1 kg. We assume that the process of dissolution is an endothermic process. Now if ΔH is plotted against n_2, the resultant curve is as shown in Fig. 3.9.2.

Initially, ΔH increases almost linearly with n_2 but later the increase is not as fast as n_2. Finally, it reaches a constant value when the solution becomes saturated

---

† See Section 3.12

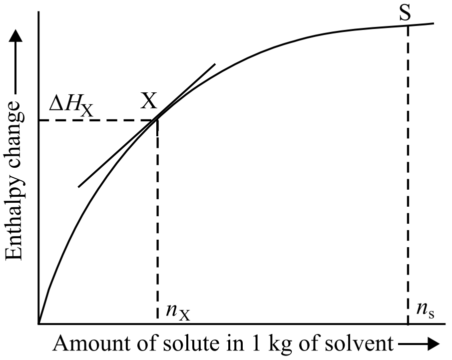


Fig. 3.9.2 Variation of enthalpy change when the amount n_2 of solute is dissolved in 1 kg solvent

with respect to solute. If the observed value of enthalpy change (ΔH) is divided by the amount of solute (n_2) that is dissolved to form a solution of a particular concentration, we get the quantity $\Delta H/n_2$, which is known as *integral enthalpy of solution at the given concentration*, Hence

The integral enthalpy of solution at the given concentration is the enthalpy change when one mole of the solute is dissolved in a definite quantity of solvent to produce a solution of a desired concentration.

While recording integral enthalpies of solution it is a general practice to state the amount of the solvent in which 1 mole of solute is dissolved. Thus

$$\mathrm{HCl(g) + 10\ H_2O(l) \rightarrow HCl(10\ H_2O)} \qquad \Delta_r H_1 = -69.488 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

indicates that when 1 mol of hydrogen chloride gas is dissolved in 10 mol of water, there is an evolution of 69.488 kJ of heat. Other values are

(i) $\mathrm{HCl(g) + 25\ H_2O(l) \rightarrow HCl(25\ H_2O)}$ $\qquad \Delta_r H_2 = -72.266 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$

(ii) $\mathrm{HCl(g) + 40\ H_2O(l) \rightarrow HCl(40\ H_2O)}$ $\qquad \Delta_r H_3 = -73.023 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$

(iii) $\mathrm{HCl(g) + 200\ H_2O(l) \rightarrow HCl(200\ H_2O)}$ $\qquad \Delta_r H_4 = -74.203 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$

(iv) $\mathrm{HCl(g) + aq \rightarrow HCl(aq)}$ $\qquad \Delta_r H_5 = -75.145 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$

where $\Delta_r H_5$ represents the limit of enthalpy change when 1 mol of hydrogen chloride gas is dissolved in a very large quantity of water. The resultant solution is known as an *infinite diluted solution.*

Integral Enthalpy of Dilution

The fact that the enthalpy of solution of a solute varies with its concentration implies that there must be a change in enthalpy when a solution is diluted by adding more solvent.

The integral enthalpy of dilution is the change in enthalpy when a solution containing 1 mole of solute is diluted from one concentration to another.

According to Hess's law, it is equal to the difference between the integral enthalpies of solution at the two concentrations. For example, if to a solution of 1 mol of hydrogen chloride gas in 40 mol of water, enough water is added such that

$$\mathrm{HCl(40\ H_2O) + aq \rightarrow HCl(aq)}$$

the associated enthalpy change can be obtained as follows:

$$\mathrm{HCl(g) + aq \rightarrow HCl(aq)} \qquad \Delta_r H_5 = -75.145 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$
$$\mathrm{HCl(g) + 40\ H_2O \rightarrow HCl(40\ H_2O)} \qquad \Delta_r H_6 = -73.023 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

Subtracting, we have

$$\mathrm{HCl(40\ HCl) + aq \rightarrow HCl(aq)} \qquad \Delta_r H = -2.122 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

Differential Enthalpy of Solution

The differential enthalpy of solution is defined as follows:

It is the enthalpy change when 1 mole of solute is dissolved in a very large volume of a solution of known concentration so that there occurs no appreciable change in concentration of the solution.

The value of differential enthalpy of solution for a given concentration of solution is given by the slope of the curve between ΔH and n_2 drawn at the point corresponding to the given concentration of solution. Mathematically, it may be expressed as $\mathrm{d}(\Delta H)/\mathrm{d}n_2$.

Alternatively, the differential enthalpy of solution may be defined as follows.

Let $\mathrm{d}(\Delta H)$ be the change in value of ΔH when an infinitesimal amount $\mathrm{d}n_2$ of solute is added to a solution of definite composition. By an infinitesimal amount $\mathrm{d}n_2$ of solute, we mean that its addition does not cause any appreciable change in composition of solution. If we divide $\mathrm{d}(\Delta H)$ by $\mathrm{d}n_2$, we get the differential enthalpy of solution $\mathrm{d}(\Delta H)/\mathrm{d}n_2$. Thus, the differential enthalpy of solution may be defined as

It is the change in ΔH per unit amount of solute when an infinitesimal amount of the solute is added to a solution of definite concentration.

It may be seen from the shape of the curve of Fig. 3.9.1 that the value of the slope will depend upon the concentration of the solution. Thus, the differential enthalpy of a solution, besides depending on T and p, will also depend on the amount of solvent n_1 and solute n_2 present in the given solution, i.e. $\mathrm{d}(\Delta H)/\mathrm{d}n_2 = f(T, p, n_1, n_2)$. It is for this reason that the concentration of the solution is mentioned while defining the differential enthalpy of solution. The following conclusions may be drawn from the shape of the curve between ΔH and n_2 as shown in Fig. 3.9.1.

1. For smaller values of n_2, the curve is almost linear; thus its slope will have a constant value and will be equal to $\Delta H/n_2$. Since the latter represents the integral enthalpy of solution, if follows that the differential and integral enthalpies of solution are essentially equal for very dilute solutions.

2. For higher values of n_2, the curve is no more linear. In fact, ΔH does not increase as fast as n_2; thus the slope of the curve decreases as the value of n_2 increases. In other words, the differential enthalpy of solution decreases as the concentration of the solution increases, and becomes zero when the solution is saturated.

Differential Enthalpy of Dilution

The differential enthalpy of dilution may be defined as follows:

It is the enthalpy change when 1 mole of solvent is added to a large volume of the solution of known concentration so that there occurs no appreciable change in the concentration of the solution.

The value of differential enthalpy of dilution can be obtained by plotting ΔH of the solution at various concentrations against the amount of the solvent associated with a definite amount of solute, and finding the slope of the curve at a point corresponding to any particular concentration.

Comment on Differential Enthalpies

The differential enthalpies of solution and dilution are essentially the partial molar enthalpies of solution of solute and solvent, respectively, which are commonly used while dealing with solutions.[†] Consider a solution containing the amount n_1 of solvent and the amount n_2 of solute. In general,

$$\Delta H = f(T, p, n_1, n_2)$$

The differential of ΔH is given by

$$\mathrm{d}(\Delta H) = \left(\frac{\partial(\Delta H)}{\partial T}\right)_{p,n_1,n_2} \mathrm{d}T + \left(\frac{\partial(\Delta H)}{\partial p}\right)_{T,n_1,n_2} \mathrm{d}p$$

$$+\left(\frac{\partial(\Delta H)}{\partial n_1}\right)_{T,p,n_2} \mathrm{d}n_1 + \left(\frac{\partial(\Delta H)}{\partial n_2}\right)_{T,p,n_1} \mathrm{d}n_2$$

At constant temperature and pressure, this reduces to

$$\mathrm{d}(\Delta H) = \left(\frac{\partial(\Delta H)}{\partial n_1}\right)_{T,p,n_2} \mathrm{d}n_1 + \left(\frac{\partial(\Delta H)}{\partial n_2}\right)_{T,p,n_1} \mathrm{d}n_2$$

or $\qquad \mathrm{d}(\Delta H) = (\Delta H_{1,\,\mathrm{pm}})\,\mathrm{d}n_1 + (\Delta H_{2,\,\mathrm{pm}})\,\mathrm{d}n_2$

where $\Delta H_{1,\,\mathrm{pm}}$ and $\Delta H_{2,\,\mathrm{pm}}$ are known as partial molar enthalpies of solvent and solute in the solution, respectively. It can be seen that $\Delta H_{2,\,\mathrm{pm}}$ is equal to the slope $\mathrm{d}(\Delta H)/\mathrm{d}n_2$ of the plot of ΔH versus n_2 for a series of solutions in which n_1 is kept constant. Comparison of this with the definition given at the beginning shows that the differential enthalpy of solution is really the partial molar enthalpy of solute in the solution, i.e. $\Delta H_{2,\,\mathrm{pm}}$. Similarly, the differential enthalpy of dilution is the corresponding partial molar enthalpy of the solvent, i.e. $\Delta H_{1,\,\mathrm{pm}}$.

Enthalpy of Hydration

Enthalpy of hydration of a given anhydrous or partially hydrated salt is the *enthalpy change when one mole of it combines with the requisite amount of water to form a new hydrated stable salt.* For example, the hydration of anhydrous cupric sulphate is represented by

$$\mathrm{CuSO_4(s) + 5H_2O(l) \rightarrow CuSO_4 \cdot 5H_2O(s)}$$

There is almost invariably a liberation of heat in such reactions, i.e. the value of ΔH is negative. The value of enthalpy of hydration can be readily calculated from the integral enthalpies of solution of the hydrated and anhydrous salts. For example

$\mathrm{CuSO_4(s) + 800\ H_2O(l) \rightarrow CuSO_4(800\ H_2O)} \qquad \Delta_r H° = -68.743\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}}$

$\mathrm{CuSO_4.5H_2O(s) + 795\ H_2O(l) \rightarrow CuSO_4(800\ H_2O)}$

$\Delta_r H° = 10.125\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}}$

[†] See Section 6.1.

Hence by subtraction, we get

$$\mathrm{CuSO_4(s) + 5H_2O(1) \rightarrow CuSO_4{\cdot}5H_2O(s)} \qquad \Delta_r H^\circ = -78.868 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

Example 3.9.4 At 25 °C, 1 mole of $MgSO_4$ was dissolved in water. The heat evolved was found to be 91.211 kJ. One mol of $MgSO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$ on dissolution gives a solution of the same composition accompanied by an absorption of 13.807 kJ. Find the enthalpy of hydration, i.e. ΔH for the reaction.

$$\mathrm{MgSO_4(s) + 7H_2O(l) \rightarrow MgSO_4.7H_2O(s)}$$

Solution Given that

$$\text{(i)}\quad \mathrm{MgSO_4(s) + aq \rightarrow MgSO_4(aq)} \qquad \Delta_r H_1 = -\,91.211 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

$$\text{(ii)}\quad \mathrm{MgSO_4 \cdot 7H_2O(s) + aq \rightarrow MgSO_4(aq)} \qquad \Delta_r H_2 = +13.807 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

Equation (i) can be considered to proceed through the following two steps:

$$\mathrm{MgSO_4(s) + 7H_2O(l) \rightarrow MgSO_4{\cdot}7H_2O(s)} \qquad \Delta_{\text{hyd}} H = ?$$

$$\mathrm{MgSO_4{\cdot}7H_2O(s) + aq \rightarrow MgSO_4(aq)} \qquad \Delta_r H_2 = +13.807 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

According to Hess's law, we get

$$\Delta_{\text{hyd}} H + \Delta_r H_2 = \Delta_r H_1$$

$$\Delta_{\text{hyd}} H = \Delta_r H_1 - \Delta_r H_2$$

$$= -\,91.211 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1} - 13.807 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1} = -105.018 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

Enthalpy of Neutralization

Enthalpy of neutralization is defined as the *enthalpy change when one mole of* H^+ *in dilute solution combines with one mole of* OH^- *to give undissociated water, i.e.*

$$\mathrm{H^+(aq) + OH^-(aq) \rightarrow H_2O(l)} \qquad \Delta_{\text{neut}} H = -\,55.84 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

In this reaction, there is always a release of heat because of the bond formation H—OH. Whenever one mole of a strong monoprotic acid (HCl, HNO_3) is mixed with the one mole of a strong base (NaOH, KOH), the above neutralization reaction takes place, since these acids and bases are present in the completely dissociated from in dilute solutions. The corresponding enthalpy change is of the order of -55.8 kJ mol^{-1}.

In general, the enthalpy change of the reaction

$$\mathrm{H^+(\mathit{n}H_2O) + OH^-(\mathit{n}H_2O) \rightarrow H_2O(l)}$$

depends on the value of n and may be visualized by mixing $HCl(nH_2O)$ and $NaOH(nH_2O)$. The reaction[†] is

$$\mathrm{HCl(\mathit{n}H_2O) + NaOH(\mathit{n}H_2O) \rightarrow NaCl(\mathit{n}H_2O) + H_2O(l)}$$

The enthalpy change in the above reaction is

$$\Delta_r H = \Delta_f H(\mathrm{NaCl} \cdot n\mathrm{H_2O}) + \Delta_f H(\mathrm{H_2O, l})$$

$$-\Delta_f H(\mathrm{HCl} \cdot n\mathrm{H_2O}) - \Delta_f H(\mathrm{NaOH}\,.\,n\mathrm{H_2O})$$

[†] Actually, we will get $NaCl((2n + 1)\ H_2O)$ instead of $NaCl(nH_2O) + H_2O(l)$. However, we may consider this hypothetical reaction just to show that ΔH of neutralization depends on the value of n.

For different values of n, the values are

$$n = 100; \quad \Delta_r H = [-407.07 - 285.83 - (-165.93) - (-469.65)] \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$
$$= -57.32 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$
$$n = 200; \quad \Delta_r H = [-406.92 - 285.83 - (-166.27) - (-469.61)] \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$
$$= -56.87 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$
$$n = \infty; \quad \Delta_r H = [-407.27 - 285.83 - (-167.16) - (-470.10)] \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$
$$= -55.84 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

When $n = \infty$, the neutralization reaction may be written as

$$H^+(aq) + OH^-(aq) \rightarrow H_2O(l) \qquad \Delta_r H = -55.84 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

Enthalpy of Ionization

Whenever a weak acid (or base) reacts with a strong base (or acid), the release of heat is less than 55.84 kJ mol^{-1}. It is because of the fact that these acids or bases are not completely ionized in solution. Some of the heat is consumed in ionizing these acids and bases. This heat is known as *enthalpy of ionization.* Examples are

$$HCN + Na^+OH^- \rightarrow Na^+ + CN^- + H_2O \qquad \Delta_r H° = -12.13 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$
$$CH_3COOH + Na^+OH^- \rightarrow Na^+ + CH_3COO^- + H_2O$$
$$\Delta_r H° = -49.86 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

The enthalpy of ionization can be calculated as follows. The neutralization of a weak acid, say HCN, may be represented in two steps, namely,

(i) Ionization $\quad HCN \rightarrow H^+ + CN^- \quad \Delta_{ioniz} H° = ?$

(ii) Neutralization $\quad H^+ + OH^- \rightarrow H_2O \quad \Delta_{neut} H° = -55.84 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$

The complete reaction is obtained by adding the above two steps. Thus

$$HCN + OH^- \rightarrow H_2O + CN^- \qquad \Delta_r H° = -12.13 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

Obviously,

$$\Delta_r H° = \Delta_{ioniz} H° + \Delta_{neut} H°$$

or

$$\Delta_{ioniz} H° = \Delta_r H° - \Delta_{neut} H°$$
$$= [-12.13 - (-55.84)] \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$
$$= 43.71 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

Example 3.9.5 Enthalpy of neutralization of HCl by NaOH is –57.32 kJ mol^{-1} and by NH_4OH is –51.34 kJ mol^{-1}. Calculate the enthalpy of dissociation of NH_4OH.

Solution Given that

$$H^+(aq) + NH_4OH(aq) \rightarrow NH_4^+(aq) + H_2O(l) \qquad \Delta_r H = -51.34 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

We may consider neutralization in two steps:

(i) Ionization $\quad NH_4OH(aq) \rightarrow NH_4(aq) + OH^-(aq) \quad \Delta_r H_1 = ?$

(ii) Neutralization $\quad H^+(aq) + OH^-(aq) \rightarrow H_2O(l) \quad \Delta_r H_2 = -57.32 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$

Thus, $\quad \Delta_r H = \Delta_r H_1 + \Delta_r H_2$

Therefore

$$\Delta_r H_1 = \Delta_r H - \Delta_r H_2 = -51.34 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1} + 57.32 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1} = 5.98 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

Enthalpy of Transition

Enthalpy of transition is the enthalpy change when one mole of one allotropic form changes to another. For example,

$$\mathrm{C(graphite)} \rightarrow \mathrm{C(diamond)} \qquad \Delta_{\mathrm{trs}}H^\circ = 1.90\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}}$$

The enthalpy of transition in the above example can be obtained from the enthalpies of combustion of C(graphite) and C(diamond).

$$\mathrm{C(graphite)} + \mathrm{O_2(g)} \rightarrow \mathrm{CO_2(g)} \qquad \Delta_{\mathrm{c}}H^\circ = -393.51\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}}$$

$$\mathrm{C(diamond)} + \mathrm{O_2(g)} \rightarrow \mathrm{CO_2(g)} \qquad \Delta_{\mathrm{c}}H^\circ = -395.41\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}}$$

Subtracting, we have

$$\mathrm{C(graphite)} \rightarrow \mathrm{C(diamond)} \qquad \Delta_{\mathrm{trs}}H^\circ = 1.90\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}}$$

Enthalpy of Precipitation

Enthalpy of precipitation is the enthalpy change when one mole of precipitate is formed. For example,

$$\mathrm{BaCl_2(aq)} + \mathrm{Na_2SO_4(aq)} \rightarrow \mathrm{BaSO_4(s)} + \mathrm{2NaCl(aq)}$$
$$\Delta_{\mathrm{r}}H^\circ = -24.27\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}}$$

Enthalpy of Atomization

Enthalpy of atomization refers to a process in which a substance is separated into its constituent atoms in the gas phase. The corresponding reaction equation carries stoichiometric number of the substance equal to –1. Example is

$$\mathrm{H_2O(l)} \rightarrow \mathrm{2H(g)} + \mathrm{O(g)} \qquad \Delta_{\mathrm{at}}\,H^\circ = 69.94\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}}$$

Enthalpy of Formation of Ions

We have seen that

$$\mathrm{H^+(aq)} + \mathrm{OH^-(aq)} \rightarrow \mathrm{H_2O(l)} \qquad \Delta_{\mathrm{r}}H^\circ = -55.84\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}}$$

For this reaction, we write

$$\Delta_{\mathrm{r}}H^\circ = \Delta_{\mathrm{f}}H^\circ(\mathrm{H_2O}, 1) - \{\Delta_{\mathrm{f}}H^\circ(\mathrm{H^+}, \mathrm{aq}) + \Delta_{\mathrm{f}}H^\circ(\mathrm{OH^-}, \mathrm{aq})\}$$

Hence at 25 °C, we get

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta_{\mathrm{f}}H^\circ(\mathrm{H^+}, \mathrm{aq}) + \Delta_{\mathrm{f}}H^\circ(\mathrm{OH^-}, \mathrm{aq}) &= \Delta_{\mathrm{f}}H^\circ(\mathrm{H_2O}, 1) - \Delta_{\mathrm{r}}H^\circ \\ &= [-285.83 - (-55.84)]\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}} = -229.99\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}}\end{aligned}$$

By convention, *the standard enthalpy of formation of* $\mathrm{H^+(aq)}$ *is taken to be zero.*

Thus $\quad \Delta_{\mathrm{f}}H^\circ(\mathrm{OH^-}, \mathrm{aq}) = -\ 229.99\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}}$

Illustration

With the enthalpies of formation of these two ions, the enthalpy of formation of any other ion can be found from the enthalpy of formation and enthalpy of solution of its pure compound with $\mathrm{H^+}$ or $\mathrm{OH^-}$. For example, the enthalpy of formation of $\mathrm{Na^+}$ can be calculated from the enthalpy of formation and enthalpy of infinite dilute solution of NaOH. The two values are

$\Delta_{\mathrm{f}}H^\circ(\mathrm{NaOH, s}) = -\ 425.61\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}}$ and $\Delta_{\mathrm{aq}}H^\circ(\mathrm{NaOH, s}) = -\ 44.50\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}}$

The chemical equation for the formation of infinite dilute solution of NaOH(s) is

$$\mathrm{NaOH(s)} + n\mathrm{H_2O(l)} \rightarrow \mathrm{Na^+(aq)} + \mathrm{OH^-(aq)}$$
$$\Delta_{\mathrm{aq}}H^\circ(\mathrm{NaOH, s}) = -\ 44.50\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}}$$

Since there are equal amounts of water on both sides of the above equation, the two enthalpies give no net effect and thus

$$\Delta_{aq}H°(\text{NaOH, s}) = \Delta_f H°(\text{Na}^+, \text{aq}) + \Delta_f H°(\text{OH}^-, \text{aq}) - \Delta_f H°(\text{NaOH, s})$$

or

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta_f H°(\text{Na}^+, \text{aq}) &= \Delta_{aq}H°(\text{NaOH, s}) - \Delta_f H°(\text{OH}^-, \text{aq}) + \Delta_f H°(\text{NaOH, s})\\ &= [-44.50 - (-229.99) + (-425.61)]\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}\\ &= -240.12\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}\end{aligned}$$

Similarly, from NaCl(aq) or HCl(aq), the enthalpy of formation of Cl^-(aq) can be determined, and so on. These are recorded in Appendix I. The changes in enthalpy of any ionic reaction can then be found from these ionic enthalpies of formation and the usual enthalpies of formation of compounds.

Example 3.9.6

The enthalpy of formation of H_2O(l) is –285.83 kJ mol^{-1} and enthalpy of neutralization of a strong acid and a strong base is –55.84 kJ mol^{-1}. What is the enthalpy of formation of OH^- ions?

Solution

Given that

$$\begin{array}{lccc} & \text{H}^+(\text{aq}) + \text{OH}^-(\text{aq}) & \rightarrow & \text{H}_2\text{O(l)}\\ \Delta_f H & 0 & & -285.83\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}\end{array}$$

$$\Delta_{neut}H = \Delta_f H(\text{H}_2\text{O, 1}) - \Delta_f H(\text{OH}^-, \text{aq})$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta_f H(\text{OH}^-, \text{aq}) &= \Delta_f H(\text{H}_2\text{O, 1}) - \Delta_{neut}H\\ &= [-285.83 - (-55.84)]\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}\\ &= -229.99\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}\end{aligned}$$

Example 3.9.7

Calculate $\Delta_r H^o$ for the reaction

$$\text{Ag}^+(\text{aq}) + \text{Cl}^-(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{AgCl(s)}$$

at 25 °C. Given: $\Delta_f H°(\text{Ag}^+, \text{aq}) = 105.58$ kJ mol^{-1}, $\Delta_f H°(\text{Cl}^-, \text{aq}) = -167.16$ kJ mol^{-1} and $\Delta_f H°(\text{AgCl, s}) = -127.07$ kJ mol^{-1}.

Solution

For the reaction

$$\text{Ag}^+(\text{aq}) + \text{Cl}^-(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{AgCl(s)}$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta_r H° &= \Delta_f H°(\text{AgCl, s}) - \Delta_f H°(\text{Ag}^+, \text{aq}) - \Delta_f H°(\text{Cl}^-, \text{aq})\\ &= [-127.07 - 105.58 - (-167.16)]\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1} = -65.49\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}\end{aligned}$$

Example 3.9.8

Calculate the enthalpy change when one mole of HCl(g) is dissolved in a very large amount of water at 25 °C. The change in state is

$$\text{HCl(g)} + \text{aq} \rightarrow \text{H}^+(\text{aq}) + \text{Cl}^-(\text{aq})$$

Given: $\Delta_f H°(\text{HCl, g}) = -92.31$ kJ mol^{-1} and $\Delta_f H°(\text{Cl}^-, \text{aq}) = -167.16$ kJ mol^{-1}

Solution

For the reaction

$$\text{HCl(g)} + \text{aq} \rightarrow \text{H}^+(\text{aq}) + \text{Cl}^-(\text{aq})$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta_r H° &= \Delta_f H°(\text{Cl}^-, \text{aq}) - \Delta_f H°(\text{HCl, g})\\ &= [-167.16 - (-92.31)]\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}\\ &= -74.85\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}\end{aligned}$$

3.10 BOND ENTHALPIES

Definition

Bond enthalpy of a given bond is defined as follows:

The bond enthalpy is the average of enthalpies required to dissociate the said bond present in different gaseous compounds into free atoms or radicals in the gaseous state.

The term bond enthalpy may be distinguished form the term bond dissociation enthalpy which is defined as follows:

The bond dissociation enthalpy is the enthalpy required to dissociate a given bond of some specific compound.

The distinction between these two terms may be more evident if described in terms of a simple example, say of the O—H bond. The enthalpy of dissociation of the O—H bond depends on the nature of molecular species from which the H atom is being separated. For example, in the water molecule

$$H_2O(g) \rightarrow H(g) + OH(g) \qquad \Delta_r H^\circ = 501.87 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

However, to break the O—H bond in the hydroxyl required a different quantity of heat

$$OH(g) \rightarrow O(g) + H(g) \qquad \Delta_r H^\circ = 423.38 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

The bond enthalpy, ε_{OH}, is defined as the average of these two values; that is

$$\varepsilon_{OH} = \frac{501.87 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1} + 423.38 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}}{2} = 462.625 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

In the case of diatomic molecules, such as H_2, the bond enthalpy and bond dissociation enthalpy are identical because each refers to the reaction

$$H_2(g) \rightarrow 2H(g) \qquad \varepsilon_{H\text{–}H} = \Delta_r H^\circ = 435.93 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

Thus, the bond enthalpy given for any particular pair of atoms is the average value of the dissociation enthalpies of the bond for a number of molecules in which the pair of atoms appears. Appendix I records the recommended bond enthalpies of the various bonds.

Calculation of Bond Enthalpy

Bond enthalpies can be obtained from data on enthalpies of combustion and enthalpies of dissociation. Taking an example of the bond enthalpy of C—H, we have

$$CH_4(g) \rightarrow C(g) + 4H(g) \qquad \varepsilon_{C\text{–}H} = \Delta_r H/4$$

The value of $\Delta_r H$ and hence $\varepsilon_{C\text{–}H}$ for this reaction can be obtained from the summation of following equations:

$$\begin{array}{ll}
CH_4(g) + 2O_2(g) \rightarrow CO_2(g) + 2H_2O(l) & \Delta_r H^\circ = -890.36 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1} \\
CO_2(g) \rightarrow C(\text{graphite}) + O_2(g) & \Delta_r H^\circ = 393.51 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1} \\
2H_2O(l) \rightarrow 2H_2(g) + O_2(g) & \Delta_r H^\circ = 571.70 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1} \\
2H_2(g) \rightarrow 4H(g) & \Delta_r H^\circ = 871.86 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1} \\
C(\text{graphite}) \rightarrow C(g) & \Delta_r H^\circ = 716.68 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1} \\
\hline
CH_4(g) \rightarrow C(g) + 4H(g) & \Delta_r H^\circ = 1\,663.39 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1} \\
\hline
\end{array}$$

Thus at 298.15 K, $\varepsilon_{\text{C–H}} = \dfrac{1\,663.39\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}}{4} = 415.85\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$

Thus value of the C—H bond enthalpy does not correspond to the dissociation enthalpy of the carbon-hydrogen bond in methane, which is 426.77 kJ mol^{-1} and refers to the equation

$$CH_4(g) \rightarrow CH_3(g) + H(g)$$

Example 3.10.1 Find the bond enthalpy of S—S bond from the following data:

$C_2H_5\text{—S—}C_2H_5(g)$	$\Delta_f H^\circ = -147.23\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$
$C_2H_5\text{—S—S—}C_2H_5(g)$	$\Delta_f H^\circ = -201.92\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$
$S(g)$	$\Delta_f H^\circ = 222.80\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$

Solution Given that

(i) $4C(s) + 5H_2(g) + S(s) \rightarrow C_2H_5\text{— S — }C_2H_5(g) \qquad \Delta_f H^\circ = -147.23\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$

(ii) $4C(s) + 5H_2(g) + 2S(s) \rightarrow C_2H_5\text{ — S — S — }C_2H_5(g) \qquad \Delta_f H^\circ = -201.92\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$

Subtracting Eq. (i) from Eq. (ii), we get

$$C_2H_5\text{ — S — }C_2H_5(g) + S(s) \rightarrow C_2H_5\text{ — S — S — }C_2H_5(g);\ \Delta_r H^\circ = -54.69\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$$

Adding to this, the following equation

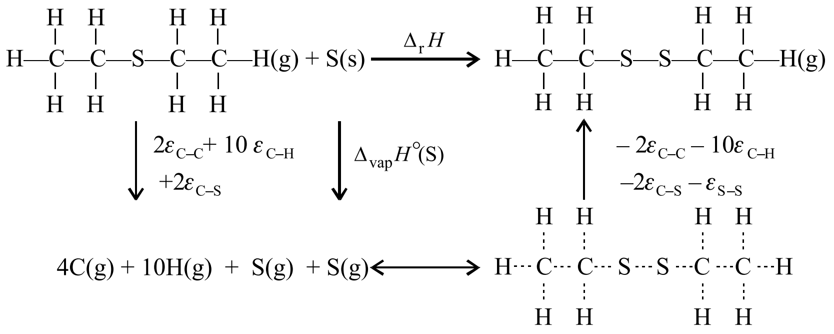
$$S(g) \rightarrow S(s) \qquad \Delta_r H^\circ = -222.80\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$$

we get

$$C_2H_5\text{ — S — }C_2H_5(g) + S(g) \rightarrow C_2H_5\text{ — S — S — }C_2H_5(g);\ \Delta_r H^\circ = -277.49\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$$

In the last equation 277.49 kJ of heat is evolved because of the S—S bond formation. Hence, the bond enthalpy of S—S is 277.49 kJ mol^{-1}

Diagrammatically, we may represent the above calculations as follows:



According to Hass's law

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta_r H^\circ &= \text{Enthalpy involved in bond breaking – Enthalpy involved in bond making}\\ &= [2\varepsilon_{\text{C–C}} + 10\varepsilon_{\text{C–H}} + 2\varepsilon_{\text{C–S}} + \Delta_{\text{vap}}H(S)] + [-2\varepsilon_{\text{C–C}} - 10\varepsilon_{\text{C–H}} - 2\varepsilon_{\text{C–S}} - \varepsilon_{\text{S–S}}]\\ &= \Delta_{\text{vap}}H^\circ(S) - \varepsilon_{\text{S–S}}\end{aligned}$$

or

$$\begin{aligned}\varepsilon_{\text{S–S}} &= \Delta_{\text{vap}}H^\circ(S) - \Delta_r H^\circ\\ &= \Delta_{\text{vap}}H^\circ(S) - [\Delta_f H^\circ(C_2H_5 - S - S - C_2H_5) - \Delta_f H^\circ(C_2H_5 - S - C_2H_5)]\\ &= [222.80 - \{-201.92 - (-147.23)\}]\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}\\ &= 277.49\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}\end{aligned}$$

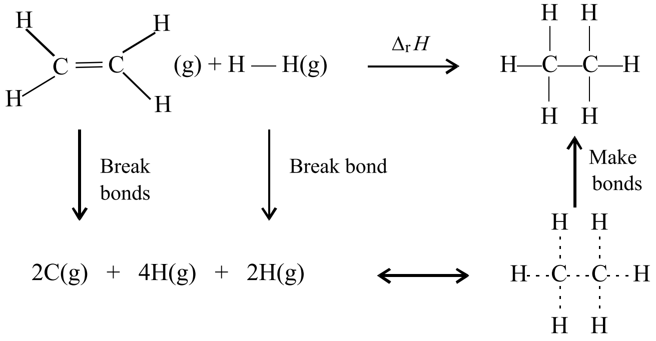
Example 3.10.2 Using the bond enthalpy data given below, calculate the enthalpy change for the reaction

$$C_2H_4(g) + H_2(g) \rightarrow C_2H_6(g)$$

Data:

Bond	*Bond enthalpy*
C—C	336.81 kJ mol^{-1}
C═C	606.68 kJ mol^{-1}
C—H	410.87 kJ mol^{-1}
H—H	431.79 kJ mol^{-1}

Solution Diagrammatically, we may represent the given reaction as follows:



The heat required to dissociate $C_2H_4(g)$ and $H_2(g)$ into the gaseous atoms is

For breaking	1 C═C	606.68 kJ mol^{-1}
For breaking	4 C — H	4 × 410.87 kJ mol^{-1}
For breaking	1 H — H	431.79 kJ mol^{-1}
	Total	2 681.95 kJ mol^{-1}

If the same atoms now combine to give $C_2H_6(g)$, energy released will be

For making	1 C — C	– 336.81 kJ mol^{-1}
For making	6 C — H	– 6 × 410.87 kJ mol^{-1}
	Total	– 2 802.03 kJ mol^{-1}

Thus $\Delta_r H = -2\ 802.03 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1} + 2\ 681.95 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1} = -120.08 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$

Example 3.10.3 From the following data:

Enthalpy of formation of CH_3CN = 87.86 kJ mol^{-1}
Enthalpy of formation of C_2H_6 = – 83.68 kJ mol^{-1}
Enthalpy of sublimation of graphite = 719.65 kJ mol^{-1}
Enthalpy of dissociation of nitrogen = 945.58 kJ mol^{-1}
Enthalpy of dissociation of H_2 = 435.14 kJ mol^{-1}
C—H bond enthalpy = 414.22 kJ mol^{-1}

Calculate (i) ε_{C-C} and (ii) $\varepsilon_{C\equiv N}$.

Solution (i) $\varepsilon_{\mathrm{C-C}}$: We have

$\mathrm{C_2H_6(g) \rightarrow 2C(graphite) + 3H_2(g)}$ $\quad \Delta_r H_1 = 83.68\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}}$

$\mathrm{2C(graphite) \rightarrow 2C(g)}$ $\quad \Delta_r H_2 = 2 \times 719.65\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}}$

$\mathrm{3H_2(g) \rightarrow 6H(g)}$ $\quad \Delta_r H_3 = 3 \times 435.14\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}}$

Adding, we get

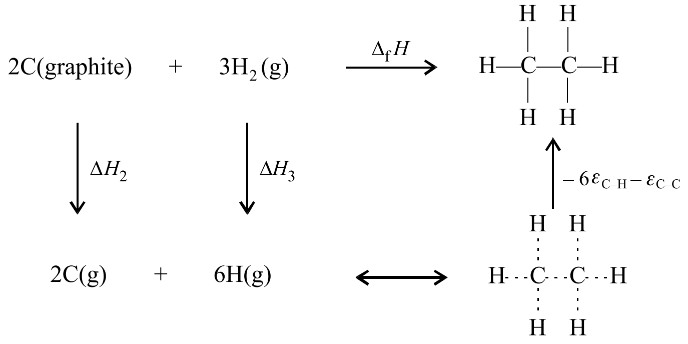
$\mathrm{C_2H_6(g) \rightarrow 2C(g) + 6H(g)}$ $\quad \Delta_r H_4 = 2\ 828.4\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}}$

Now $\quad \Delta_r H_4 = \varepsilon_{\mathrm{C-C}} + 6\ \varepsilon_{\mathrm{C-H}}$

Therefore

$$\varepsilon_{\mathrm{C-C}} = [2\ 828.4 - 6 \times 414.22]\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}} = 343.08\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}}$$

Diagrammatically, the above calculations may be represented as follows:



Applying Hess's law, we get

$$\Delta_f H = \Delta H_2 + \Delta H_3 - 6\ \varepsilon_{\mathrm{C-H}} - \varepsilon_{\mathrm{C-C}}$$

$$-83.68\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}} = (2 \times 719.65 + 3 \times 435.14 - 6 \times 414.22)\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}} - \varepsilon_{\mathrm{C-C}}$$

$$\varepsilon_{\mathrm{C-C}} = (1\ 439.3 + 1\ 305.42 - 2\ 485.32 + 83.68)\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}}$$

$$= 343.08\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}}$$

(ii) $\varepsilon_{\mathrm{C\equiv N}}$: We have

$\mathrm{CH_3CN(g) \rightarrow 2C(graphite) + \frac{3}{2}\ H_2(g) + \frac{1}{2}\ N_2(g)}$ $\quad \Delta_r H_1 = -\ 87.86\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}}$

$\mathrm{2C(graphite) \rightarrow 2C(g)}$ $\quad \Delta_r H_2 = 2 \times 719.65\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}}$

$\mathrm{\frac{3}{2}\ H_2(g) \rightarrow 3H(g)}$ $\quad \Delta_r H_3 = \dfrac{3}{2} \times 435.14\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}}$

$\mathrm{\frac{1}{2}\ N_2(g) \rightarrow N(g)}$ $\quad \Delta_r H_4 = \dfrac{1}{2} \times 945.58\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}}$

Adding, we get

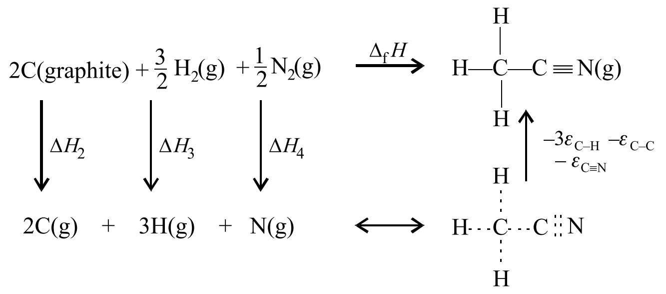
$\mathrm{CH_3CN(g) \rightarrow 2C(g) + 3H(g) + N(g)}$ $\quad \Delta_r H_5 = 2\ 476.94\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}}$

Now $\quad \Delta_r H_5 = \varepsilon_{\mathrm{C-C}} + 3\varepsilon_{\mathrm{C-H}} + \varepsilon_{\mathrm{C\equiv N}}$

Therefore

$$\varepsilon_{\mathrm{C\equiv N}} = [2\ 476.94 - 3 \times 414.22 - 343.08]\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}} = 891.2\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}}$$

Diagrammatically, the above calculations may be represented as follows:



Applying Hess's law, we get

$$\Delta_f H = \Delta H_2 + \Delta H_3 + \Delta H_4 - (3\varepsilon_{C-H} + \varepsilon_{C-C} + \varepsilon_{C\equiv N})$$

$$87.86 = 2\times 719.65 + \frac{3}{2}\times 435.14 + \frac{1}{2}\times 945.58 - 3\times 414.22 - 343.08 - \varepsilon_{C\equiv N}\,/\,\text{kJ mol}^{-1}$$

$$\varepsilon_{C\equiv N} = (1\,439.30 + 652.71 + 472.79 - 1\,242.66 - 343.08 - 87.86)\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$$
$$= 891.2\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$$

Example 3.10.4 Calculate the bond enthalpy C—H from the following data at 298 K:

Enthalpy of combustion of methane	$\Delta_c H = -890.36$ kJ mol^{-1}
Enthalpy of combustion of C(graphite)	$\Delta_c H = -393.51$ kJ mol^{-1}
$H_2(g) + \frac{1}{2} O_2(g) \rightarrow H_2O(1)$	$\Delta_r H = -285.85$ kJ mol^{-1}
Enthalpy of dissociation of $H_2(g)$	$\Delta_{at} H = 435.93$ kJ mol^{-1}
Enthalpy of sublimation of C(graphite)	$\Delta_{sub} H = 716.68$ kJ mol^{-1}

Solution We have

(i)	$CH_4(g) + 2O_2(g) \rightarrow CO_2(g) + 2H_2O(1)$	$\Delta_c H_{298K} = -890.36$ kJ mol^{-1}
(ii)	$C(\text{graphite}) + O_2(g) \rightarrow CO_2(g)$	$\Delta_c H_{298K} = -393.51$ kJ mol^{-1}
(iii)	$H_2(g) + O_2(g) \rightarrow H_2O(1)$	$\Delta_r H_{298K} = -285.85$ kJ mol^{-1}
(iv)	$H_2(g) \rightarrow 2H(g)$	$\Delta_{at} H_{298K} = 435.93$ kJ mol^{-1}
(v)	$C(\text{graphite}) \rightarrow C(g)$	$\Delta_{sub} H_{298K} = 716.68$ kJ mol^{-1}

If we do the following manipulations

Eq. (i) – Eq. (ii) – 2 Eq. (iii) + 2 Eq. (iv) + Eq. (v)

we get $CH_4(g) \rightarrow C(g) + 4H(g)$

The corresponding $\Delta_r H_{298K}$ is given by

$$\Delta_r H_{298K} = [-890.36 + 393.51 + 2\times 285.85 + 2\times 435.93 + 716.68]\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$$
$$= 1\,663.39\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$$

that is, 1 663.39 kJ is requried to dissociate one mole of $CH_4(g)$ into gaseous atoms in which 4 mol of C—H bonds are broken. Therefore

$$\varepsilon_{C-H} = \frac{1\,663.39\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}}{4} = 415.85\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$$

Estimation of Enthalpy of Formation form Bond Enthalpies

The date on the bond enthalpies can be employed to calculate the approximate enthalpy of formation of a compound of known structure by adding the appropriate bond enthalpies. Wherever direct experimental data is not available, approximate estimate of enthalpy of a reaction can also be obtained through the bond enthalpy data.

Let us calculate the enthalpy of formation of $Se_2Cl_2(g)$. This can be carried out using the data on bond enthalpies as described in the following:

Since the bond enthalpy refers to the dissociation of gaseous Cl—Se—Se—Cl molecule into the gaseous atoms, the enthalpy change for the formation of this gaseous molecule from gaseous atoms is given by

$$2Se(g) + 2Cl(g) \rightarrow Se_2Cl_2(g)$$

$$\Delta H = -(\varepsilon_{Se-Se} + 2\varepsilon_{Se-Cl}) = -695.54 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

However, to estimate the enthalpy of formation it is necessary to add two reactions in the above equation since by definition the enthalpy of formation refers to the elements in their standard states. Therefore, we introduce the following enthalpy changes to convert the element from their standard states to the gaseous atoms at 298 K.

$$Cl_2(g) \rightarrow 2Cl(g) \qquad \Delta_r H_1 = 243.30 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

$$2Se(\text{hexagonal}) \rightarrow 2Se(g) \qquad \Delta_r H_2 = 2 \times 202.51 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

Thus adding these in the preceding expression, we get

$$2Se(\text{hexagonal}) + Cl_2(g) \rightarrow SeCl_2(g) \qquad \Delta_r H = -47.22 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

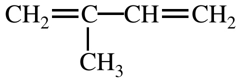
Diagrammatically the above calculations may be represented as follows:

$$\begin{tikzcd}
2\text{Se(hexagonal)} \arrow[d, "\Delta_r H_2"] & + \text{Cl}_2(g) \arrow[d, "\Delta_r H_1"] \arrow[r, "\Delta_f H"] & \text{Cl—Se—Se—Cl}(g) \\
2\text{Se}(g) & + 2\,\text{Cl}_2(g) \arrow[r, leftrightarrow] & \text{Cl}\cdots\text{Se}\cdots\text{Se}\cdots\text{Cl} \arrow[u, "-\varepsilon_{Se-Se} - 2\varepsilon_{Se-Cl}"']
\end{tikzcd}$$

According to Hess's law,

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta_f H &= \Delta_r H_1 + \Delta_r H_2 - (\varepsilon_{Se-Se} + 2\varepsilon_{Se-Cl}) \\ &= (243.30 + 2 \times 202.51 - 695.54) \text{ kJ mol}^{-1} \\ &= -47.22 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}\end{aligned}$$

Example 3.10.5 Using the bond enthalpy date given below, estimate the enthalpy of formation of gaseous isoprene



$$CH_2{=}\underset{\displaystyle CH_3}{\underset{|}{C}}{-}CH{=}CH_2$$

Data Bond enthalpy of C—H bond = 413.38 kJ mol^{-1}

Bond enthalpy of C—C bond = 347.69 kJ mol^{-1}

Bond enthalpy of C$=$C bond = 615.05 kJ mol^{-1}
Enthalpy of sublimation of carbon(graphite) = 718.39 kJ mol^{-1}
Enthalpy of dissociation of H_2(g) = 435.97 kJ mol^{-1}

Solution For isoprene, we have to form

2C—C bonds; 2C$=$C bonds and 8C—H bonds

For which energy released is

$$[2\,(-\,347.69) + 2\,(-\,615.05) + 8\,(-\,413.38)]\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1} = -\,5\,232.52\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$$

that is, ΔH (from gaseous atoms) = – 5 232.52 kJ mol^{-1}

The reaction corresponding to this is

$$5C(g) + 8H(g) \rightarrow C_5H_8(g) \qquad \Delta_r H_1 = -\,5\,232.52\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$$

But we want $\Delta_f H$ corresponding to the following equation

$$5C(\text{graphite}) + 4H_2(g) \rightarrow C_5H_8(g) \qquad \Delta_f H = ?$$

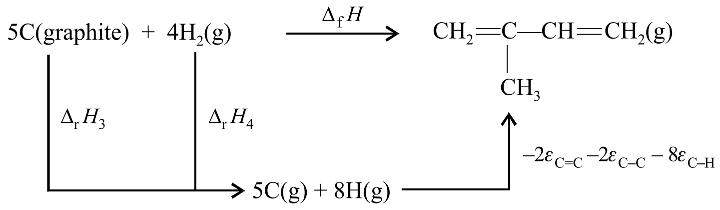
This can be obtained by the following manipulations:

$$5C(g) + 8H(g) \rightarrow C_5H_6(g) \qquad \Delta_r H_2 = -5\,232.52\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$$
$$5C(\text{graphite}) \rightarrow 5C(g) \qquad \Delta_r H_3 = 5 \times 718.39\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$$
$$4H_2(g) \rightarrow 8H(g) \qquad \Delta_r H_4 = 4 \times 435.97\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$$

Adding, we get

$$5C(\text{graphite}) + 4H_2(g) \rightarrow C_5H_8(g) \qquad \Delta_f H = 103.31\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$$

Diagrammatically, the above calculations may be represented as follows:



Applying Hess's law, we get

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta_f H &= \Delta_r H_3 + \Delta_r H_4 - 2\varepsilon_{C=C} - 2\varepsilon_{C-C} - 8\varepsilon_{C-H}\\ &= (5 \times 718.39 + 4 \times 435.97 - 2 \times 615.05 - 2 \times 347.69 - 8 \times 413.38)\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}\\ &= 103.31\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}\end{aligned}$$

Estimation of Enthalpy of a Reaction from Bond Enthalpies

Let the enthalpy change for the reaction

$$C_2H_4(g) + HCl(g) \rightarrow C_2H_5Cl(g)$$

be required from the bond enthalpy data. This may be calculated as follows:

$$\Delta_r H = \left(\begin{array}{l}\text{Enthalpy required to}\\ \text{break reactant into}\\ \text{gaseous atoms}\end{array}\right) + \left(\begin{array}{l}\text{Enthalpy released to from}\\ \text{products from the}\\ \text{gaseous atoms}\end{array}\right)$$

$$\begin{aligned}&= [4\varepsilon_{C-H} + \varepsilon_{C=C} + \varepsilon_{H-Cl}] + [-5\varepsilon_{C-H} - \varepsilon_{C-C} - \varepsilon_{C-Cl}]\\ &= (\varepsilon_{C=C} + \varepsilon_{H-Cl}) - (\varepsilon_{C-H} + \varepsilon_{C-C} + \varepsilon_{C-Cl})\end{aligned}$$

Substituting the bond enthalpy values, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta_r H &= [(615.05 + 431.79) - (413.38 + 347.69 + 328.44)]\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}\\ &= -\,42.67\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}\end{aligned}$$

Bond Enthalpies and Resonance

Agreement between the calculated values of enthalpy of formation obtained by using the bond-enthalpy concept and any other method is usually good. For compounds involving alternate single and double bonds, however, large deviations are observed. For example, the reaction

$C_6H_6(g) \rightarrow 6C(g) + 6H(g)$
Benzene

will require enthalpy of 5 368.5 kJ mol^{-1} on the basis of bond enthalpies ($3\ \varepsilon_{C-C} + 3\ \varepsilon_{C=C} + 6\ \varepsilon_{C-H}$) = (3 × 347.69 + 3 × 615.05 + 6 × 413.38) kJ mol^{-1} = 5 368.5 kJ mol^{-1}, whereas the experimental value is 5 535.1 kJ mol^{-1}. This amounts to the fact that benzene is more stable by 166.6 kJ mol^{-1}. This is due to resonance, i.e. there is no localization of single and double bonds in benzene, but the molecule is resonating hybrid.

Example 3.10.6 Calculate the resonance energy of benzene compared with one Kekule structure. Given the following data:

$\Delta_f H°$(methane, g) = –74.85 kJ mol^{-1}
$\Delta_f H°$(ethane, g) = – 84.68 kJ mol^{-1}
$\Delta_f H°$(ethylene, g) = 52.3 kJ mol^{-1}
$\Delta_f H°$(benzene, g) = 82.93 kJ mol^{-1}
Enthalpy of sublimation of carbon(graphite) = 718.39 kJ mol^{-1}
Dissociation enthalpy of H_2 = 435.89 kJ mol^{-1}

Solution In order to calculate the resonance energy of benzene, we need to a compute $\Delta_f H°$ from the bond enthalpy data. For this, we need C—C, C═C and C—H bond enthalpies. These can be calculated as follows:

(i) *Bond enthalpy of* C—H *from* $\Delta_f H°$*(methane):* We have

$$CH_4(g) \rightarrow C(\text{graphite}) + 2H_2(g); \qquad \Delta_r H° = +\ 74.85\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$$
$$C(\text{graphite}) \rightarrow C(g); \qquad \Delta_r H° = +\ 718.39\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$$
$$2H_2(g) \rightarrow 4H(g); \qquad \Delta_r H° = 2 \times 435.89\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$$

Adding, we get

$$CH_4(g) \rightarrow C(g) + 4H(g); \qquad \Delta_r H_1^\circ = 1\ 665.02\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$$

Now $\quad \Delta_r H_1^\circ = 4\varepsilon_{C-H}, \quad$ therefore

$$\varepsilon_{C-H} = \frac{1\,665.02\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}}{4} = 416.255\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$$

(ii) *Bond enthalpy of* C—C *from* $\Delta_f H°$*(ethane):* We have

$$C_2H_6(g) \rightarrow 2C(\text{graphite}) + 3H_2(g); \qquad \Delta_r H° = 84.68\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$$
$$2C(\text{graphite}) \rightarrow 2C(g); \qquad \Delta_r H° = 2 \times 718.39\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$$
$$3H_2(g) \rightarrow 6H(g); \qquad \Delta_r H° = 3 \times 435.89\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$$

Adding, we get

$$C_2H_6(g) \rightarrow 2C(g) + 6H(g); \qquad \Delta_r H_2^\circ = 2\ 829.13\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$$

Now $\Delta_r H_2^\circ = \varepsilon_{C\text{–}C} + 6\varepsilon_{C\text{–}H}$

Thus $\varepsilon_{C\text{–}C} = [2\ 829.13 - 6 \times 416.225]\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1} = 331.60\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$

(iii) *Bond enthalpy of* C = C *from* $\Delta_f H^\circ$*(ethylene):* We have

$C_2H_4(g) \rightarrow 2C(\text{graphite}) + 2H_2(g);$ $\Delta_r H^\circ = -\ 52.3\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$

$2C(\text{graphite}) \rightarrow 2C(g);$ $\Delta_r H^\circ = 2 \times 718.39\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$

$2H_2(g) \rightarrow 4H(g);$ $\Delta_r H^\circ = 2 \times 435.89\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$

Adding, we get

$C_2H_4(g) \rightarrow 2C(g) + 4H(g);$ $\Delta_r H_2^\circ = 2\ 256.26\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$

Now $\Delta_r H_3^\circ = \varepsilon_{C=C} + 4\varepsilon_{C\text{–}H}$

Therefore

$$\varepsilon_{C=C} = (2\ 256.26 - 4 \times 416.255)\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1} = 591.24\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$$

(iv) $\Delta_f H^\circ$ (*benzene*) *from the bond enthalpy data:* We have

$6C(g) + 6H(g) \rightarrow C_6H_6(g);$ $\Delta_r H^\circ = -\ (3\varepsilon_{C\text{–}C} + 3\varepsilon_{C=C} + 6\varepsilon_{C\text{–}H})$
$= -5\ 266.05\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$

$6C(\text{graphite}) \rightarrow 6C(g);$ $\Delta_r H^\circ = 6 \times 718.39\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$

$3H_2(g) \rightarrow 6H(g);$ $\Delta_r H^\circ = 3 \times 435.89\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$

Adding, we get

$6C(\text{graphite}) + 3H_2(g) \rightarrow C_6H_6(g);$ $\Delta_r H^\circ = +\ 315.96\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$

(v) *Resonance energy of benzene*(g)*:*

Actual value of $\Delta_f H^\circ = 82.93\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$

Calculated value of $\Delta_f H^\circ = 351.66\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$

Thus, benzene becomes more stable by +269.03 kJ mol^{-1}. Therefore, its resonance energy is 269.03 kJ mol^{-1}.

Example 3.10.7 The enthalpy of formation of ethane, ethylene and benzene from the gaseous atom are – 2 839.2, – 2 275.2 and – 5 536 kJ mol^{-1}, respectively. Calculate the resonance energy of benzene, compared with one Kekule structure. The bond enthalpy of C—H bond is given as equal to 410.87 kJ mol^{-1}.

Solution Bond enthalpy of C—C bond = Enthalpy required to break C_2H_6 into gaseous atoms – 6 × Bond enthalpy of C—H bond

= 2 839.2 kJ mol^{-1} – 6 × 410.87 kJ mol^{-1}

= 373.98 kJ mol^{-1}

Bond enthalpy of C═C bond = Enthalpy required to break C_2H_4 into gaseous atoms – 4 × Bond enthalpy of C—H bond

= 2 275.2 kJ mol^{-1} – 4 × 410.87 kJ mol^{-1}

= 631.72 kJ mol^{-1}

For the formation of benzene having Kekule structure, we have to from 3 C—C bond, 3 C═C bonds and 6 C—H bonds for which enthalpy released is

$$[3\ (-\ 373.98 + 3\ (-\ 631.72) + 6\ (-\ 410.87)\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1} = -\ 5\ 482.32\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$$

But the given value of $\Delta_f H$ is

$\Delta_f H(\text{actual}) = -\ 5\ 536\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$

Hence the resonance energy of benzene compared with one Kekule structure

$= \Delta_f H(\text{actual}) - \Delta_f H(\text{Kekule structure})$

$= (-5\,536 + 5\,482.32)\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$

$= -53.68\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$

3.11 VARIATION IN ENTHALPY OF A REACTION WITH TEMPERATURE (KIRCHHOFF'S RELATION)

Sometimes it is necessary to know the enthalpy of a reaction at a temperature different from that at which the value is available. Therefore, we consider below the procedure that can be used for this purpose.

Consider a general reaction

$$a\,\text{A} + b\,\text{B} + \cdots \rightarrow l\,\text{L} + m\,\text{M} + \cdots$$

we have $\Delta_r H = (l\,H_{\text{m, L}} + m\,H_{\text{m, M}} + \cdots) - (a\,H_{\text{m, A}} + b\,H_{\text{m, B}} + \cdots)$

Its variation with temperature at constant pressure is given as

$$\left(\frac{\partial(\Delta_r H}{\partial T}\right)_p = \left\{l\left(\frac{\partial H_{\text{m,L}}}{\partial T}\right)_p + m\left(\frac{\partial H_{\text{m,M}}}{\partial T}\right)_p + \cdots\right\}$$

$$-\left\{a\left(\frac{\partial H_{\text{m,A}}}{\partial T}\right)_p + b\left(\frac{\partial H_{\text{m,B}}}{\partial T}\right)_p + \cdots\right\}$$

Now the variation of enthalpy of a substance with temperature at a given pressure is given by

$$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p = C_p$$

With this, the previous equation becomes

$$\left(\frac{\partial(\Delta_r H)}{\partial T}\right)_p = \{(l\,C_{p,\text{m}}(\text{L}) + mC_{p,\text{m}}(\text{M}) + \cdots)\} - \{(a\,C_{p,\text{m}}(\text{A})$$

$$+ b\,C_{p,\text{m}}(\text{B}) + \cdots)\} = \Delta_r C_p \qquad (3.11.1)^{\dagger}$$

Rearranging this equation, we have

$$\text{d}(\Delta_r H) = \Delta_r C_p\,\text{d}T \qquad \text{(constant pressure)} \qquad (3.11.2)$$

which on integration at constant pressure gives

$$\int \text{d}(\Delta_r H) = \int (\Delta_r C_p)\text{d}T$$

---

†For a general reaction $0 = \sum_{\text{B}} \nu_{\text{B}}\text{B}$, we have $\Delta_r C_p = \sum_{\text{B}} \nu_{\text{B}} C_{p,\text{m}}(\text{B})$

Thus $$\left(\frac{\partial(\Delta_r H)}{\partial T}\right)_p = \sum_{\text{B}} \nu_{\text{B}}\left(\frac{\partial H_{\text{m}}(\text{B})}{\partial T}\right)_p = \sum_{\text{B}} \nu_{\text{B}} C_{p,\text{m}}(\text{B}) = \Delta_r C_p$$

or $$\Delta_r H = \int (\Delta_r C_p)\, dT + I \tag{3.11.3}$$

where I is the constant of integration. Equation (3.11.3) is known as *Kirchhoff's relation.* In order to carry out the above integration, it is necessary to know the temperature dependence of molar heat capacities of the reactants and products.

We may consider two possibilities as given below.

$\Delta_r C_p$ independent of temperature In this case, we have

$$\Delta_r H = (\Delta_r C_p)\Delta T + I \tag{3.11.4}$$

The value of integration constant I can be obtained if the value of $\Delta_r H$ at some temperature (say, 298 K) is available. Alternatively, integrating Eq. (3.11.2) within the limits gives

$$\Delta_r H_{T_2} - \Delta_r H_{T_1} = \Delta_r C_p (T_2 - T_1)$$

Example 3.11.1 Calculate $\Delta_r H^\circ_{373\text{K}}$ for the reaction

$$\tfrac{1}{2}N_2(g) + O_2(g) \rightarrow NO_2(g) \qquad \Delta_r H^\circ_{298\text{K}} = -33.18 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

Given: $C_{p,\text{m}}(NO_2, g) = 37.20 \text{ J K}^{-1} \text{ mol}^{-1}$; $C_{p,\text{m}}(O_2, g) = 29.36 \text{ J K}^{-1} \text{ mol}^{-1}$

$C_{p,\text{m}}(N_2, g) = 29.13 \text{ J K}^{-1} \text{ mol}^{-1}$

Solution We have $$\Delta_r C_p = \sum_B \nu_B C_{p,\text{m}}(B) = C_{p,\text{m}}(NO_2, g) - \frac{1}{2} C_{p,\text{m}}(N_2, g) - C_{p,\text{m}}(O_2, g)$$

$$= (37.20 - \frac{1}{2} \times 29.13 - 29.36) \text{ J K}^{-1} \text{ mol}^{-1}$$

$$= -6.73 \text{ J K}^{-1} \text{ mol}^{-1} = -6.73 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

Now $$\Delta_r H^\circ_{373\text{ K}} = \Delta_r H^\circ_{298\text{ K}} + (\Delta_r C_p)(\Delta T)$$

$$= [-33.18 + (-6.73 \times 10^{-3})(373 - 298)] \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

$$= -33.68 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

$\Delta_r C_p$ dependent on temperature The variation of $C_{p,\text{m}}$ with temperature is usually given by the relation

$$C_{p,\text{m}} = a' + b'T + c'T^2 + \cdots \tag{3.11.5}$$

where a', b', c', are constants. Thus, the variation of $\Delta_r C_p$ of a chemical equation with temperature is given by

$$\Delta_r C_p = (\Delta_r a') + (\Delta_r b')\,T + (\Delta_r c')\,T^2 + \cdots \tag{3.11.6}$$

where $\Delta_r a' = (l\,a'_L + m\,a'_M \ldots) - (a\,a'_A + b\,a'_B \ldots)$ are so on. Substituting Eq. (3.11.6) in Eq. (3.11.3), we get

$$\Delta_r H = I + \int \{(\Delta_r a') + (\Delta_r b')T + (\Delta_r c')T^2 + \cdots\}\, dT$$

which on integration yields

$$\Delta_r H = I + (\Delta_r a')T + (\Delta_r b')\,\frac{T^2}{2} + (\Delta_r c')\,\frac{T^3}{3} + \cdots \tag{3.11.7}$$

The constant of integration I in Eq. (3.11.7) can be evaluated if the value of $\Delta_r H$ at some temperature (say, 298 K) is available.

Contribution of Phase Change

When a change of phase occurs in the course of change in temperature, the change in enthalpy for the change of state of aggregation must be included. For example, in the following reaction

$$\begin{array}{c} CH_4(g, 298\ K) + 2O_2(g, 298\ K) \rightarrow CO_2(g, 298\ K) + 2H_2O(1, 298\ K) \\ \downarrow \\ CH_4(g, 500\ K) + 2O_2(g, 500\ K) \rightarrow CO_2(g, 500\ K) + 2H_2O(g, 500\ K) \end{array}$$

a change in aggregation of water from liquid to gas occurs. Therefore, we must also add $\Delta H°$ corresponding to the following change

$$2H_2O(1,\ 298\ K) \rightarrow 2H_2O(g,\ 500\ K)$$

This change may be considered as the sum of three of changes of state, that is

$$2H_2O(1,\ 298\ K) \rightarrow 2H_2O(1,\ 373\ K)$$

$$2H_2O(1,\ 373\ K) \rightarrow 2H_2O(g,\ 373\ K)$$

$$2H_2O(g,\ 373\ K) \rightarrow 2H_2O(g,\ 500\ K)$$

The required $\Delta H°$ is thus the sum of the changes of enthalpy for all the three steps.

One of the most important things to remember while employing Kirchhoff's relation is that the units of $\Delta_r H°$ and $\Delta_r C_p$ should be the same. If $\Delta_r H°$ is expressed in kJ mol^{-1} (which is mostly the case), then $\Delta_r C_p$ should also be expressed in kJ K^{-1}mol^{-1}. The values of C_p are usually tabulated in J K^{-1} mol^{-1}. Therefore, these should be converted into kJ K^{-1} mol^{-1} while using the Kirchhoff's relation. Alternatively, $\Delta_r H°$ may be converted into joules if C_p are to be employed as such.

Example 3.11.2 Calculate $\Delta_f H°_{373\text{K}}$ for the reaction

$$\frac{1}{2}N_2(g) + O_2(g) \rightarrow NO_2(g) \qquad \Delta_f H°_{298\text{K}} = -33.18\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$$

Solution Given: $C_{p,\text{m}}(NO_2,\ g)/\text{J K}^{-1}\ \text{mol}^{-1} = 27.78 + 30.85 \times 10^{-3}\ (T/\text{K})$

$C_{p,\text{m}}(N_2,\ g)/\text{J K}^{-1}\ \text{mol}^{-1} = 28.46 + 2.26 \times 10^{-3}\ (T/\text{K})$

$C_{p,\text{m}}(O_2,\ g)/\text{J K}^{-1}\ \text{mol}^{-1} = 26.85 + 8.49 \times 10^{-3}\ (T/\text{K})$

For the given reaction

$$\Delta_r C_p = \sum_B \nu_B C_{p,\text{m}}(B)$$

$$= \left[\left(27.78 - \frac{1}{2} \times 28.46 - 26.85\right) + \left(30.85 - \frac{1}{2} \times 2.26 - 8.49\right)10^{-3}(T/\text{K})\right]\text{J K}^{-1}\ \text{mol}^{-1}$$

$$= [-13.30 + 21.23 \times 10^{-3}\ (T/\text{K})]\ \text{J K}^{-1}\ \text{mol}^{-1}$$

$$\Delta_f H^\circ_{373\text{K}} = \Delta_f H^\circ_{298\text{K}} + \int_{T_1}^{T_2} (\Delta_r C_p)\mathrm{d}T$$

$$= -33\,180\,\text{J mol}^{-1} + \int_{298\text{K}}^{373\text{K}} \left[\left\{-13.30 + 21.23 \times 10^{-3}(T/\text{K})\right\}\text{J K}^{-1}\text{ mol}^{-1}\right]\mathrm{d}T$$

$$= -33\,180\text{ J mol}^{-1} + \left[-13.30(373\text{ K} - 298\text{ K}) + 21.23 \times 10^{-3} \times \left\{\frac{(373\text{ K})^2}{2\text{ K}} - \frac{(298\text{K})^2}{2\text{ K}}\right\}\right]\text{J K}^{-1}\text{ mol}^{-1}$$

$$= (-33\ 180 - 13.30 \times 75 + 21.23 \times 10^{-3} \times 25\ 163)\text{ J mol}^{-1}$$

$$= (-\ 33\ 180 - 997.5 + 534.21)\text{ J mol}^{-1} = -33\ 643\text{ J mol}^{-1} = -\ 33.64\text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

3.12 RELATION BETWEEN ENERGY AND ENTHALPY OF A REACTION

For a chemical equation, the expression of $\Delta_r H$ is

$$\Delta_r H = \sum_B \nu_B H_m(\text{B})$$

where ν_B is the stoichiometric number of B in the chemical equation (it is positive for products and negative for reactants).

The molar enthalpy of B is given as

$$H_m = U_m + pV_m$$

Substituting this in the previous expression, we get

$$\Delta_r H = \sum_B \nu_B[U_m(\text{B}) + (pV_m)_B]$$

$$= \sum_B \nu_B U_m(\text{B}) + \sum_B \nu_B\,(pV_m)_B$$

Using the fact that

$$pV_m \simeq 0 \text{ for one mole of solid or liquid}$$

$$pV_m = RT \text{ for one mole of gaseous species}$$

we get
$$\Delta_r H = \sum_B \nu_B U_m(\text{B}) + (\sum_{B(g)} \nu_B)\,RT$$

$$= \Delta_r U + (\Delta\,\nu_g)\,RT \qquad (3.12.1)$$

where $\Delta\nu_g$ is the change in the stoichiometric number of gaseous species in going from reactants to products.

It should be noted that while computing $\Delta\nu_g$ of a reaction, only the stoichiometric numbers of gaseous species is counted and those of liquids and solids are completely ignored.

Example 3.12.1 For the reaction

$$\frac{1}{2}\,H_2(g) + \frac{1}{2}\,Br_2(g) \rightarrow HBr(g)$$

$\Delta_r H = -\ 51.823$ kJ mol^{-1} at 373 K. Calculate the value of $\Delta_r U$ for this reaction at 373 K.

Solution In order to calculate $\Delta_r U_{373\,K}$, we employ the equation

$$\Delta_r U = \Delta_r H - (\Delta \nu_g)\,RT$$

Since $\Delta \nu_g = 0$ for this reaction, therefore

$$\Delta_r U = \Delta_r H = -\,51.823 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

Example 3.12.2 For the reaction

$$2A_2(s) + 5B_2(g) \rightarrow 2A_2B_5(g) \qquad \Delta_r U_{298K} = 62.76 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

Calculate $\Delta_r H_{298K}$ for this reaction.

Solution We have

$$\Delta_r H = \Delta_r U + (\Delta \nu_g)\,RT$$

$\Delta \nu_g$ for this reaction = 2 – 5 = –3

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_r H &= 62.76 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1} + (-3)\,(8.314 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kJ K}^{-1} \text{ mol}^{-1})\,(298 \text{ K}) \\ &= 62.76 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1} - 7.43 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1} \\ &= 55.33 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1} \end{aligned}$$

3.13 ADIABATIC FLAME TEMPERATURE

At Constant Pressure Adiabatic flame temperature is a temperature which the system attains if the changes in the system are carried out under adiabatic conditions. For example, if we are carrying out an exothermic reaction under adiabatic conditions, the heat involved would raise the temperature of the system. The rise in temperature can be calculated by considering the reaction to take place in the following two steps, both at constant pressure.

Step I: Reactants(T_0, p) → Products(T_0, p) $\qquad \Delta_r H_{T_0}$

Step II: Products(T_0, p) → Products(T_f, p) $\qquad \Delta_r H_2$

The heat involved in the second step is given by

$$\Delta_r H_2 = \int_{T_0}^{T_f} C_p(\text{products})\,\mathrm{d}T$$

Since the overall reaction is the sum of the above two steps, i.e.

$$\text{Reactants}(T_0, p) \rightarrow \text{Products}(T_f, p)$$

the net heat change is given by

$$\Delta_r H = \Delta_r H_{T_0} + \Delta_r H_2$$

Since the reaction is carried out under adiabatic conditions, it is obvious that

$$\Delta_r H = 0.$$

Thus $\qquad \Delta_r H_{T_0} + \Delta_r H_2 = 0$

or $\qquad \Delta_r H_2 = -\Delta_r H_{T_0}$

or $\qquad \displaystyle\int_{T_0}^{T_f} C_p(\text{products})\,\mathrm{d}T = -\,\Delta_r H_{T_0}$

If C_ps are considered independent of temperature, then

$$C_p(\text{products})\,(T_\mathrm{f} - T_0) = -\Delta_\mathrm{r} H_{T_0}$$

or
$$T_\mathrm{f} = \frac{-\Delta_\mathrm{r} H_{T_0}}{C_p(\text{products})} + T_0 \tag{3.7.1}$$

However, the approximation that C_ps are independent of temperature is not correct since T_f is a very large quantity ($\Delta_\mathrm{r} H_{T_0} \simeq$ kJ and $C_p \simeq$ J) of the order of thousands of kelvin.

Illustration

Taking the example of

$$\mathrm{CH_4(g) + 2O_2(g) \rightarrow CO_2(g) + 2H_2O(g)}$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta_\mathrm{r} H^\circ_{298\mathrm{K}} &= \Delta_\mathrm{f} H^\circ(\mathrm{CO_2, g}) + 2\Delta_\mathrm{f} H^\circ(\mathrm{H_2O, g}) - \Delta_\mathrm{f} H^\circ(\mathrm{CH_4, g})\\ &= [-393.51 + 2\,(-241.82) - (-74.81)]\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}}\\ &= -802.34\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}C_p(\mathrm{CO_2 + 2H_2O})_{298\mathrm{K}} &= [37.11 + 2(33.58)]\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}\\ &= 104.27\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}\end{aligned}$$

Thus
$$T_\mathrm{f} = \frac{802.34 \times 10^3\ \mathrm{J\ mol^{-1}}}{104.27\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}} + 298\ \mathrm{K} = 7\,694.83\ \mathrm{K} + 298\ \mathrm{K}$$

$$= 7\,992.83\ \mathrm{K} \simeq 8\,000\ \mathrm{K}$$

Burning the Compound in Air

If the compound is burnt in air, each mole of oxygen is associated with four moles of nitrogen and hence these will also be raised to the final temperature. In the case of methane which requires two moles of oxygen, eight moles of nitrogen must be raised to the final temperature. In this case, the heat capacity of the products will be

$$\begin{aligned}C_p(\mathrm{CO_2 + 2H_2O + 8N_2})_{298\mathrm{K}} &= [37.11 + 2(33.58) + 8(29.13)]\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}\\ &= 337.31\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}\end{aligned}$$

$$T_\mathrm{f} = \frac{802.34 \times 10^3\ \mathrm{J\ mol^{-1}}}{337.3\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}} + 298\ \mathrm{K} = 2\,378.71\ \mathrm{K} + 298\ \mathrm{K}$$

$$= 2\,676.71\ \mathrm{K} = 2\,700\ \mathrm{K}$$

At Constant Volume

If the reaction takes place in a closed vessel, i.e. under the condition of constant volume, then $\Delta_\mathrm{r} U$ and C_V replace $\Delta_\mathrm{r} H$ and C_p, respectively, i.e.

$$T_\mathrm{f} = \frac{(-\Delta_\mathrm{r} U_{T_0})}{C_V(\text{products})} + T_0$$

Example 3.13.1

(a) Calculate the adiabatic flame temperature for the following reaction carried out under constant volume condition:

$$\mathrm{CH_4(g) + 2O_2(g) \rightarrow CO_2(g) + 2H_2O(g)} \qquad \Delta_\mathrm{r} H_{298\mathrm{K}} = -803.33\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}}$$

(b) If the above reaction is carried out using air, what would be the flame temperature (air to be taken as 80% N_2 and 20% O_2).

Given: $C_{p,\mathrm{m}}(\mathrm{CO_2, g}) = 36.29\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}$

$C_{p,\mathrm{m}}(\mathrm{H_2O, g}) = 33.58\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}$

$C_{p,\mathrm{m}}(\mathrm{N_2, g}) = 29.29\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}$

Solution (a) For the reaction under constant volume condition, we have

$$\Delta T_\mathrm{f} = T_\mathrm{f} - T_\mathrm{i} = \frac{-\Delta_\mathrm{r}U_{298\mathrm{K}}}{C_V(\text{products})}$$

Using $C_{V,\mathrm{m}} = C_{p,\mathrm{m}} - R$, we have

$$C_V\{\mathrm{CO_2 + 2H_2O}\} = [27.976 + 2 \times 25.266]\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}$$
$$= 78.508\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}$$

Since $\Delta\nu_\mathrm{g} = 0$, therefore $\Delta_\mathrm{r}U = \Delta_\mathrm{r}H$

Thus $$T_\mathrm{f} = \frac{803\ 303\ \mathrm{J\ mol^{-1}}}{78.508\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}} + 298\ \mathrm{K}$$
$$= 10\ 232\ \mathrm{K} + 298\ \mathrm{K} = 10\ 530\ \mathrm{K}$$

(b) If the reaction is carried out using air, then we have

$$C_V = [27.976 + 2 \times 25.266 + 8 \times 20.976]\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}$$
$$= 246.32\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}$$

$$T_\mathrm{f} = \frac{803\ 303\ \mathrm{J\ mol^{-1}}}{246.32\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1} mol^{-1}}} + 298\ \mathrm{K} = 3\ 559\ \mathrm{K}$$

REVISIONARY PROBLEMS

3.1 Explain with examples the following terms:
  (a) Standard molar enthalpy
  (b) Standard enthalpy of an element
  (c) Standard molar enthalpy of formation
  (d) Hess's Law of constant heat summation
  (e) Enthalpy of formation
  (f) Enthalpy of combustion
  (g) Integral enthalpies of solution and dilution
  (h) Differential enthalpies of solution and dilution
  (i) Enthalpy of hydration
  (j) Enthalpy of neutralization
  (k) Enthalpy of ionization
  (l) Enthalpy of transition
  (m) Enthalpy of precipitation
  (n) Enthalpy of formation of ions
  (o) Bond enthalpy and bond dissociation enthalpy
  (p) Adiabatic flame temperature

3.2 Derive the following relations:
  (i) Kirchhoff's relation
  (ii) $\Delta_\mathrm{r}H = \Delta_\mathrm{r}U + (\Delta\nu_g)\,RT$

TRY YOURSELF PROBLEMS

3.1 A student made the following erroneous statement in a laboratory record on bomb calorimeter: $\Delta_r H = \Delta_r U + p\Delta V$. Since the bomb calorimeter process is a constant volume one, $\Delta V = 0$ and hence $\Delta_r H = \Delta_r U$. Why is this argument incorrect?

3.2 For a reaction involving only condensed phase, $\Delta_r H = \Delta_r U$. Explain why.

3.3 It is often stated that the integral enthalpy of solution is identical to the differential enthalpy of solution for a very dilute solution. Explain why.

3.4 While stating the $\Delta_r H$ value of a chemical reaction, it is understood that the temperature and pressure of the products are identical with those of reactants? Explain why.

3.5 Show mathematically that the differential enthalpies of solution and dilution are essentially the partial molar enthalpies of solute and solvent, in solution respectively.

3.6 It is stated that the bond enthalpy and bond dissociation enthalpy of a diatomic molecule are identical. Explain why it should be so.

3.7 The expression of the adiabatic flame temperature is an approximate one:

$$T = T_0 + \frac{(-\Delta_r H^\circ)}{\sum C_p(\text{products})}$$

State what assumptions were used in deriving the above expression.

3.8 Derive the expression of the adiabatic flame temperature if the reaction is carried out under constant volume condition.

3.9 Suppose the dissolution of a solute in water is an exothermic process. Draw a typical diagram illustrating the variation of integral enthalpy of solution with the amount of the solute dissolved in a fixed quantity (say, 1 kg) of water.

3.10. Comment upon the statement:

The differential enthalpy of solution (or dilution) at a given concentration may be regarded as the instantaneous rate of change of the integral enthalpy of solution (or dilution) with the solute (or solvent) concentration, i.e.

$$\Delta H_2 = \lim_{\delta m_2 \to 0} \frac{\delta(\Delta H)}{\delta m_2}; \qquad \Delta H_1 = \lim_{\delta m_1 \to 0} \frac{\delta(\Delta H)}{\delta m_1}$$

NUMERICAL PROBLEMS

Enthalpy of Reaction

3.1 From the following data at 25 °C

Reaction	$\Delta_r H^\circ$/kJ mol^{-1}
$\frac{1}{2}H_2(g) + \frac{1}{2}O_2(g) \rightarrow OH(g)$	42.09
$H_2(g) + \frac{1}{2}O_2(g) \rightarrow H_2O(g)$	–241.84
$H_2(g) \rightarrow 2H(g)$	435.88
$O_2(g) \rightarrow 2O(g)$	495.04

calculate $\Delta_r H^\circ$ for the following reactions.

(a) $OH(g) \rightarrow H(g) + O(g)$

(b) $H_2O(g) \rightarrow 2H(g) + O(g)$

(c) $H_2O(g) \rightarrow H(g) + OH(g)$

(*Ans.* 423.37, 925.24, 501.87 kJ mol^{-1})

3.2 The $\Delta_r H° = -41.84$ kJ mol^{-1} for the neutralization reaction

$HCO_3^-(aq) + OH^-(aq) \rightarrow H_2O(1) + CO_3^{2-}(aq)$

Compute $\Delta_r H°$ for the reaction

$HCO_3^-(aq) \rightarrow H^+(aq) + CO_3^{2-}(aq)$ (*Ans.* 14.0 kJ mol^{-1})

3.3 Calculate the enthalpy of formation of I_2O_5 from the following data:

(i) $I_2O_5(s) + H_2O(1) \rightarrow 2HIO_3(aq)$ $\Delta_r H = 3.598$ kJ mol^{-1}

(ii) $KI(aq) + 3HClO(aq) \rightarrow HIO_3(aq) + 2HCl(aq) + KCl(aq)$ $\Delta_r H = -322.42$ kJ mol^{-1}

(iii) $NaOH(aq) + HClO(aq) \rightarrow NaOCl(aq) + H_2O(1)$ $\Delta_r H = -44.35$ kJ mol^{-1}

(iv) $NaOH(aq) + HCl(aq) \rightarrow NaCl(aq) + H_2O(1)$ $\Delta_r H = -57.32$ kJ mol^{-1}

(v) $2NaOH(aq) + Cl_2(g) \rightarrow NaOCl(aq) + NaCl(aq) + H_2O(1)$ $\Delta_r H = -99.79$ kJ mol^{-1}

(vi) $2KI(aq) + Cl_2(g) \rightarrow 2KCl(aq) + I_2(s)$ $\Delta_r H = -223.85$ kJ mol^{-1}

(vii) $H_2(g) + \frac{1}{2}O_2(g) \rightarrow H_2O(l)$ $\Delta_r H = -285.00$ kJ mol^{-1}

(viii) $\frac{1}{2}H_2(g) + \frac{1}{2}Cl_2(g) \rightarrow HCl(g)$ $\Delta_r H = -92.30$ kJ mol^{-1}

(ix) $HCl(g) + nH_2O \rightarrow HCl(aq)$ $\Delta_r H = -75.15$ kJ mol^{-1}

(*Ans.* – 98.90 kJ mol^{-1})

3.4 From the enthalpy of formation at 25 °C

Solution	$H_2SO_4 . 600$ aq	$KOH . 200$ aq	$KHSO_4 . 800$ aq	$K_2SO_4 \cdot 1000$ aq
$\Delta_f H$/kJ mol^{-1}	– 888.47	– 480.41	– 1 147.67	– 1 408.96

calculate $\Delta_r H$ for the reactions:

(i) $H_2SO_4 \cdot 600\ aq + KOH \cdot 200\ aq \rightarrow KHSO_4 \cdot 800\ aq + H_2O(1)$

(ii) $KHSO_4 \cdot 800\ aq + KOH \cdot 200\ aq \rightarrow K_2SO_4 \cdot 1000\ aq + H_2O(1)$

Given that

$H_2(g) + \frac{1}{2}O_2(g) \rightarrow H_2O(1)$ $\Delta_r H = -285.85$ kJ mol^{-1}

(*Ans.* – 64.64 kJ mol^{-1}, – 66.73 kJ mol^{-1})

3.5 On the basis of the following data, evaluate the standard enthalpy of formation of tungsten carbide WC(s).

(i) $W(s) + \frac{3}{2}O_2(g) \rightarrow WO_3(s)$ $\Delta_r H°_{298K} = -837.47$ kJ mol^{-1}

(ii) $WC(s) + \frac{5}{2}O_2(g) \rightarrow WO_3(s) + CO_2(g)$ $\Delta_r H°_{298K} = -1\ 195.79$ kJ mol^{-1}

(iii) $C(graphite) + O_2(g) \rightarrow CO_2(g)$ $\Delta_r H°_{298K} = -393.51$ kJ mol^{-1}

(*Ans.* –35.19 kJ mol^{-1})

3.6 If the enthalpy of formation of HCl(g) and Cl^-(aq) are –92.30 kJ mol^{-1} and –167.44 kJ mol^{-1}, find the enthalpy of solution of hydrogen chloride gas.

(*Ans.* –75.14 kJ mol^{-1})

Enthalpy of Solution

3.7 At 25 °C, the enthalpy change for the reaction

$$H_2SO_4 + 5H_2O \rightarrow H_2SO_4 \cdot 5H_2O \text{ (all liquids)}$$

is –58.032 kJ mol^{-1}. Calculate the temperature change if 1 mol of H_2SO_4 is dropped into 5 mol of H_2O at 25 °C. Assume no heat loss to the surroundings and that the specific heat capacity of the solution is 4.184 J K^{-1} g^{-1}. (*Ans.* 73.7 °C)

3.8 Given the following information:

$$1\ H_2SO_4 + 1\ H_2O \rightarrow 1\ H_2SO_4 \cdot 1\ H_2O \qquad \Delta_r H = -28.075 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1} \text{ at } 25\ °C$$

$$1\ H_2SO_4 + 25\ H_2O \rightarrow 1\ H_2SO_4 \cdot 25\ H_2O \qquad \Delta_r H = -72.300 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1} \text{ at } 25\ °C$$

Calculate the enthalpy change at 25 °C for the following dilution

$$1\ H_2SO_4 \cdot 1\ H_2O + 24\ H_2O \rightarrow 1\ H_2SO_4 \cdot 25\ H_2O$$

Calculate the increase in temperature for this dilution if there is no heat loss to the surroundings. Assuming the specific heat capacity of the more dilute solution to be 4.184 J K^{-1} g^{-1}. (*Ans.* 44.225 kJ mol^{-1}, 19.3 K rise)

3.9 Using the bond enthalpy data given below, estimate the enthalpy of formation of acetic acid.

Bond	*Bond enthalpies*
C—H	413.38 kJ mol^{-1}
C—C	347.69 kJ mol^{-1}
C==C	728.02 kJ mol^{-1}
C—O	351.46 kJ mol^{-1}
C—H	462.75 kJ mol^{-1}

Enthalpy of atomization	
C	718.39 kJ mol^{-1}
H	217.94 kJ mol^{-1}
O	247.52 kJ mol^{-1}

The observed $\Delta_f H°$ for acetic acid is – 438.15 kJ mol^{-1}. Compute the resonance energy of acetic acid. (*Ans.* –326.40 kJ mol^{-1}, –111.75 kJ mol^{-1})

3.10 The bond dissociation enthalpies of H_2(g) and N_2(g) are +435.95 kJ mol^{-1} and +941.8 kJ mol^{-1} and the enthalpy of formation of NH_3(g) is – 46.024 kJ mol^{-1}.

(i) What is the enthalpy of atomization of NH_3(g)?

(ii) What is the average bond enthalpy of N—H bond?

(*Ans.* (i) 1.171 MJ mol^{-1}, (ii) 390.367 kJ mol^{-1})

3.11. (a) Value of $\Delta_r H^\circ_{298K}$ for the reaction

$$N_2H_4(g) \rightarrow N_2H_2(g) + H_2(g)$$

is found to be 108.76 kJ mol^{-1}. Assuming that the structure of N_2H_2 is HN = NH, calculate $\varepsilon_{N=N}$. Given the following bond enthalpies: $\varepsilon_{N\text{–}N}$ = 163.18 kJ mol^{-1}, $\varepsilon_{N\text{–}H}$ = 390.79 kJ mol^{-1} and $\varepsilon_{H\text{–}H}$ = 435.89 kJ mol^{-1}.

(b) Given that $\Delta_f H$(298 K) of hydrazine N_2H_4 is 94.98 kJ mol^{-1}, calculate $\Delta_f H$(298 K) of N_2H_2(g).

(c) Calculate $\Delta_r H°$(298 K) of N_2H_4 and N_2H_2 from the bond enthalpy data and compare with those of part (b). Given: $\varepsilon_{N\equiv N}$ = 942.24 kJ mol^{-1}.

(d) Calculate $\Delta_r U_{298K}$ for the reaction of part (a). Compute the required heat capacities by using principle of equipartition of energy.

(*Ans.* (a) 400.1 kJ mol^{-1} (b) 203.76 kJ mol^{-1}
(c) 87.864 kJ mol^{-1} and 196.65 kJ mol^{-1}
(d) 108.38 kJ mol^{-1})

(b) The enthalpy of atomization of PH_3 is +953.95 kJ mol^{-1} and that of P_2H_4 is +1.485 MJ mol^{-1}. What is the bond enthalpy of the P—P bond?

(*Ans.* 213.38 kJ mol^{-1})

Kirchhoff 's Relation

3.12 Calculate $\Delta_r H$ for each of the following change of state:

(a) $H_2O(1, 1\text{ bar}, 300\text{ K}) \rightarrow H_2O(1, 1\text{ bar}, 350\text{ K})$
(b) $3H_2O(s, 1\text{ bar}, 263\text{ K}) \rightarrow 3H_2O(g, 1\text{ bar}, 500\text{ K})$
(c) $H_2O(s, 1\text{ bar}, 263\text{ K}) \rightarrow H_2O(1, 1\text{ bar}, 263\text{ K})$

Data for water, all at 1 bar pressure, are

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta_{fus}H &= 6.025\text{ kJ mol}^{-1}\text{ at }273\text{ K}\\ \Delta_{vap}H &= 40.585\text{ kJ mol}^{-1}\text{ at }373\text{ K}\\ C_p(s) &= 39.748\text{ J K}^{-1}\text{ mol}^{-1}\\ C_p(1) &= 75.312\text{ J K}^{-1}\text{ mol}^{-1}\\ C_p(g) &= 31.129\text{ J K}^{-1}\text{ mol}^{-1} + (0.008\ 37\text{ J K}^{-2}\text{ mol}^{-1})\ T\end{aligned}$$

(*Ans.* (a) 3.77 kJ mol^{-1}, (b) 176.87 kJ mol^{-1}, (c) 5.67 kJ mol^{-1})

3.13 The $\Delta_r H$ of vaporization of water at 0 °C, i.e.

$$H_2O(1, 4.58\text{ mmHg}, 273\text{ K}) \rightarrow H_2O(g, 4.58\text{ mmHg}, 273\text{ K})$$

is given by +44.877 kJ mol^{-1}. Make the generally acceptable assumptions that the ΔH for compression of a liquid (or solid) is approximately zero and that $H_2O(g)$ is an ideal gas. Also assume that the heat capacity for liquid water $C_p = 75.31$ J K^{-1} mol^{-1} and that for gaseous water $C_p = 33.30$ J K^{-1} mol^{-1} are constant. Estimate $\Delta_r H°$ of vaporization at 1 bar and 100 °C. (*Ans.* $\Delta_r H° = 40.68$ kJ mol^{-1})

3.14 For the reaction

$$CaO(s) + CO_2(g) \rightarrow CaCO_3(s)$$

$$\Delta_r H°/\text{J mol}^{-1} = -177\ 820 - 2.761\ (T/\text{K}) + 9.016 \times 10^{-3}\ (T/\text{K})^2 + \frac{17.154\times10^3}{(T/\text{K})}$$

determine, $\Delta_r C_p$ and $\Delta_r C_V$ as functions of *T.*

3.15 From the value of $C_{p,\text{m}}$ as a function of temperature given as

$$\begin{aligned}C_{p,\text{m}}(H_2, g)/\text{J K}^{-1}\text{ mol}^{-1} &= 29.066 - 0.836 \times 10^{-3}\ (T/\text{K})\\ C_{p,\text{m}}(Br_2, g)/\text{J K}^{-1}\text{ mol}^{-1} &= 35.241 + 4.075 \times 10^{-3}(T/\text{K})\\ C_{p,\text{m}}(HBr, g)/\text{J K}^{-1}\text{ mol}^{-1} &= 27.521 + 3.995 \times 10^{-3}\ (T/\text{K})\end{aligned}$$

and from the date $\Delta_f H(HBr, g) = -36.23$ kJ mol^{-1} and $\Delta_{vap}H(Br_2, 1) = 30.71$ kJ mol^{-1}, calculate $\Delta_r H_{373\text{K}}$ for the reaction $\frac{1}{2}H_2(g) + \frac{1}{2}Br_2(g) \rightarrow HBr(g)$

(*Ans.* –51.823 kJ mol^{-1})

Relation between $\Delta_r H$ and $\Delta_r U$

3.16 The enthalpy changes of the following reactions at 25°C are

$$Na(s) + \tfrac{1}{2}Cl_2(g) \rightarrow NaCl(s); \qquad \Delta_r H = -411.0\text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

$H_2(g) + S(s) + 2O_2(g) \rightarrow H_2SO_4(1)$; $\Delta_r H = -\ 811.3$ kJ mol^{-1}
$2Na(s) + S(s) + 2O_2(g) \rightarrow Na_2SO_4(s)$; $\Delta_r H = -\ 1\ 382.3$ kJ mol^{-1}
$\frac{1}{2}\ H_2(g) + \frac{1}{2}\ Cl_2(g) \rightarrow HCl(g)$; $\Delta_r H = -\ 92.3$ kJ mol^{-1}

Form these data, find the heat change of reaction at constant volume at 25 °C for the process

$2NaCl(s) + H_2SO_4(1) \rightarrow Na_2SO_4(s) + 2HCl(g)$ (*Ans.* $\Delta_r U = 60.92$ kJ mol^{-1})

3.17 The combustion of 1 g of benzene in a bomb calorimeter evolves 41.746 kJ of heat at 25 °C,

(i) What is $\Delta U°$ for combustion of benzene?

(ii) Calculate $\Delta_f H°$(benzene) if
$\Delta_f H°(CO_2, g) = -393.129$ kJ mol^{-1} and $\Delta_f H°\ (H_2O, 1) = -285.577$ kJ mol^{-1}.
(*Ans.* (i) –3 256.2 kJ mol^{-1}; (ii) –44.4 kJ mol^{-1})

Adiabatic Flame Temperature

3.18 Estimate the maximum possible temperature of a bunsen burner flame. Assume that the gas is pure methane and that it is premixed with sufficient air to permit complete combustion. Given that

$CH_4(g) + 2O_2(g) \rightarrow 2H_2O(1) + CO_2(g)$ $\Delta_r H_{298K} = -\ 890.36$ kJ mol^{-1}
$H_2O(1) \rightarrow H_2O(g)$ $\Delta_r H_{298K} = 44.02$ kJ mol^{-1}

Calculate $C_{p,\ m}$ of $H_2O(g)$, $CO_2(g)$ and $N_2(g)$ from the equipartition principle (including vibrational contributions). (*Ans.* $T = 2\,000$ K)

What would be the final temperature if the methane is allowed to burn with the requisite amount of oxygen? (*Ans.* $T = 4\,800$ K)

3.19 Suppose 2.0 mol of $CH_4(g)$ is mixed with 5.0 mol of $O_2(g)$ in an adiabatic enclosure at 298 K. A spark is produced in the mixture and the CH_4 is completely burnt in the oxygen to CO_2 and H_2O. Assume ideal gas behaviour and compute the final temperature of the gas mixture. Given heat capacities data are

$O_2(g)$ C_p/J K^{-1} $mol^{-1} = 29.96 + 4.184 \times 10^{-3}\ (T/K)$
$CO_2(g)$ C_p/J K^{-1} $mol^{-1} = 44.23 + 8.786 \times 10^{-3}\ (T/K)$
$H_2O(g)$ C_p/J K^{-1} $mol^{-1} = 30.54 + 10.293 \times 10^{-3}\ (T/K)$
$CH_4(g)$ C_p/J K^{-1} $mol^{-1} = 23.64 + 47.865 \times 10^{-3}\ (T/K)$

Miscellaneous Numericals

3.20 Given the following data:

(i) Standard molar enthalpy of formation at 298 K and 1 bar pressure, are

$C_2H_5OH(1)$	–277.65 kJ mol^{-1}	$CO(g)$	–110.54 kJ mol^{-1}
$CO_2(g)$	–393.51 kJ mol^{-1}	$ZnO(s)$	–347.98 kJ mol^{-1}
$H_2O(1)$	–285.85 kJ mol^{-1}		

(ii) Molar changes of enthalpy on changes of state of aggregation:
Evaporation of H_2O at 373 K and 1 bar = 40.58 kJ mol^{-1}
Melting of Zn at 692 K and 1 bar = 6.569 kJ mol^{-1}
Evaporation of Zn at 1 180 K and 1 bar = 127.61 kJ mol^{-1}.

(iii) Molar heat capacity at constant pressure in J K^{-1} mol^{-1}.

$H_2O(1)$	75.312
$H_2O(g)$	$30.070 + 0.009\ 92\ (T/K) - 0.870 \times 10^{-6}\ (T/K)^2$
$Zn(s)$	25.104
$Zn(1)$	33.472
$Zn(g)$	20.92

ZnO(s)	41.84
CO(g)	27.196 + 0.004 18 (T/K)
CO_2(g)	33.472 + 0.016 7 (T/K)

(a) Calculate $\Delta_r H°$ for the reaction at 298 K and 1 bar

$C_2H_5OH(l) + 3O_2(g) \rightarrow 2CO_2(g) + 3H_2O(l)$ (*Ans.* –1.366 9 MJ mol^{-1})

(b) $\Delta_r H°$ for the reaction

$$C_6H_6(l) + \frac{15}{2} O_2(g) \rightarrow 6CO_2(g) + 3H_2O(l)$$

is –3.268 MJ mol^{-1}. Calculate $\Delta_f H°$ for liquid benzene. (*Ans.* 49.09 kJ mol^{-1})

(c) Calculate $\Delta_r H°$ of the reaction at 298 K and 1 bar

$C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}(s) + H_2O(l) \rightarrow 4C_2H_5OH(l) + 4CO_2(g)$

Given $\Delta_r H°$ of the following reaction

$C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}(s) + 12O_2(g) \rightarrow 12CO_2(g) + 11H_2O(l)$; $\Delta H° = -5.646\ 7$ MJ mol^{-1}

(*Ans.* –179.04 kJ mol^{-1})

(d) Calculate $\Delta_f H°$ for water in the hypothetical state of H_2O(g) at 298 K and 1 bar.

(*Ans.* –245.11 kJ mol^{-1})

(e) Calculate $\Delta_f H$ for each of the following changes at 298 K and 1 bar.

$ZnO(s) + CO(g) \rightarrow Zn(s) + CO_2(g)$ (*Ans.* 65.02 kJ mol^{-1})

$ZnO(s) + CO(g) \rightarrow Zn(l) + CO_2(g)$ (*Ans.* 68.30 kJ mol^{-1})

$ZnO(s) + CO(g) \rightarrow Zn(g) + CO_2(g)$ (*Ans.* 206.94 kJ mol^{-1})

(f) Calculate $\Delta_r H$ for the following reaction at 1 300 K and 1 bar

$ZnO(s) + CO(g) \rightarrow Zn(g) + CO_2(g)$ (*Ans.* 346.1 kJ mol^{-1})

3.21 The enthalpies of formation at 298 K of gaseous CO_2, water vapour and liquid CH_3COOH are – 393.3 kJ mol^{-1}, – 241.84 kJ mol^{-1} and – 487.02 kJ mol^{-1}, respectively. The enthalpy of combustion of methane gas to CO_2 and water vapour is – 806.26 kJ mol^{-1}. The enthalpy of vaporization of water at 100 °C is 39.33 kJ mol^{-1}. Heat capacity values (C_p) in J K^{-1} mol^{-1} are

CH_4(g)	37.656	H_2O(g)	30.54
CH_3CHO(g)	52.3	H_2O(l)	75.31
CO(g)	31.38		

(a) Calculate the enthalpy of formation of liquid water at 298 K.

(b) Calculate the enthalpy change at 298 K for the reaction

$CH_3COOH(l) \rightarrow CH_4(g) + CO_2(g)$

(c) Calculate the temperature at which $\Delta_r H$ for the reaction

$CH_3CHO(g) \rightarrow CH_4(g) + CO(g)$

will be zero. $\Delta_r H_{298K}$ is –16.735 kJ mol^{-1}

(*Ans.* (a) –284.51 kJ mol^{-1}; (b) 165.76 kJ mol^{-1}; (c) 299 K)

3.22 Calculate the enthalpy change for the following reaction.

$Hg(l) + I_2(g) \rightarrow HgI_2(l)$; $\Delta_r H$ = ? at 600 K, 1 bar

Given the enthalpy change for the reaction

$Hg(l) + I_2(s) \rightarrow HgI_2(\alpha)$; $\Delta_r H = -105.44$ kJ mol^{-1} at 298 K and 1 bar

and following thermal data

Hg(1) : $C_{p,\mathrm{m}} = 27.656\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}$

I_2(s) : $C_{p,\mathrm{m}} = 40.125\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}} + (49.79 \times 10^{-3}\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-2}\ mol^{-1}})T$

: $\Delta_{\mathrm{fus}} H = 15.774\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}}$ at 386.8 K

I_2(1) : $C_{p,\mathrm{m}} = 80.33\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}$; $\Delta_{\mathrm{vap}} H = 41.714\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}}$ at 456 K

I_2(g) : $C_{p,\mathrm{m}} = 37.196\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}$

HgI_2(α) : $C_{p,\mathrm{m}} = 77.404\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}$

α – β transition; $\Delta_{\mathrm{trs}} H = 2.720\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}}$ at 403 K

HgI_2(β) : $C_{p,\mathrm{m}} = 84.517\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}$; $\Delta_{\mathrm{fus}} H = 18.828\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}}$ at 523 K

HgI_2(l) : $C_{p,\mathrm{m}} = 104.6\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}$

(*Ans.* – 138.07 kJ $\mathrm{mol^{-1}}$)

4 Second Law of Thermodynamics

4.1 NECESSITY OF THE SECOND LAW

Limitation of First Law

Our primary interest in thermodynamics is to use it to establish a criterion for the feasibility of a given chemical or physical transformation under specified conditions. The first law of thermodynamics does not supply this information as it deals with only conservation of energy. This law has to be satisfied whether a reaction is spontaneous or otherwise. It cannot, however explain naturally occurring processes, for example, flow of heat from a warmer to a cooler body, expansion of gases into vacuum, interdiffusion of two gases, freezing of supercooled water, reaction of a mixture of H_2 and F_2, reaction between H_2 and O_2, etc.

The reverse of any one of the above processes, which will also be in accordance with the first law, does not however, occur. It would be possible to predict the nature of the process (natural or unnatural) if the system possessed one or more properties which always change in one direction when the system undergoes a spontaneous change, in the opposite direction if it undergoes a nonspontaneous change.

Criterion of Equilibrium for a Mechanical System

Everyday experience is that whenever there exists a difference in certain properties such as pressure, temperature, electric potential or concentration, the spontaneous change is always that which eliminates the difference. If such a type of difference exists in two systems, and they are put together, the system as a whole is in the nonequilibrium state and it will move towards the equilibrium state by removing the difference in the property, e.g., heat flows if temperature is not uniform, gas flows if pressure is not uniform, etc. When the property has attained a uniform value, it reaches the equilibrium state. The system will continue to be in this equilibrium state unless it disturbed by an external agent.

Extension of Criterion to a Chemical System

Analogous to the mechanical system, in which the system tries to have the minimum potential energy, it was suggested that for a chemical reaction, we should have the minimization of heat content of the system. This means that a reaction in which heat is evolved must be spontaneous whereas a reaction in which heat is absorbed must be nonspontaneous, i.e. all exothermic reactions must be spontaneous while all endothermic reactions must be nonspontaneous. But there exist a few exceptions in which ΔU is positive but nevertheless the reaction proceeds spontaneously, such as the vaporization of water at low pressure.

$$H_2O(1,\ 1.0\ \text{kPa},\ 25\ °\text{C}) \rightarrow H_2O(\text{g},\ 1.0\ \text{kPa},\ 25\ °\text{C});\quad \Delta_r U = 41.42\ \text{kJ mol}^{-1}$$

Hence $\Delta_r U$ cannot be used as the criterion of spontaneity. Similarly, $\Delta_r H$ cannot be used because there are many reactions that proceeds spontaneously with a positive $\Delta_r H$. One example is the polymorphic transformation of low temperature quartz to high temperature quartz at 848 K.

$$\mathrm{SiO_2(low\ quartz)} \rightarrow \mathrm{SiO_2(high\ quartz)} \qquad \Delta_r H = 0.88\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}}$$

Thus, it is seen that functions U and H derived from the first law of thermodynamics cannot predict the spontaneity of a chemical reaction.

Entropy Function

It is the second law of thermodynamics which identifies a new state function called the *entropy* (and the related functions) which provides a criterion for identifying this equilibrium state of a system. We will see later that the entropy of the universe (system + surroundings) increases for irreversible processes whereas it remains constant for reversible processes.

The function entropy was established from the work of Carnot, who was interested in the factors which limit the efficiency of a steam engine (a device which converts heat into work). We will, for convenience, first discuss Carnot cycle and then introduce the second law of thermodynamics. Then it will be shown how the work of Carnot introduces a new state function, entropy S, which can be used to predict the nature of a chemical reaction, whether it is spontaneous or nonspontaneous.

4.2 CARNOT CYCLE

Description of the Carnot Cycle

The Carnot cycle was named after Sadi Carnot, who was the first to describe this type of idealized reversible cycle. We consider the system to be any fluid, single-phase substance. The system is contained in a frictionless piston and cylinder arrangement. We also use two thermal reservoirs, one at higher temperature θ_2 and the other one at a lower temperature θ_1. The symbols θ_2 and θ_1 are used to indicate temperatures without reference to any specific temperature scale. The system is subjected consecutively to the following reversible changes in state (Fig. 4.2.1).

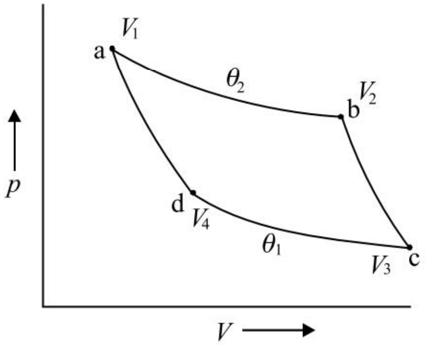


Fig. 4.2.1 Carnot cycle

Four Steps of a Carnot Cycle

Step 1 *The isothermal reversible expansion from volume V_1 to volume V_2 at the higher temperature θ_2*

Let w_2 be the work involved in this step. The numerical value of this work will be negative and the magnitude of this work will be represented by the area under the curve ab. (Actually here the work, equal to $|w_2|$, is done by the system.) Moreover, a quantity of heat q_2 will be absorbed by the system from the thermal reservoir.[†]

Step 2 *The adiabatic reversible expansion from volume V_2 to volume V_3*

In this step the temperature of the system decreases to θ_1. Let w be the work involved in this step. The numerical value of this work will be negative and the magnitude of this work will be represented by the area under the curve bc. (Actually speaking, the work equal $|w|$ is done by the system.) The heat absorbed by the system is zero as the expansion takes place under adiabatic conditions.

Step 3 *The isothermal reversible compression from volume V_3 to volume V_4 at the temperature θ_1*

In this step, an amount of work w_1, represented by the area under the curve cd, will be done on the system; the numerical value of this work will be positive. Also a quantity of heat q_1, which is negative numerically, is involved in this process. The negative sign means that heat q_1 will be released by the system to the thermal reservoir at the temperature θ_1.

Step 4 *Adiabatic reversible compression from volume V_4 to volume V_1*

In this step, the temperature changes back to θ_2. The amount of work done on the system is w', represented by the area under the curve da. There is no heat absorbed by the system in this step as the compression process is adiabatic.

In the cyclic process described above, the total work involved is

$$w_{\text{total}} = w_2 + w + w_1 + w'$$

The magnitude of the total work is represented by the area within the closed cycle shown in Fig. 4.2.1.

Since the system has come back to its original state, therefore, $\Delta U = 0$. According to the first law of thermodynamics

$$(-w_{\text{total}}) = q_{\text{total}} \tag{4.2.1}$$

where $q_{\text{total}} = q_2 + q_1$

and $w_{\text{total}} = w_2 + w + w_1 + w'$

Efficiency of a Carnot Cycle

The efficiency of the cycle is defined as the *ratio of the work done by the system to the amount of heat transferred to the system at the higher temperature.* Thus, efficiency

$$\eta = \frac{(-w_{\text{total}})}{q_2} = \frac{q_2 + q_1}{q_2} = 1 + \frac{q_1}{q_2} \tag{4.2.2}$$

[†] **Note**: q and w carry the same subscript as that of temperature. The subscript 2 and 1 represent higher and lower temperatures, respectively.

4.3 EXPRESSION FOR THE EFFICIENCY OF A CARNOT CYCLE INVOLVING IDEAL GAS AS A WORKING SUBSTANCE

Let the system have one mole of an ideal gas and let the temperatures of the two reservoirs expressed in kelvin be T_2 and T_1, respectively, such that $T_2 > T_1$. We proceed as follows to determine the efficiency of the Carnot cycle.

Step 1 *Isothermal expansion at temperature T_2 from volume V_1 to V_2*
Since $\Delta T = 0$, therefore

$$\Delta U_1 = 0$$

According to the first law of thermodynamics, we have

$$q_2 = -w_2 = RT_2 \ln \frac{V_2}{V_1} \tag{4.3.1}$$

Step 2 *Adiabatic expansion from volume V_2 to V_3*

Temperature of the system after expansion is T_1. Since for adiabatic process $q = 0$, therefore, it follows that

$$w = \Delta U_2 = \int_{T_2}^{T_1} C_{V,\mathrm{m}}\, \mathrm{d}T = C_{V,\mathrm{m}}(T_1 - T_2) \tag{4.3.2}$$

Step 3 Isothermal compression at temperature T_1 from volume V_3 to V_4
Here, we will have

$$\Delta U_3 = 0$$

and
$$q_1 = -w_1 = RT_1 \ln \frac{V_4}{V_3} \tag{4.3.3}$$

(Note that q_1 has negative sign whereas w_1 has positive sign since $V_4 < V_3$.)

Step 4 Adiabatic compression form volume V_4 to V_1. Temperature of the system returns to T_2. Therefore

$$w' = \Delta U_4 = \int_{T_1}^{T_2} C_{V,\mathrm{m}}\, \mathrm{d}T = C_{V,\mathrm{m}}(T_2 - T_1) \tag{4.3.4}$$

Net work involved in the cyclic process is

$$w_{\mathrm{total}} = w_2 + w + w_1 + w'$$

The quantities w and w' cancel each other, being equal but opposite in sign for the ideal gas. Thus, the above expression reduces to

$$w_{\mathrm{total}} = w_2 + w_1$$

which according to Eqs (4.3.1) and (4.3.3) becomes

$$w_{\mathrm{total}} = -RT_2 \ln \frac{V_2}{V_1} - RT_1 \ln \frac{V_4}{V_3} \tag{4.3.5}$$

The ratios V_2/V_1 and V_4 / V_3 are not independent of each other. The relationship between them can be found through Steps 2 and 4.

For step 2

$$\int_{T_2}^{T_1} \frac{C_{V,\mathrm{m}}}{T}\,\mathrm{d}T = -R\ln\frac{V_3}{V_2} \qquad \text{(Eq. 2.11.6)}$$

and for the Step 4

$$\int_{T_1}^{T_2} \frac{C_{V,\mathrm{m}}}{T}\,\mathrm{d}T = -R\ln\frac{V_1}{V_4}$$

The integrals on the left hand side of these expressions are equal in magnitude but opposite in sign. Therefore

$$R\ln\frac{V_3}{V_2} = -R\ln\frac{V_1}{V_4}$$

or $$\frac{V_3}{V_2} = \frac{V_4}{V_1} \quad \text{i.e.} \quad \frac{V_2}{V_1} = \frac{V_3}{V_4}$$

With this relation, the expression for the total work involved in the cyclic process becomes

$$w_{\mathrm{total}} = -\left(R\ln\frac{V_2}{V_1}\right)(T_2 - T_1)$$

and the efficiency is given by

$$\eta = \frac{(-w_{\mathrm{total}})}{q_2} = \frac{\{R\ln(V_2/V_1)\}(T_2 - T_1)}{RT_2\ln(V_2 - V_1)} = \frac{T_2 - T_1}{T_2} \qquad (4.3.6)$$

Thus, the efficiency of a heat engine operating in a Carnot cycle depends only on the two temperatures and primarily, on the difference of the two temperatures between which the engine operates. The greater the difference, the greater the efficiency.

Two special cases of interest are:

(i) If T_1 equals T_2, then no work is done in the cycle. It is because of the fact that the work done by the system during reversible expansion at temperature T is equal to the work done on the system during reversible compression, and thus, the net work done by the cycle is zero. In other words, there cannot be any net conversion of heat into work in an isothermal cycle alone.

(ii) T_1 must be zero or T_2 must be infinity in order to obtain efficiency equal to one. However, this is not possible since neither of these two situations are physically realizable. Thus the efficiency is always less than one. Only a fraction of heat absorbed at a higher temperature can be converted into work.

4.4 TWO STATEMENTS OF SECOND LAW OF THERMODYNAMICS

Having investigated the cyclic operation of a heat engine, we can now state two forms of the second law which can be easily understood from the efficiency of the Carnot cycle.

Kelvin-Planck Statement

We have seen that the work done by a heat engine, operating in a cycle is zero when the two temperatures are the same. We can then state:

It is impossible for a system operating in a cycle and connected to a single heat reservoir to produce a positive amount of work in the surroundings.

Denial of Perpetual Motion of Second Kind

The *Kelvin-Planck statement* of the second law is the denial of what is known as a perpetual motion machine of the second kind. As an example, it is impossible to operate a heat engine solely by the removal of heat from a thermal reservoir such as an ocean or a river. The first law may be thought of as the denial of a perpetual motion machine of the first kind, which is a heat engine that performs work without absorption of an equivalent quantity of heat.

Clausius Statement

The second law states that a heat engine, operating in cycles can perform work only by absorbing heat from a reservoir at a higher temperature and by rejecting the difference between the heat absorbed and the work done by the engine to another thermal reservoir at a lower temperature. This is the second statement of the second law of thermodynamics as given by *Clausius*. It can be stated as follows.

It is impossible for a cyclic process to convert heat into work without the simultaneous transfer of heat from a body at a higher temperature to one at a lower temperature or vice versa, i.e. it is impossible for a cyclic process to transfer heat from a body at a lower temperature to one at higher temperature without the simultaneous conversion of work into heat.

Alternatively, *it is impossible for an engine operating in a cycle to have as its only effect the transfer of a quantity of heat from a reservoir at a lower temperature to a reservoir at a higher temperature.*

4.5 EFFICIENCY OF THE CARNOT CYCLE IS INDEPENDENT OF THE WORKING SUBSTANCE

One might suppose that the expression $(T_2 - T_1)/T_2$ for the efficiency of a Carnot cycle is applicable only when the working substance is an ideal gas. This is however not so, and the expression is applicable for any type of reversible cyclic process carried out between two temperatures T_1 and T_2. In other words, the efficiency of a Carnot cycle is independent of the make-up of the engine and also that of the working substance of the engine. This can be proved as follows.

Working of a Carnot Cycle in the Reverse Direction

First, let us note that the Carnot cycle can be operated equally will in the reverse direction, with the following steps:

Step 1 Adiabatic expansion from volume V_1 to V_4. Temperature of the system will change from T_2 to T_1.

Step 2 Isothermal expansion at temperature T_1 from volume V_4 to V_3.

Step 3 Adiabatic compression from volume V_3 to V_2. Temperature rises to T_2.

Step 4 Isothermal compression at T_2 from volume V_2 to V_1.

As a result of this reversed cycle, the amount q_1' of heat will be absorbed by the system at the lower temperature T_1 in Step 2 and an amount q_2' of heat will be transferred to the reservoir at higher temperature T_2 in Step 4. At the same time a net amount of work equal to $w_1' + w_2'$ will be done on the system (w_2' will have a positive value in Step 4 and w_1' will have a negative value in Step 2). In carrying out this cycle, the system acts as a refrigerator.[†] By the expenditure of work which is supplied by the surroundings since $w_2' > |w_1'|$, a certain amount of heat is pumped out from a lower temperature to a higher one.

Construction of a Composite Cycle

Let us have two systems, containing two different substances. We imagine that these systems are coupled together in such a way that the work produced in system I is done on system II. In other words, system I acts as an engine and system II acts as a refrigerator. The net work $w(\mathrm{I}) + w(\mathrm{II})$ involved in the coupled system is zero. We assume that both systems carry out Carnot cycles between the same two temperatures T_2 and T_1. This coupled system is shown in Fig. 4.5.1.

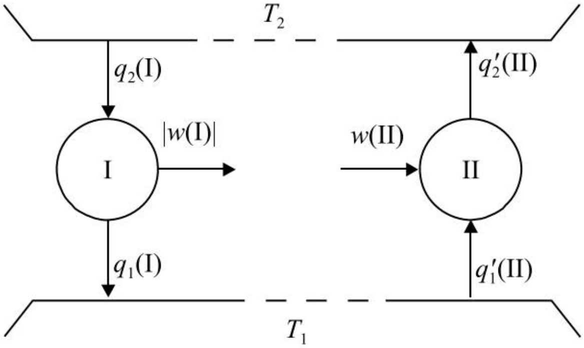


Fig. 4.5.1 Coupled system

Proof of Efficiency is Independent of Working Substance

Let us assume that the cyclic process for system I has a higher efficiency than that of system II, i.e.

[†] The coefficient of performance of a refrigerator is defined as the ratio of heat transferred from a lower temperature to a higher temperature to the work done on the machine to cause this removal, i.e.

$$\eta' = \frac{|q_c|}{w}$$

The less the work done, the more efficient the operation, and greater the coefficient of performance. Since $w_{\mathrm{irr}} > w_{\mathrm{rev}}$, the coefficient of performance of an irreversible machine is less than that of the reversible machine. Since the heat transferred to hot reservoir is sum of $|q_c|$ and w, we will have

$$\eta' = \frac{|q_c|}{|q_h| - |q_c|} = \frac{T_1}{T_2 - T_1}$$

Note as $T_1 \to 0$ K, $\eta' \to 0$. Since $\eta' = |q_c|/w$, the work done to bring about the transfer of heat from cold reservoir to hot reservoir approaches infinity. It follows that as the temperature of a system is lowered the amount of work required to lower the temperature further increases rapidly, and approaches infinity as the zero kelvin is attained. This fact illustrates that zero kelvin is unattainable.

$$\eta(\text{I}) > \eta(\text{II}) \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{|w(\text{I})|}{q_2(\text{I})} > \frac{w(\text{II})}{|q'_2(\text{II})|}$$

Since $|w(\text{I})| = w(\text{II})$, therefore,

$$q_2(\text{I}) < |q'_2(\text{II})| \tag{4.5.1}$$

that is, the heat absorbed by the system (I) from the reservoir at the higher temperature T_2 is smaller than the heat released by the system (II) to this reservoir. Therefore, there is a net transfer of heat by the coupled system to this reservoir, i.e. the reservoir at the higher temperature gains heat energy.

Now $w(\text{I})$ and $w(\text{II})$ are given by

$$|w(\text{I})| = q_2(\text{I}) + q_1(\text{I})$$

$$w(\text{II}) = |q'_1(\text{II}) + q'_2(\text{II})|$$

Since $|w(\text{I})| = w(\text{II})$, we have

$$q_2(\text{I}) + q_1(\text{I}) = |q'_1(\text{II}) + q'_2(\text{II})| \tag{4.5.2}$$

But $q_2(\text{I}) < |q'_2(\text{II})|$, therefore, in order to satisfy the above equality, we must have

$$|q_1(\text{I})| < q'_1(\text{II}) \tag{4.5.3}$$

that is, the heat released by the system (I) to the reservoir at temperature T_1 is smaller than the heat absorbed by the system (II) and, therefore, there is a net absorption of heat by the coupled system from this reservoir, i.e. the reservoir at the lower temperature loses heat energy.

Thus, the overall effect of the coupled system would be to transfer some heat from a lower to a higher temperature without any work being converted into heat. Such a process will not be permitted according to the second law. Therefore, our assumption that system (I) has a higher efficiency than system (II) must be invalid. On a similar line, it can be demonstrated that the assumption that system (I) having a lower efficiency than system (II) contradicts the second law. Thus, we may conclude that the efficiency of a Carnot cycle must be independent of the working substance.

Hence the efficiency, $(T_2 - T_1)/T_2$, which was derived earlier by taking an ideal gas as the working substance, is applicable to a reversible cyclic process involving any substance.

Example 4.5.1 A certain engine which operates in a Carnot cycle absorbs 3.347 kJ at 400 °C how much work is done on the engine per cycle and how much heat is evolved at 100 °C in each cycle?

Solution The efficiency of the Carnot cycle is given by

$$\eta = \frac{T_2 - T_1}{T_2} = \frac{q_2 + q_1}{q_2}$$

Thus $\quad -\dfrac{T_1}{T_2} = \dfrac{q_1}{q_2}$ and hence $q_1 = -\left(\dfrac{T_1}{T_2}\right) q_2$

Thus, the heat evolved in the present case is

$$q_1 = -\left(\frac{373.15\ \mathrm{K}}{673.15\ \mathrm{K}}\right)(3.347\ \mathrm{kJ}) = -1.855\ \mathrm{kJ}$$

and the work done on the engine is

$$w = -(q_2 + q_1) = -3.347\ \mathrm{kJ} + 1.855\ \mathrm{kJ} = -1.492\ \mathrm{kJ}$$

(**Note:** The negative sign indicates that the work is actually done by the engine.)

Example 4.5.2 What percentage T_1 is of T_2 for a 10 per cent efficiency of a heat engine?

Solution Equating the efficiency equal to 0.1, we have

$$\eta = \frac{T_2 - T_1}{T_2} = 1 - \frac{T_1}{T_2} = 0.1$$

Therefore $\quad \dfrac{T_1}{T_2} \times 100 = (1 - 0.1) \times 100 = 0.9 \times 100 = 90$

or $\quad T_1 = 90$ per cent of T_2

Problem 4.5.1 Show that the expression for the efficiency of a Carnot cycle involving a van der Waals gas as the working substance is the same as that involving an ideal gas.

Solution The expressions of w and q involving in each of the four reversible steps of a Carnot cycle are described below.

(i) *Isothermal expansion form* V_1 to V_2 at T_2

$$w_2 = -nRT_2 \ln \frac{V_2 - nb}{V_1 - nb} - n^2 a\left(\frac{1}{V_2} - \frac{1}{V_1}\right) \qquad \text{(Eq. 2.13.2)}$$

$$q_2 = nRT_2 \ln \frac{V_2 - nb}{V_1 - nb} \qquad \text{(Eq. 2.13.5)}$$

(ii) *Adiabatic expansion from* V_2 *to* V_3 *Temperature changes from* T_2 *to* T_1.

$$w = nC_{V,\mathrm{m}}(T_1 - T_2) - n^2 a\left(\frac{1}{V_3} - \frac{1}{V_2}\right) \qquad \text{(Eq. 2.13.2)}$$

$$q = 0$$

(iii) *Isothermal compression from* V_3 *to* V_4 *at* T_1

$$w = -nRT_1 \ln \frac{V_4 - nb}{V_3 - nb} - n^2 a\left(\frac{1}{V_4} - \frac{1}{V_3}\right)$$

$$q_1 = nRT_1 \ln \frac{V_4 - nb}{V_3 - nb}$$

(iv) *Adiabatic compression from* V_4 *to* V_1 *Temperature changes from* T_1 *to* T_2.

$$w' = nC_{V,\mathrm{m}}(T_2 - T_1) - n^2 a\left(\frac{1}{V_1} - \frac{1}{V_4}\right)$$

$$q' = 0$$

The total work involved is given by

$$w_{\text{total}} = w_2 + w + w_1 + w'$$

$$= -\,nRT_2 \ln \frac{V_2 - nb}{V_1 - nb} - nRT_1 \ln \frac{V_4 - nb}{V_3 - nb} \tag{4.5.4}$$

The expression connecting various volumes is provided by Eq. (2.14.5), i.e.

$$T^{C_{V,\,\text{m}}/R}\,(V - nb) = \text{constant}$$

This relation is applicable for an adiabatic reversible expansion or compression. Hence

For step (ii) $\quad (T_2)^{C_{V,\,\text{m}}/R}\,(V_2 - nb) = (T_1)^{C_{V,\,\text{m}}/R}\,(V_3 - nb)$

For step (iv) $\quad (T_2)^{C_{V,\,\text{m}}/R}\,(V_1 - nb) = (T_1)^{C_{V,\,\text{m}}/R}\,(V_4 - nb)$

Dividing the two, we get

$$\frac{V_2 - nb}{V_1 - nb} = \frac{V_3 - nb}{V_4 - nb}$$

In view of the above expression, Eq. (4.5.4) becomes

$$w_{\text{total}} = -\left\{nR \ln \frac{V_2 - nb}{V_1 - nb}\right\}(T_2 - T_1) \tag{4.5.5}$$

The efficiency of the Carnot cycle is given by

$$\eta = \frac{(-w_{\text{total}})}{q_2}$$

Substituting the expressions of w_{total} and q_2, we get

$$\eta = \frac{T_2 - T_1}{T_2}$$

which is the same as that of an ideal gas.

4.6 COMPARISON OF EFFICIENCIES OF REVERSIBLE AND IRREVERSIBLE CYCLIC PROCESSES

The efficiency of a reversible Carnot cycle is the theoretically possible maximum value which an engine can have. Since the various processes of this type of engine are to be carried out reversibly, therefore, such type of an engine does not have any realistic basis because reversible processes are idealized concepts which can never be realized. A real heat engine, which is irreversible in nature, will have efficiency smaller than the reversible heat engine. This can be proved as follows.

Let us have two cycles, one operating reversibly and the other irreversibly. Let both of them operate between the same two temperatures T_1 and T_2 and involve ideal gas as the working substance. These two cycles along with q values, are shown in Fig. 4.6.1.

Step 1 *Isothermal expansion form volume V_1 to V_2* The expressions for the work involved are

$$-\,w_2(\text{rev}) = q_2(\text{rev}) = RT_2 \ln \frac{V_2}{V_1}$$

and $\quad -\,w_2(\text{irr}) = q_2(\text{irr}) = p_{\text{ext}}(V_2 - V_1)$

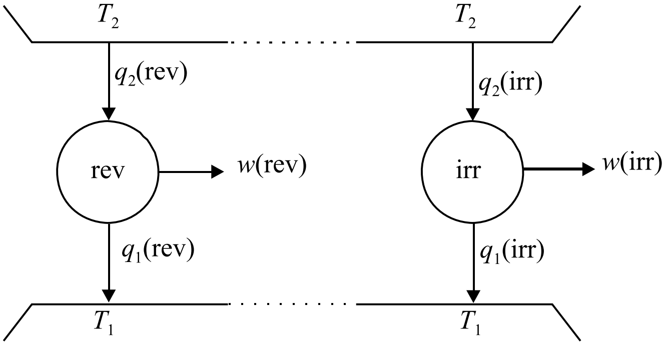


Fig. 4.6.1 Reversible and irreversible cycles

Since we known that $| w_2(\text{rev}) | > | w_2(\text{irr}) |$, therefore

$$q_2(\text{rev}) > q_2(\text{irr}) \tag{4.6.1}$$

Step 3 *Isothermal compression from volume V_3 to V_4* The expressions for the work involved are

$$-w_1(\text{rev}) = q_1(\text{rev}) = RT_1 \ln \frac{V_4}{V_3}$$

$$-w_1(\text{irr}) = q_1(\text{irr}) = p'_{\text{ext}}\,(V_4 - V_3)$$

Now since in the irreversible process, more work is done as compared to that in the reversible process, we have

$$w_1(\text{irr}) > w_1(\text{rev})$$

It follows that

$$|q_1(\text{irr})| > |q_1(\text{rev})| \quad \text{i.e.} \quad |q_1(\text{rev})| < |q_1(\text{irr})| \tag{4.6.2}$$

Now the efficiencies of the two cycles are

$$\eta(\text{rev}) = \frac{q_2(\text{rev}) + q_1(\text{rev})}{q_2(\text{rev})} = \frac{q_2(\text{rev}) - |q_1(\text{rev})|}{q_2(\text{rev})} = 1 - \frac{|q_1(\text{rev})|}{q_2(\text{rev})}$$

$$\eta(\text{irr}) = \frac{q_2(\text{irr}) + q_1(\text{irr})}{q_2(\text{irr})} = \frac{q_2(\text{irr}) - |q_1(\text{irr})|}{q_2(\text{irr})} = 1 - \frac{|q_1(\text{irr})|}{q_2(\text{irr})}$$

Now since $q_2(\text{rev}) > q_2(\text{irr})$ and $|q_1(\text{rev})| < |q_1(\text{irr})|$, therefore, it follows that

$$\frac{|q_1(\text{rev})|}{q_2(\text{rev})} < \frac{|q_1(\text{irr})|}{q_2(\text{irr})} \quad \text{or} \quad \left\{1 - \frac{|q_1(\text{rev})|}{q_2(\text{rev})}\right\} > \left\{1 - \frac{|q_1(\text{irr})|}{q_2(\text{irr})}\right\}$$

i.e. $$\eta(\text{rev}) > \eta(\text{irr}) \tag{4.6.3}$$

4.7 THE THERMODYNAMIC OR KELVIN TEMPERATURE SCALE

The efficiency of a reversible Carnot cycle is given by

$$\eta = \frac{q_2 + q_1}{q_2} = 1 + \frac{q_1}{q_2} \tag{4.7.1}$$

and is independent of the working substance in the cycle. With this fact, Kelvin showed that it is possible to introduce a thermodynamics temperature scale which will be independent of the material used for the thermometric substance.

Consider the three Carnot cycles a b c d, a e f d and e b c f, each working between the same two temperatures (θ_3 and θ_1, such as shown in Fig. 4.7.1. The efficiencies of all these cycles will be equal. Thus

$$\left(\frac{q_1'}{q_3'}\right) = \left(\frac{q_1''}{q_3''}\right) = \left(\frac{q_1'''}{q_3'''}\right) \qquad (4.7.2)†$$

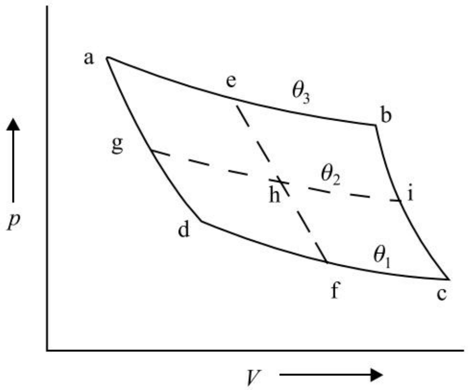


Fig. 4.7.1 Carnot cycles working between two temperatures

where (q_1'/q_3'), (q_1''/q_3'') and (q_1'''/q_3''') are the ratios of heats involved in the isothermal processes of the Carnot cycles a b c d, a e f d and e b c f, respectively. These ratios will be equal to one another provided the ratio q_1/q_3 is, in general, a function of the two temperatures θ_1 and θ_3, i.e.

$$\frac{|q_1|}{q_3} = f(\theta_1, \theta_3) \tag{4.7.3}$$

(Note that only the magnitude of q_1 is taken since we desire to make all temperatures positive.)

Now consider three cycles g i c d, a b i g and a b c d working between different temperatures θ_2 and θ_1, θ_3 and θ_2, and θ_3 and θ_1, respectively. We find that

---

† q carries the same subscript as that of T.

$$\left.\begin{aligned} &\frac{|q_1|}{q_2} = f(\theta_1, \theta_2) \quad &\text{(i)}\\ &\frac{|q_2|}{q_3} = f(\theta_2, \theta_3) \quad &\text{(ii)}\\ \text{and} \qquad &\frac{|q_1|}{q_3} = f(\theta_1, \theta_3) \quad &\text{(iii)} \end{aligned}\right\} \tag{4.7.4}$$

Dividing (iii) by (ii), we get

$$\frac{|q_1|/q_3}{|q_2|/q_3} = \frac{|q_1|}{|q_2|} = \frac{f(\theta_1, \theta_3)}{f(\theta_2, \theta_3)} = f(\theta_1, \theta_2) \tag{4.7.5}$$

In other words, on dividing the ratio of two functions $f(\theta_1, \theta_3)$ and $f(\theta_2, \theta_3)$, we get a function $f(\theta_1, \theta_2)$ which is independent of temperature θ_3. This can be possible if the function $f(\theta_i, \theta_j)$ may be written as the ratio of two functions, each of which is dependent on only one temperature. Thus we may write

$$f(\theta_1, \theta_2) = \frac{\phi(\theta_1)}{\phi(\theta_2)}$$

$$f(\theta_2, \theta_3) = \frac{\phi(\theta_2)}{\phi(\theta_3)}$$

and $$f(\theta_1, \theta_3) = \frac{\phi(\theta_1)}{\phi(\theta_3)} \tag{4.7.6}$$

With these relations, Eq. (4.7.5) may be verified as follows.

$$\frac{|q_1|}{|q_2|} = \frac{|q_1|/q_3}{|q_2|/q_3} = \frac{f(\theta_1, \theta_3)}{f(\theta_2, \theta_3)} = \frac{\phi(\theta_1)/\phi(\theta_3)}{\phi(\theta_2)/\phi(\theta_3)} = \frac{\phi(\theta_1)}{\phi(\theta_2)} = f(\theta_1, \theta_2)$$

The relation

$$\frac{|q_1|}{|q_2|} = \frac{\phi(\theta_1)}{\phi(\theta_2)} \tag{4.7.7}$$

can be used to define a new temperature scale known as thermodynamic or Kelvin temperature scale.

The quantities q_1 and q_2 can be measured experimentally. The definition of the function $\phi(\theta)$ and of the required number of fixed points suffice to determine the scale. The simplest definition, and the one actually used, is to make $\phi(\theta)$ proportional to θ so that Eq. (4.7.7) becomes

$$\frac{|q_1|}{|q_2|} = \frac{\theta_1}{\theta_2} \tag{4.7.8}$$

Equation (4.7.8) relates the two unknown quantities θ_1 and θ_2. If q_1 is determined at the triple point of water and assign θ_1 to be 273.16 K, then the thermodynamic scale is completely defined, such that

$$\theta_2 = (273.16\ \text{K}) \left(\frac{q_2}{q_{273.16\ \text{K}}} \right) \tag{4.7.9}$$

Thus, the temperature θ_2 can be determined from the heat that is exchanged at this temperature.

4.8 IDENTITY OF THERMODYNAMIC SCALE WITH IDEAL GAS TEMPERATURE SCALE

We have seen that the efficiency of a Carnot cycle involving an ideal gas is given by

$$\eta = \frac{T_2 - T_1}{T_2} = 1 - \frac{T_1}{T_2} \qquad (4.8.1)^*$$

and, in general, efficiency of a cycle is given by

$$\eta = \frac{q_2 + q_1}{q_2} = 1 - \frac{|q_1|}{q_2} \qquad (4.8.2)^{**}$$

Since efficiency of the cycle is independent of the wording substance, we must have

$$\frac{|q_1|}{q_2} = \frac{T_1}{T_2} \tag{4.8.3}$$

Comparing this with Eq. (4.7.8), we get

$$\frac{\theta_1}{\theta_2} = \frac{T_1}{T_2}$$

that is, the ratio of the two temperatures is the same on either scale. If θ_1 and T_1 are given a common value of 273.16 K at the triple point of water, the two temperature scales become identical.

4.9 DEFINITION OF THE ENTROPY FUNCTION

Basic Conclusion from Efficiency of a Carnot Cycle

For a reversible Carnot cycle operating between two temperatures T_2 and T_1, the efficiency is given as

$$\eta = \frac{q_2 + q_1}{q_2} = \frac{T_2 - T_1}{T_2}$$

where q_2 and q_1 are the heats exchanged with the thermal reservoirs at temperatures T_2 and T_1, respectively. Rewriting the above expression, we have

or $$1 + \frac{q_1}{q_2} = 1 - \frac{T_1}{T_2} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{q_1}{q_2} = -\frac{T_1}{T_2}$$

or $$\frac{q_2}{T_2} + \frac{q_1}{T_1} = 0 \tag{4.9.1}$$

---

*The subscripts 1 and 2 represent lower and higher temperatures, respectively.

** q carries the subscript of T at which it is being exchanged.

that is, the sum of the ratios of the heat involved and the corresponding temperature is zero for a Carnot cycle.

Replacement of a Bigger Carnot Cycle by Smaller Carnot Cycles

Now let us see what happens when a Carnot cycle operating between two temperatures T_2 and T_1 is replaced by a series of smaller Carnot cycles involving heat exchanges with a number of the heat reservoirs with temperatures between T_2 and T_1. Figure 4.9.1 shows a case where a large Carnot cycle is replaced by four smaller Carnot cycles.

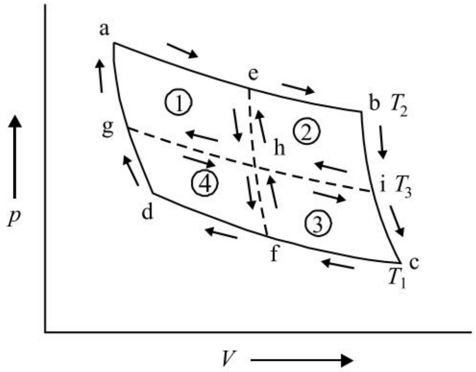


Fig. 4.9.1 Replacement of a Carnot cycle with four smaller cycles

Since the magnitude of the work involved in a reversible cyclic process is equal to the area enclosed by its graph in the p-V plane, it is follows from Fig. 4.9.1 that the sum of the areas of four smaller Carnot cycles is equal to the area of the single large Carnot cycle. In addition, it may be seen that when all the four small Carnot cycles are completed, each interior line is traversed twice, once in each direction. This means that the thermal reservoir at intermediate temperature absorbs and gives up the same amount of heat. Moreover, the total amount of heat absorbed from the reservoir at T_2 and given up to the reservoir at T_1 are the same as for the large Carnot cycle. Thus, we have

$$q_{3(1)} = -q_{3(4)} \tag{4.9.2}$$ [†]

$$q_{3(2)} = -q_{3(3)} \tag{4.9.3}$$

$$q_2 = q_{2(1)} + q_{2(2)} \tag{4.9.4}$$

$$q_1 = q_{1(3)} + q_{1(4)} \tag{4.9.5}$$

For each of the four cycles, we can write expressions similar to that given by Eq. (4.9.1), i.e.,

$$\frac{q_{2(1)}}{T_2} + \frac{q_{3(1)}}{T_3} = 0\,; \qquad \frac{q_{2(2)}}{T_2} + \frac{q_{3(2)}}{T_3} = 0$$

$$\frac{q_{3(3)}}{T_3} + \frac{q_{1(3)}}{T_1} = 0\,; \qquad \frac{q_{3(4)}}{T_3} + \frac{q_{1(4)}}{T_1} = 0$$

[†] The number within the brackets represents the cycle number.

Adding these, we get

$$\frac{q_{2(1)}}{T_2}+\frac{q_{3(1)}}{T_3}+\frac{q_{2(2)}}{T_2}+\frac{q_{3(2)}}{T_3}+\frac{q_{3(3)}}{T_3}+\frac{q_{1(3)}}{T_1}+\frac{q_{3(4)}}{T_3}+\frac{q_{1(4)}}{T_1}=0$$

which, in view of Eqs (4.9.2) and (4.9.3), becomes

$$\frac{q_{2(1)}}{T_2}+\frac{q_{2(2)}}{T_2}+\frac{q_{1(3)}}{T_1}+\frac{q_{1(4)}}{T_1}=0$$

Making use of Eqs (4.9.4) and (4.9.5), the above expression becomes

$$\frac{q_2}{T_2}+\frac{q_1}{T_1}=0 \tag{4.9.6}$$

which is an expression identical with Eq. (4.9.1). This means that the sum of efficiencies of the four Carnot cycles is equal to the efficiency of the large Carnot cycle. Thus, it may be concluded that a large Carnot cycle operating between temperatures T_2 and T_1 can be replaced by four small Carnot cycles (or in general, with any number of small Carnot cycles) involving heat exchanges with a number of reservoirs with temperatures between T_2 and T_1. The general form of Eq. (4.9.6), which is applicable to the heat transfers with any number of heat reservoirs, is

$$\sum_i \frac{q_i}{T_i}=0 \tag{4.9.7}$$

where q_i is the heat transferred with the reservoir i at temperature T_i. The summation over i is to be carried over all thermal reservoirs.

Replacement of a Carnot Cycle by Infinite Smaller Carnot Cycles

In a similar way, it may be proved that any reversible cycle (need not be Carnot cycle) can be approximated by a sum of Carnot cycles, the smaller the Carnot cycles and larger the number of intermediate temperatures, the better the approximation (Fig. 4.9.2).

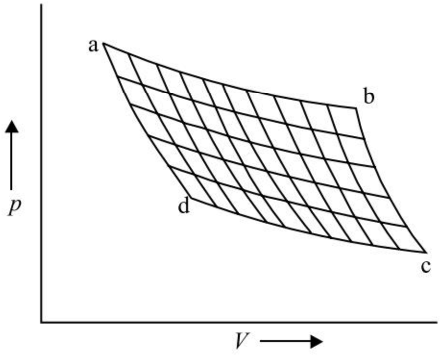


Fig. 4.9.2 Replacement of a reversible cycle with a number a smaller Carnot cycles

In the limit when n, the number of cycles, approaches a very large value, the heat transferred at each step in each cycle becomes infinitesimally small, and can be written as $\mathrm{d}q_i$(rev); the symbol 'rev' represents that the heat is transferred reversibly. When *n* becomes very large, the summation in Eq. (4.9.7) can be replaced by the cyclic integration, i.e.

$$\oint \frac{\mathrm{d}q_i(\text{rev})}{T_i} = 0 \tag{4.9.8}$$

The above expression can be written as

$$\oint \mathrm{d}\left(\frac{q(\text{rev})}{T}\right) = 0 \tag{4.9.9}$$

Identification of Entropy Function

Since we know that if $\oint \mathrm{dZ} = 0$, then dZ is an exact differential and Z is a state function. Similarly, we can conclude that $q(\text{rev})/T$ represents a state function because the value of its differential d(q(rev)/*T*) over a cyclic process is zero. This state function is given the name *entropy* of the system and is represented by the symbol *S*. Thus

$$\mathrm{d}S = \mathrm{d}\left(\frac{q(\text{rev})}{T}\right) \tag{4.9.10}$$

and
$$S = \frac{q(\text{rev})}{T} \tag{4.9.11}$$

The entropy function is a *function of the independent variables which are used to define the state of a system. It is an extensive function.* The change in the value of the entropy function in going from one state to another, is independent of the path, and the cyclic integral of d*S* for a cyclic change of state is always zero. This function is defined, like the energy function, in terms of a differential, and consequently the absolute value of the entropy function for a system in any state may not be exactly known (*see* Section 4.21 for the third law entropy). It is well to emphasize that *whatever might be the path employed in going form one state to another, the determination of the corresponding entropy change is always calculated using a reversible path connecting the two states.*

The unit of entropy function is energy unit divided by temperature unit, e.g., J K^{-1}, cal K^{-1}. A unit of 1 cal K^{-1} (non-SI) is known as an entropy unit and is represented by the symbol eu.

4.10 THE VALUE OF d*q* (irr)/*T* FOR AN IRREVERSIBLE CYCLIC PROCESS

If there is any irreversibility at any stage of a cycle, the net work obtained $|w_{\text{net}}|$ in the cycle is less then the maximum work obtainable from the reversible cycle operating between the same two temperatures. Consequently, the efficiency of an irreversible cycle is always less than the efficiency of the corresponding reversible cycle. It follows that

$$\frac{|w_{\text{net}}|}{q_2} < \frac{T_2 - T_1}{T_2}$$

or
$$\frac{q_2 + q_1}{q_2} < \frac{T_2 - T_1}{T_2}$$

or $$\frac{q_1}{q_2} < -\frac{T_1}{T_2}$$

or $$\frac{q_2}{T_2} + \frac{q_1}{T_1} < 0 \qquad (4.10.1)$$

In the limiting case of infinitesimal heat transfer, this inequality becomes

$$\oint \frac{\mathrm{d}q(\mathrm{irr})}{T} < 0 \qquad (4.10.2)$$

The fact that the sum of q_2/T_2 and q_1/T_1 is zero for a reversible Carnot cycle and is negative for a cycle involving irreversible isothermal expansion or/and irreversible isothermal compression may be rationalized as follows.

Since, in the isothermal reversible process of a Carnot cycle, the heat transferred is directly proportional to the temperature of the reservoir (Eq. 4.8.3), we have q_2/T_2 = constant and q_1/T_1 = – constant (since q_1 is negative). It follows that the sum of q_2/T_2 and q_1/T_1 is zero.

In an irreversible cycle operating between the same two temperatures T_1 and T_2, we have

(i) $q_2(\mathrm{irr}) < q_2(\mathrm{rev})$ and hence $q_2(\mathrm{irr})/T_2$ will be less positive as compared to the value of $q_2(\mathrm{rev})/T_2$.

(ii) $q_1(\mathrm{irr}) < q_1(\mathrm{rev})$ or $|q_{\mathrm{irr}}| > |\,q_{\mathrm{rev}}|$ and hence $q_1(\mathrm{irr})/T_1$ will be more negative as compared to the value of $q_1(\mathrm{rev})/T_1$.

Thus, in a cycle involving either of these two irreversible steps or involving both of these steps, the sum

$$\frac{q_2(\mathrm{irr})}{T_2} + \frac{q_1(\mathrm{irr})}{T_1}$$

will always be negative, because $q_1(\mathrm{irr})/T_1$ is negative and its magnitude is greater than $q_2(\mathrm{irr})/T_2$.

A General Proof for $\oint \mathrm{d}q(\mathrm{rev})/T = 0$ and $\oint \mathrm{d}q(\mathrm{irr})/T < 0$

We have seen that for a Carnot cycle

$$-w = \oint \mathrm{d}q \qquad \text{and} \qquad \oint \frac{\mathrm{d}q(\mathrm{rev})}{T} = 0 \qquad (4.10.3)$$

Now consider any other cycle, howsoever complicated (containing any number of temperature reservoirs and any working substance). For this engine, according to the first law, we have

$$-w' = \oint \mathrm{d}q' \qquad (4.10.4)$$

and let for this engine

$$\oint \frac{\mathrm{d}q'}{T} > 0 \qquad (4.10.5)$$

The two engines are coupled together to make a composite cyclic engine, represented by the symbol ‘cyc’. The work involved in the composite cyclic engine is

$$w_{\mathrm{cyc}} = w + w'$$

which, by Eqs (4.10.3) and (4.10.4), are equal to

$$-w_{\text{cyc}} = \oint \mathrm{d}q + \oint \mathrm{d}q' = \oint \mathrm{d}q(\text{cyc}) \tag{4.10.6}$$

If Eqs (4.10.3) and (4.10.5) are added, we get

$$\oint \left(\frac{\mathrm{d}q(\text{rev})}{T} + \frac{\mathrm{d}q'}{T} \right) > 0$$

or

$$\oint \frac{\mathrm{d}q(\text{cyc})}{T} > 0 \tag{4.10.7}$$

If it is adjusted that the composite cyclic engine does not produce any work, then $w_{\text{cyc}} = 0$. With this condition, Eq. (4.10.6) becomes

$$\oint \mathrm{d}q(\text{cyc}) = 0 \tag{4.10.8}$$

Since each of the cyclic integral can be considered as a sum of terms, we may write Eqs (4.10.8) and (4.10.7) as

$$q_1 + q_2 + q_3 + \cdots = 0 \tag{4.10.9}$$

$$\frac{q_1}{T_1} + \frac{q_2}{T_2} + \frac{q_3}{T_3} + \cdots > 0 \tag{4.10.10}$$

The expression on the left hand side of Eq. (4.10.9) includes a number of terms, some positive and some negative. The positive ones just balance the negative ones and the sum is zero.

In Eq. (4.10.10) the net sum can be positive only if the positive terms are divided by small numbers and negative terms are divided by large numbers. This amounts to the fact that we are associating positive values of q with low temperature and negative values with high temperatures, i.e. we are extracting heat from reservoirs at low temperatures and rejecting heat to reservoirs at higher temperatures without spending any thing. This is against the second law of thermodynamics. Thus, our approximation that

$$\oint \frac{\mathrm{d}q'}{T} > 0$$

must be wrong. It follows that for any engine, we must have

$$\oint \frac{\mathrm{d}q'}{T} \le 0$$

Now we will show that for a reversible cycle $\int \mathrm{d}q'/T = 0$ whereas $\int \mathrm{d}q'/T < 0$ for an irreversible cycle.

Case I *Reversible cycle* Let us assume for this cycle

$$\oint \frac{\mathrm{d}q}{T} < 0$$

We can reverse this engine, which changes all the signs but not the magnitudes of the qs. Thus, we have

$$\oint \frac{\mathrm{d}q}{T} > 0$$

which obviously is wrong as deduced earlier. This leads to the conclusion that for any system

$$\oint \frac{\mathrm{d}q(\mathrm{rev})}{T} = 0$$

for all reversible cycles.

Case II *Irreversible cycle* Since the heat and work associated with an irreversible cycle are different from those associated with the reversible cycles, therefore, the only possibility left is

$$\oint \frac{\mathrm{d}q'}{T} < 0$$

for all irreversible cycles.

4.11 THE CLAUSIUS INEQUALITY

A Characteristic of Entropy Function

Since S is a state function, it follows that $\int \mathrm{d}S = 0$. If the cyclic process involves going from A to B and then coming back to A, then

$$\oint \mathrm{d}S = \int_{\mathrm{A}}^{\mathrm{B}} \mathrm{d}S + \int_{\mathrm{B}}^{\mathrm{A}} \mathrm{d}S = 0$$

or $$\int_{\mathrm{A}}^{\mathrm{B}} \mathrm{d}S = -\int_{\mathrm{B}}^{\mathrm{A}} \mathrm{d}S \qquad (4.11.1)$$

that is, the entropy change in going B to A is equal but of opposite sign to that in going from A to B, for only then the addition of these two will be zero.

Entropy Changes in a Reversible Process

If we assume that the surroundings always transfer heat reversibly, then the entropy change in any process carried out reversibly will be the negative of the entropy change of the surroundings, i.e.

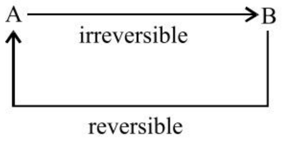
$$\Delta S(\text{system}) = -\,\Delta S(\text{surroundings})$$

or $$\Delta S(\text{total}) = \Delta S(\text{system}) + \Delta S(\text{surroundings}) = 0 \qquad (4.11.2)$$

Thus, the sum of entropy changes for the system and of the surroundings will always be zero. Hence, it may be concluded that in reversible processes entropy is merely transferred between the system and surroundings and that the total entropy change is zero.

Expression of Clausius Inequality

Now let us consider what happens when the process A → B is irreversible. No matter what the nature of this process might be, we can assume that the reverse process B → A is carried out reversibly. Then we have the following cycle.



Now $$\oint \frac{\mathrm{d}q(\mathrm{irr})}{T} = \int_{\mathrm{A}}^{\mathrm{B}} \frac{\mathrm{d}q(\mathrm{irr})}{T} + \int_{\mathrm{B}}^{\mathrm{A}} \frac{\mathrm{d}q(\mathrm{rev})}{T}$$

Making use of Eq. (4.11.1), we have

$$\oint \frac{\mathrm{d}q(\mathrm{irr})}{T} = \int_{\mathrm{A}}^{\mathrm{B}} \frac{\mathrm{d}q(\mathrm{irr})}{T} - \int_{\mathrm{A}}^{\mathrm{B}} \frac{\mathrm{d}q(\mathrm{rev})}{T}$$

Now, according to Eq. (4.10.2), we have

$$\oint \frac{\mathrm{d}q(\mathrm{irr})}{T} < 0$$

Thus, it follows that

$$\int_{\mathrm{A}}^{\mathrm{B}} \frac{\mathrm{d}q(\mathrm{irr})}{T} < \int_{\mathrm{A}}^{\mathrm{B}} \frac{\mathrm{d}q(\mathrm{rev})}{T}$$

Using Eq. (4.9.11), this becomes

$$\int_{\mathrm{A}}^{\mathrm{B}} \frac{\mathrm{d}q(\mathrm{irr})}{T} < \int_{\mathrm{A}}^{\mathrm{B}} \mathrm{d}S$$

or $$\int_{\mathrm{A}}^{\mathrm{B}} \frac{\mathrm{d}q(\mathrm{irr})}{T} < \Delta S_{\mathrm{AB}} \qquad (4.11.3)$$

where ΔS_{AB} is the change of entropy of the system in going from A to B.

The expression of Eq. (4.11.3) is known as *Clausius inequality* which is a fundamental requirement for a real transformation. The inequality of Eq. (4.11.3) enables us to decide whether or not, some proposed transformation will occur in nature. We will not use this expression as such, but will manipulate it to express the inequality in terms of properties of the state of a system rather than in terms of path property such as dq(irr).

Clausius Inequality Applied to an Isolated System

For any change in an isolated system

$$\mathrm{d}q(\mathrm{irr}) = 0$$

and the inequality of Eq. (4.11.3) becomes

$$0 < \Delta S_{\mathrm{AB}} \quad \text{or} \quad \Delta S_{\mathrm{AB}} > 0 \qquad (4.11.4)$$

Thus, the requirement for a real transformation in an isolated system is that ΔS be positive, i.e. the entropy of the system increases whenever a natural change is occurring within an isolated system. The entropy continues to increase so long as changes occur in it. When the changes cease, the system is in equilibrium, and the entropy has reached a maximum value.

Thus the condition of equilibrium in an isolated system is that the entropy has a maximum value.

Clausius Inequality Applied to System and Surroundings

We can always imagine that system I and its surroundings form a larger system called system II, which is isolated from its surroundings. Consequently, no matter what the interaction between system I and its surroundings in the irreversible process might be, the entropy of system II always increases. We, therefore, have

$$\Delta S_{\text{sys}}(\text{II}) = \Delta S_{\text{sys}}(\text{I}) + \Delta S_{\text{surr}}(\text{I}) > 0 \tag{4.11.5}$$

Clausius assumed that the entire universe could be considered as an isolated system, in which all naturally occurring processes are irreversible. This is the basis for his often quoted statement:

The energy of the universe is constant, the entropy of the universe always tends toward a maximum.

4.12 STATE FUNCTION ENTROPY FROM FIRST LAW OF THERMODYNAMICS

According to the first law of thermodynamics, we have

$$\mathrm{d}q = \mathrm{d}U - \mathrm{d}w \tag{4.12.1}$$

If the work is of p-V type, we have

$$\mathrm{d}q = \mathrm{d}U + p_{\text{ext}}\,\mathrm{d}V \tag{4.12.2}$$

Since $U = f(T, V)$, therefore, we have

$$\mathrm{d}U = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V \mathrm{d}T + \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T \mathrm{d}V \tag{4.12.3}$$

Substituting this in Eq. (4.12.2), we get

$$\mathrm{d}q = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V \mathrm{d}T + \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T \mathrm{d}V + p_{\text{ext}}\,\mathrm{d}V \tag{4.12.4}$$

Dividing this by T, we have

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}q}{T} = \frac{1}{T}\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V \mathrm{d}T + \frac{1}{T}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T + p_{\text{ext}}\right\}\mathrm{d}V \tag{4.12.5}$$

If the work is performed reversibly, then

$$p_{\text{ext}} = p \pm \mathrm{d}p \simeq p$$

and $\quad \mathrm{d}q = \mathrm{d}q_{\text{rev}}$

Now if $\mathrm{d}q_{\text{rev}}/T$ is to be a state function, then the Euler's condition of reciprocity has to be satisfied. According to this condition, we must have

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial V}\left\{\frac{1}{T}\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V\right\}_T = \frac{\partial}{\partial T}\left\{\frac{1}{T}\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T + \frac{p}{T}\right\}_V \qquad (4.12.6)$$

or $$\frac{1}{T}\frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial V\,\partial T} = -\frac{1}{T^2}\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T + \frac{1}{T}\frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial T\,\partial V} - \frac{p}{T^2} + \frac{1}{T}\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V \qquad (4.12.7)$$

Since $\dfrac{\partial^2 U}{\partial V\,\partial T} = \dfrac{\partial^2 U}{\partial T\,\partial V}$, therefore, we must have

$$-\frac{1}{T^2}\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T - \frac{p}{T^2} + \frac{1}{T}\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V = 0$$

or $$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T + p = T\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V \qquad (4.12.8)$$

This is the thermodynamic equation of state[†] which holds good for all types substances. Hence, $\mathrm{d}q_{\mathrm{rev}}/T$ is a state function. Note that $\mathrm{d}q_{\mathrm{rev}}$ alone is not a state function, but it becomes one after being divided by T. The factor $1/T$ is known as an *integrating factor*, since $\mathrm{d}q_{\mathrm{rev}}/T$ can be directly integrated between the two state variables. Combining Eqs (4.12.5) and (4.12.8) and then integrating, we have

$$\int \frac{\mathrm{d}q_{\mathrm{rev}}}{T} = \int \frac{1}{T}\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V \mathrm{d}T + \int\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V \mathrm{d}V$$

$$= nC_{V,\,\mathrm{m}} \int \frac{\mathrm{d}T}{T} + \int\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V \mathrm{d}V$$

For an ideal gas ($pV = nRT$), we have

$$\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V = \frac{nR}{V}$$

Hence $$\Delta S = \int \frac{\mathrm{d}q_{\mathrm{rev}}}{T} = nC_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}\ \ln\frac{T_2}{T_1} + nR\ln\frac{V_2}{V_1} \qquad (4.12.9)$$

4.13 CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ENTROPY FUNCTION

The change in entropy of a system when the heat $\mathrm{d}q_{\mathrm{rev}}$ is exchanged reversibly at temperature T is given by

$$\mathrm{d}S = \frac{\mathrm{d}q_{\mathrm{rev}}}{T} \qquad (4.13.1)$$

[†] This equation can be verified by applying it to an ideal gas. For such a gas

$$(\partial U/\partial V)_T = 0 \text{ and } (\partial p/\partial T)_V = nR/V$$

Substituting these in Eq. (4.12.8), we have $p = nRT/V$ which obviously is true since for an ideal gas $pV = nRT$.

If the system undergoes only p-V work, then according to the first law of thermodynamics, $\mathrm{d}q_{\mathrm{rev}}$ is given by

$$\mathrm{d}q_{\mathrm{rev}} = \mathrm{d}U + p\,\mathrm{d}V \tag{4.13.2}$$

Dividing both sides by T, we get

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}q_{\mathrm{rev}}}{T} = \mathrm{d}S = \frac{1}{T}\,\mathrm{d}U + \frac{p}{T}\mathrm{d}V \tag{4.13.3}$$

Equation (4.13.3) represents the variation in entropy when the internal energy and volume of the system are changed. Since both $1/T$ and p/T are positive, we can conclude that $\mathrm{d}S$ increases when (i) $\mathrm{d}U$ increases at constant volume, and (ii) $\mathrm{d}V$ increases at constant U, i.e. this equation represents the characteristics of state function entropy.

The above characteristics can be expressed mathematically. From Eq. (4.13.3) we conclude that the $S = f(U, V)$. Its differential is given by

$$\mathrm{d}S = \left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial U}\right)_V \mathrm{d}U + \left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial V}\right)_U \mathrm{d}V \tag{4.13.4}$$

Comparing Eqs (4.13.3) and (4.13.4), we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial U}\right)_V = \frac{1}{T} \quad \text{and} \quad \left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial V}\right)_U = \frac{p}{T} \tag{4.13.5}$$

Equation (4.13.3) can be rewritten (only for a reversible process) as

$$\mathrm{d}U = T\,\mathrm{d}S - p\,\mathrm{d}V$$

Since $\mathrm{d}U$ is an exact differential, we can apply Euler's condition of reciprocity to this equation. This yields

$$\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial V}\right)_S = -\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial S}\right)_V \tag{4.13.6}$$

This constitutes one of the important relations in thermodynamics, named as *Maxwell relations*. The other such equations will be derived later (*see* Section 5.9).

4.14 ENTROPY AS A FUNCTION OF TEMPERATURE AND VOLUME

Expression for $(\partial S/\partial T)_V$ and $(\partial S/\partial V)_T$

We can write entropy as a function of temperature and volume of the system, such that

$$S = f(T, V) \tag{4.14.1}$$

Its differential is given by

$$\mathrm{d}S = \left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial T}\right)_V \mathrm{d}T + \left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial V}\right)_T \mathrm{d}V \tag{4.14.2}$$

For a system involving p-V work, $\mathrm{d}S$ as given by Eq. (4.13.3) is

$$\mathrm{d}S = \frac{1}{T}\,\mathrm{d}U + \frac{p}{T}\,\mathrm{d}V \tag{4.14.3}$$

The differential dU can be replaced in terms of dT and dV. This can be done by taking U as a function of temperature and volume, i.e.

$$U = f(T, V)$$

Writing its differential, we have

$$\mathrm{d}U = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V \mathrm{d}T + \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T \mathrm{d}V \tag{4.14.4}$$

Substituting this in Eq. (4.14.3), we get

$$\mathrm{d}S = \frac{1}{T}\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V \mathrm{d}T + \frac{1}{T}\left[p + \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T\right]\mathrm{d}V \tag{4.14.5}$$

Comparing Eq. (4.14.5) with Eq. (4.14.2), we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial T}\right)_V = \frac{1}{T}\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V = \frac{nC_{V,\mathrm{m}}}{T} \tag{4.14.6}$$

and $$\left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial V}\right)_T = \frac{1}{T}\left[p + \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V\right] \tag{4.14.7}$$

Entropy change in an Isochoric Change in Temperature

Equation (4.14.6) gives variation in entropy of the system with temperature when its volume is held constant. Since $C_{V,\mathrm{m}}$ has positive value, it follows that $(\partial S/\partial T)_V$ has a positive value. This implies that the entropy of a system increases on increasing its temperature at constant volume. For a finite change of temperature at constant volume, we have

$$\Delta S = \int_{T_1}^{T_2} \frac{nC_{V,\mathrm{m}}}{T}\,\mathrm{d}T \tag{4.14.8}$$

Derivation of Thermodynamic Equation of State

Equation (4.14.7) gives the variation in entropy with volume of the system when its temperature is held constant, i.e. isothermal volume dependence of entropy. This expression can be simplified using the following procedure.

Differentiating Eq. (4.14.6) with respect to volume at constant temperature, we get

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial V}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial T}\right)_V\right\}_T = \frac{1}{T}\frac{\partial}{\partial V}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V\right\}_T \tag{4.14.9}$$

Differentiation of Eq. (4.14.7) with temperature at constant volume gives

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial}{\partial T}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial V}\right)_T\right\}_V &= \frac{\partial}{\partial T}\left\{\frac{1}{T}\left[p + \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T\right]\right\}_V \\ &= \frac{1}{T}\left[\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V + \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial T\,\partial V}\right] - \frac{1}{T^2}\left[p + \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T\right]\end{aligned} \tag{4.14.10}$$

Since S is a state function, we must have

$$\frac{\partial^2 S}{\partial V\,\partial T} = \frac{\partial^2 S}{\partial T\,\partial V}$$

Thus, from Eqs (4.14.9) and (4.14.10), we get

$$\frac{1}{T}\frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial V\,\partial T} = \frac{1}{T}\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V + \frac{1}{T}\frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial T\,\partial V} - \frac{1}{T^2}\left[p + \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T\right]$$

Since U is also a state function, we will have

$$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T + p = T\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V \tag{4.14.11}$$

This is an important expression, known as the *thermodynamic equation of state,* as it relates various variables of the states.

Entropy Change in an Isothermal Change in Volume

Comparing Eq. (4.14.11) with Eq. (4.14.7), we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial V}\right)_T = \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V \tag{4.14.12}$$

For a finite change of volume at constant temperature, we have

$$\Delta S = \int_{V_1}^{V_2}\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V \mathrm{d}V$$

We have seen in Problem 1.3.13 that

$$\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V = \frac{\alpha}{\kappa_T}$$

where α and κ_T are cubic expansion coefficient and isothermal compressibility, respectively. Therefore, Eq. (4.14.12) becomes

$$\left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial V}\right)_T = \frac{\alpha}{\kappa_T} \tag{4.14.13}$$

Thus, the variation in entropy with volume at constant temperature depends on how the pressure of the system changes with temperature at constant volume or on the sign of α, since κ_T is always positive. For most cases, α is positive and hence entropy increases with increase in volume at constant temperature. Water between temperatures 0 °C and 4 °C has a negative value of α and thus has a negative value of $(\partial S/\partial V)_T$.

Complete Expression of d*S* in terms of d*T* and d*V*

Substituting Eqs (4.14.6) and (4.14.12) in Eq. (4.14.2), we get

$$\mathrm{d}S = \frac{nC_{V,\mathrm{m}}}{T}\,\mathrm{d}T + \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V \mathrm{d}V$$

or

$$\mathrm{d}S = \frac{nC_{V,\mathrm{m}}}{T}\,\mathrm{d}T + \frac{\alpha}{\kappa_T}\,\mathrm{d}V \tag{4.14.14}$$

Equation (4.14.14) describes the variation in S with temperature and volume of the system. It may be mentioned that for the condensed system, the value of (α/κ_T) is negligible. Therefore, the dependency of S on volume of the substance, except in the case of gases, can be ignored.

Example 4.14.1

For $C_6H_6(1)$, $\alpha = 1.24 \times 10^{-3}\ \mathrm{K}^{-1}$, and $\kappa_T = 9.228 \times 10^{-4}\ \mathrm{MPa}^{-1}$ at 298 K and 101.325 kPa pressure. Find the change in molar volume which will be required to produce an entropy change of 2.092 J K^{-1} mol^{-1} at 293 K. Assume α and κ_T to be constants.

Solution

We know that

$$\left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial V}\right)_T = \frac{\alpha}{\kappa_T} \qquad \text{(Eq. 4.14.13)}$$

Therefore, $$\Delta V = \left(\frac{\kappa_T}{\alpha}\right)\Delta S = \left(\frac{9.228\times10^{-4}\ \mathrm{MPa}^{-1}}{1.24\times10^{-3}\ \mathrm{K}^{-1}}\right)(2.092\ \mathrm{J\ K}^{-1})$$

$$= 1.56\ \mathrm{cm}^3\ \mathrm{mol}^{-1}$$

Problem 4.14.1

Show that

(i) For an ideal gas $(\partial U/\partial V)_T$ is zero.

(ii) $C_p - C_V = T\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p$ and is equal to R for one mole of an ideal gas. Also show that $C_p = C_V$ for water at 4 °C. Given that the density of water is maximum at 4 °C.

(iii) $C_p - C_V = -\dfrac{T(\partial V/\partial T)_p^2}{(\partial V/\partial p)_T} = \dfrac{T\alpha^2 V}{\kappa_T}$

(iv) $(\partial C_V/\partial V)_T = T(\partial^2 p/\partial T^2)_V$

(v) C_V is independent of volume for ideal and van der Waals gases.

Solution

(i) The expression of $(\partial U/\partial V)_T$ in terms of easily evaluable derivative is given by the thermodynamic equation of state

$$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T = T\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V - p$$

Since for an ideal gas $pV = nRT$, therefore

$$\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V = \frac{nR}{V} = \frac{p}{T}$$

so that $$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T = T\frac{p}{T} - p = 0 \qquad (4.14.15)$$

(ii) The expression for $C_p - C_V$ is given by

$$C_p - C_V = \left\{\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T + p\right\}\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p \qquad \text{(Eq. 2.6.3)}$$

Substituting $(\partial U/\partial V)_T$ from the thermodynamic equation of state (Eq. 4.14.11), we get

$$C_p - C_V = T\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p \tag{4.14.16}$$

For one mole of an ideal gas $pV_\mathrm{m} = RT$, which gives

$$\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_{V_\mathrm{m}} = \frac{R}{V_\mathrm{m}} \quad \text{and} \quad \left(\frac{\partial V_\mathrm{m}}{\partial T}\right)_p = \frac{R}{p}$$

Substituting these expressions in Eq. (4.14.16), we get

$$C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}} - C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}} = T\left(\frac{R}{V_\mathrm{m}}\right)\left(\frac{R}{p}\right) = R \tag{4.14.17}$$

Since the density of water is maximum at 4 °C, we must have

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\rho}{\mathrm{d}T} = 0$$

(We write complete differential assuming that the density of a liquid is independent of pressure.)

Now since $\rho = m/V$, we have

$$\frac{\mathrm{d}\rho}{\mathrm{d}T} = \frac{\mathrm{d}(m/V)}{\mathrm{d}T} = -\frac{m}{V^2}\frac{\mathrm{d}V}{\mathrm{d}T}$$

In order that $\mathrm{d}\rho/\mathrm{d}T = 0$, we must have $\mathrm{d}V/\mathrm{d}T = 0$ as both m and V are positive quantities. Now, according to Eq. (4.14.16), we get

$$C_p - C_V = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad C_p = C_V$$

(iii) The cyclic rule for the relation $p = f(T, V)$ is

$$\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial V}\right)_p\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T + 1 = 0$$

This gives $\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V = -\frac{1}{(\partial T/\partial V)_p(\partial V/\partial p)_T} = -\frac{(\partial V/\partial T)_p}{(\partial V/\partial p)_T}$

Thus, Eq. (4.14.16) becomes

$$C_p - C_V = -\frac{T(\partial V/\partial T)_p^2}{(\partial V/\partial p)_T} = \frac{T\alpha^2 V}{\kappa_T} \tag{4.14.18}$$

(iv) By definition, we have

$$C_V = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V$$

Thus $\left(\frac{\partial C_V}{\partial V}\right)_T = \frac{\partial}{\partial V}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V\right\}_T = \frac{\partial}{\partial T}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T\right\}_V$ (as U is a state function)

Making use of the thermodynamic equation of state, we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial C_V}{\partial V}\right)_T = \frac{\partial}{\partial T}\left\{T\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V - p\right\}_V = \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V + T\left(\frac{\partial^2 p}{\partial T^2}\right)_V - \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V$$

$$= T\left(\frac{\partial^2 p}{\partial T^2}\right)_V \tag{4.14.19}$$

(v) For an ideal gas, $p = nRT/V$, therefore

$$\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V = \frac{nR}{V} \quad \text{and} \quad \left(\frac{\partial^2 p}{\partial T^2}\right)_V = 0$$

Thus $\left(\frac{\partial C_V}{\partial V}\right)_T = T\left(\frac{\partial^2 p}{\partial T^2}\right)_V = 0$

For a van der Waals gas, we have

$$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T = \frac{n^2 a}{V^2} \qquad \text{(Eq. 2.13.3)}$$

Thus $\left(\frac{\partial C_V}{\partial V}\right)_T = \frac{\partial}{\partial V}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V\right\}_T = \frac{\partial}{\partial T}\left(\frac{n^2 a}{V^2}\right) = 0$

Since $(\partial C_V/\partial V)_T$ is zero for ideal and van der Waals gases, it follows that C_V is independent of volume for these gases.

Problem 4.14.2

(a) Evaluate the expression $(\partial U/\partial V)_T$ for the amount n of a van der Waals gas (use van der Waals equation together with the thermodynamic equation of state) and compare it with that of an ideal gas.

(b) By integrating the total differential dU for a van der Waals gas, show that if C_V is a constant, then

$$U = nC_{V,\mathrm{m}}T - \frac{n^2 a}{V} + U'$$

where U' is a constant of integration.

Solution

(a) Thermodynamic equation of state is

$$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T = T\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V - p$$

For the amount n of a van der Waals gas, we have

$$p = \frac{nRT}{V - nb} - \frac{n^2 a}{V^2}$$

Therefore $\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V = \frac{nR}{V - nb}$

Thus $$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T = T\frac{nR}{V - nb} - p = \frac{nRT}{V - nb} - \left(\frac{nRT}{V - nb} - \frac{n^2 a}{V^2}\right) = \frac{n^2 a}{V^2} \tag{4.14.20}$$

The internal energy of a van der Waals gas increases with increase in volume at constant temperature. This is attributed to the van der Waals constant a, i.e. molecular interactions. In case of an ideal gas, $(\partial U/\partial V)_T = 0$ indicating the absence of any molecular interactions.

(b) $$\mathrm{d}U = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V \mathrm{d}T + \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T \mathrm{d}V$$

$$= nC_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}\,\mathrm{d}T + \frac{n^2a}{V^2}\,\mathrm{d}V$$

On carrying out open inegration, we have

$$U = nC_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}\,T - \frac{n^2a}{V} + U' \qquad (4.14.21)$$

4.15 ENTROPY AS A FUNCTION OF TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE

Expression for $(\partial S/\partial T)_p$ and $(\partial S/\partial p)_T$

We can write the dependence of entropy on temperature and pressure as

$$S = f(T, p) \qquad (4.15.1)$$

Its differential is given by

$$\mathrm{d}S = \left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial T}\right)_p \mathrm{d}T + \left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial p}\right)_T \mathrm{d}p \qquad (4.15.2)$$

In order to write the equation

$$\mathrm{d}S = \frac{1}{T}\,\mathrm{d}U + \frac{p}{T}\mathrm{d}V \qquad (4.15.3)$$

in the form of Eq. (4.15.2), let us consider the following relation:

$$U = H - pV$$

Therefore $\mathrm{d}U = \mathrm{d}H - p\mathrm{d}V - V\,\mathrm{d}p$

Taking $H = f(T, p)$, we may write

$$\mathrm{d}U = \left\{\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p \mathrm{d}T + \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T \mathrm{d}p\right\} - p\,\mathrm{d}V - V\,\mathrm{d}p \qquad (4.15.4)$$

Substituting Eq. (4.15.4) in Eq. (4.15.3), we get

$$\mathrm{d}S = \frac{1}{T}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p \mathrm{d}T + \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T \mathrm{d}p\right\} - \frac{p}{T}\,\mathrm{d}V - \frac{V}{T}\,\mathrm{d}p + \frac{p}{T}\mathrm{d}V$$

or $$\mathrm{d}S = \frac{1}{T}\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p \mathrm{d}T + \frac{1}{T}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T - V\right\}\mathrm{d}p \qquad (4.15.5)$$

Comparing this with Eq. (4.15.2), we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial T}\right)_p = \frac{1}{T}\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p = \frac{nC_{p,\,\mathrm{m}}}{T} \qquad (4.15.6)$$

and $$\left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial p}\right)_T = \frac{1}{T}\left[\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T - V\right] \qquad (4.15.7)$$

Entropy Change in an Isobaric Variation in Temperature

Equation (4.15.6) gives the dependence of entropy on temperature at constant pressure. Since both $C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}}$ and T are positive, therefore, S increases with increase in temperature of the system when the pressure is held constant. For a finite change of temperature at constant pressure, we have

$$\Delta S = \int_{T_1}^{T_2} \frac{nC_{p,\,\mathrm{m}}}{T}\,\mathrm{d}T \tag{4.15.8}$$

$C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}}$ independent of temperature If $C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}}$ is considered independent of temperature in the range T_1 to T_2, then

$$\Delta S = nC_{p,\,\mathrm{m}} \ln \frac{T_2}{T_1} \tag{4.15.9}$$

$C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}}$ dependent on temperature If temperature dependence of $C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}}$ is available in the form of the analytic expression

$$C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}} = a + bT + cT^2 + \cdots$$

then we have

$$\Delta S = \int_{T_1}^{T_2} n\,\frac{(a + bT + cT^2 + \cdots)}{T}\,\mathrm{d}T$$

$$= n\left[a \ln \frac{T_2}{T_1} + b\,(T_2 - T_1) + \frac{c}{2}(T_2^2 - T_1^2) + \cdots\right] \tag{4.15.10}$$

Example 4.15.1

Calculate ΔS for 2 mol of nitrogen heated at constant pressure from 298 K to 373 K. Given the temperature variation of $C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}}$ of nitrogen as

$$C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}}/\mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}} = 27.296 + 5.23 \times 10^{-3}\ (T/\mathrm{K}) - 0.042 \times 10^{-7}\ (T/\mathrm{K})^2$$

Solution

We start with the relation for one mole of a gas

$$\left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial T}\right)_p = \frac{C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}}}{T}$$

Substituting the given expression of $C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}}$, we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial T}\right)_p \Big/ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}} = \frac{27.296}{T} + 5.23 \times 10^{-3}/\mathrm{K} - 0.042 \times 10^{-7}\ (T/\mathrm{K}^2)$$

or $$\mathrm{d}S / \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}} = \left(\frac{27.296}{T} + 5.23 \times 10^{-3}/\mathrm{K} - 0.042 \times 10^{-7}\ (T/\mathrm{K}^2)\right) \mathrm{d}T$$

Integrating this, we have

$$\Delta S/\mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}} = \int_{298\,\mathrm{K}}^{373\,\mathrm{K}} \left(\frac{27.296}{T} + 5.23 \times 10^{-3}/\mathrm{K} - 0.042 \times 10^{-7}\ (T/\mathrm{K}^2)\right) \mathrm{d}T$$

$$= 27.296 \ln (T/\mathrm{K}) \Bigg|_{298\,\mathrm{K}}^{373\,\mathrm{K}} + 5.23 \times 10^{-3} \left(\frac{T}{\mathrm{K}}\right) \Bigg|_{298\,\mathrm{K}}^{373\,\mathrm{K}}$$

$$-\frac{0.042\times10^{-7}}{2}\left(\frac{T^2}{\mathrm{K}^2}\right)\Bigg|_{298\ \mathrm{K}}^{373\ \mathrm{K}}$$

$$= 27.296\times2.303\times\log\left(\frac{373}{298}\right)+5.23\times10^{-3}\times(373-298)$$

$$-0.021\times10^{-7}\,(373^2-298^2)$$

$$\Delta S/\mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}} = 6.129+0.392-1.057\times10^{-4} = 6.52$$

Thus ΔS for 2 mol = (2 mol) (6.52 J K^{-1} mol^{-1}) = 13.04 J K^{-1}

Derivation of Thermodynamic Equation of State

Equation Eq. (4.15.7) gives the variation in entropy with pressure of the system, when temperature is held constant, i.e. the isothermal pressure dependence of entropy. This expression can be simplified by using the following procedure:

Differentiating Eq. (4.15.6) with respect to pressure at constant temparature, we have

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial p}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial T}\right)_p\right\}_T = \frac{1}{T}\left\{\frac{\partial}{\partial p}\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p\right\}_T = \frac{1}{T}\frac{\partial^2 H}{\partial p\,\partial T} \tag{4.15.11}$$

Differentiating Eq. (4.15.7) with respect to temperature at constant pressure, we get

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial T}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial p}\right)_T\right\}_p = \frac{\partial}{\partial T}\left\{\frac{1}{T}\left[\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T - V\right]\right\}_p$$

$$= \frac{1}{T}\left[\frac{\partial^2 H}{\partial T\,\partial p} - \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p\right] - \frac{1}{T^2}\left[\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T - V\right] \tag{4.15.12}$$

Since S is a state function, we must have

$$\frac{\partial^2 S}{\partial p\,\partial T} = \frac{\partial^2 S}{\partial T\,\partial p}$$

Thus, from Eqs (4.15.11) and (4.15.12), we get

$$\frac{1}{T}\frac{\partial^2 H}{\partial p\,\partial T} = \frac{1}{T}\frac{\partial^2 H}{\partial T\,\partial p} - \frac{1}{T}\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p - \frac{1}{T^2}\left[\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T - V\right]$$

Since H is also a state function, the above expression reduces to

$$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T - V = -T\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p \tag{4.15.13}$$

This is another expression of the thermodynamic equation of state as it gives variation of enthalpy with pressure at constant temperature in terms of the measurable derivative $(\partial V/\partial T)_p$ of the system.

Entropy Change in an Isothermal Variation in Pressure

Comparing Eq. (4.15.13) with Eq. (4.15.7), we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial p}\right)_T = -\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p = -V\alpha \qquad (4.15.14)$$

For a finite change of pressure at constant temperature, ΔS is given by

$$\Delta S = -\int_{p_1}^{p_2}\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p \mathrm{d}p = -\int_{p_1}^{p_2} V\alpha\,\mathrm{d}p$$

The variation in entropy with pressure at constant temperature depends on how the volume of the system changes with temperature. For most substances this is positive. Because of negative sign, we can conclude that entropy decreases with increase in pressure at constant temperature.

Complete Expression of d*S* in terms of d*T* and d*p*

Substituting Eqs (4.15.6) and (4.15.14) in Eq. (4.15.2), we get

$$\mathrm{d}S = \frac{nC_{p,\mathrm{m}}}{T}\mathrm{d}T - \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p \mathrm{d}p$$

or $$\mathrm{d}S = \frac{nC_{p,\mathrm{m}}}{T}\,\mathrm{d}T - V\,\alpha\,\mathrm{d}p \qquad (4.15.15)$$

Equation (4.15.15) describes the variation in S with temperature and pressure of the system. For liquids and solids, α is negligibly small. Hence the variation in entropy with pressure at constant temperature for such substances is small, and can, therefore, be ignored.

Problem 4.15.1

Show that

(i) $\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T$ is zero for an ideal gas.

(ii) $\mu_{\mathrm{JT}} = \dfrac{T(\partial V/\partial T)_p - V}{C_p} = \dfrac{V(\alpha T - 1)}{C_p}$ and is zero for an ideal gas.

(iii) $\left(\frac{\partial C_p}{\partial p}\right)_T = -T\left(\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial T^2}\right)_p = -TV\left[\alpha^2 + \left(\frac{\partial \alpha}{\partial T}\right)_p\right]$

(iv) $C_{p,\mathrm{m}}$ is independent of pressure for ideal gases whereas it depends both on temperature and pressure for van der Waals gases.

(v) Show that $C_{p,\mathrm{m}}$ has a maximum value at $p = RT/4b$ for a van der Waals gas.

(vi) Show that the effects of pressure on $C_{p,\mathrm{m}}$ of a van der Waals gas is the same as that of $C_{p,\mathrm{m}} - C_{V,\mathrm{m}}$.

Solution

(i) The expression of $(\partial H/\partial p)_T$ in terms of easily determinable derivative is given by the thermodynamic equation of state

$$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T = -T\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p + V$$

For an ideal gas $pV = nRT$, thus

$$\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p = \frac{nR}{p}$$

Therefore $$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T = -T\frac{nR}{p} + V = -V + V = 0 \tag{4.15.16}$$

(ii) Joule-Thomson coefficient, by definition, is

$$\mu_{\mathrm{JT}} = \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_H = -\frac{1}{C_p}\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T \qquad \text{(Eq. 2.8.3)}$$

Making use of the thermodynamic equation of state, we have

$$\mu_{\mathrm{JT}} = -\frac{1}{C_p}\left\{-T\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p + V\right\}$$

Since $\alpha = (1/V)\,(\partial V/\partial T)_p$, we have

$$\mu_{\mathrm{JT}} = \frac{T(\partial V/\partial T)_p - V}{C_p} = \frac{V(\alpha T - 1)}{C_p} \tag{4.15.17}$$

For an ideal gas $(\partial H/\partial p)_T = 0$, therefore $\mu_{\mathrm{JT}} = 0$.

(iii) By definition, we have

$$C_p = \left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p$$

Thus $$\left(\frac{\partial C_p}{\partial p}\right)_T = \frac{\partial}{\partial p}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial T}\right)_p\right\}_T = \frac{\partial}{\partial T}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T\right\}_p \qquad \text{(as } H \text{ is a state function)}$$

Making use of the thermodynamic equation of state (Eq. 4.15.13), we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial C_p}{\partial p}\right)_T = \frac{\partial}{\partial T}\left\{-T\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p + V\right\}_p = -\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p - T\left(\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial T^2}\right)_p + \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p$$

$$= -T\left(\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial T^2}\right)_p \tag{4.15.18}$$

Now since $\alpha = (1/V)\,(\partial V/\partial T)_p$, therefore

$$\left(\frac{\partial C_p}{\partial p}\right)_T = -T\left(\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial T^2}\right)_p = -T\frac{\partial}{\partial T}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p\right\}_p$$

$$= -T\left(\frac{\partial (V\alpha)}{\partial T}\right)_p = -T\left[V\left(\frac{\partial \alpha}{\partial T}\right)_p + \alpha\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p\right]$$

$$= -T\left[V\left(\frac{\partial \alpha}{\partial T}\right)_p + V\alpha^2\right] = -TV\left[\left(\frac{\partial \alpha}{\partial T}\right)_p + \alpha^2\right]$$

(iv) For one mole of an ideal gas, $V_\mathrm{m} = RT/p$, therefore

$$\left(\frac{\partial V_\mathrm{m}}{\partial T}\right)_p = \frac{R}{p} \quad \text{and} \quad \left(\frac{\partial^2 V_\mathrm{m}}{\partial T^2}\right)_p = 0$$

Thus $$\left(\frac{\partial C_{p,\mathrm{m}}}{\partial p}\right)_T = -T\left(\frac{\partial^2 V_\mathrm{m}}{\partial T^2}\right) = 0$$

For one mole of a van der Waals gas, we have from Eq. (2.6.15)

$$\left(\frac{\partial V_\mathrm{m}}{\partial T}\right)_p = \left(\frac{V_\mathrm{m} - b}{T}\right)\left[1 + \frac{2ap}{R^2T^2} - \frac{4abp^2}{R^3T^3}\right] \simeq \frac{V_\mathrm{m} - b}{T} + \frac{2a}{RT^2} - \frac{4abp}{R^2T^3}$$

(**Note:** In the second and third terms, the approximation $p\,(V_\mathrm{m} - b) = RT$ has been used.)

Thus $$\left(\frac{\partial^2 V_\mathrm{m}}{\partial T^2}\right)_p = \frac{1}{T}\left(\frac{\partial V_\mathrm{m}}{\partial T}\right)_p - \frac{V_\mathrm{m} - b}{T^2} - \frac{4a}{RT^3} + \frac{12\,abp}{R^2T^4}$$

$$= \frac{1}{T}\left(\frac{V_\mathrm{m} - b}{T} + \frac{2a}{RT^2} - \frac{4abp}{R^2T^3}\right) - \frac{V_\mathrm{m} - b}{T^2} - \frac{4a}{RT^3} + \frac{12\,abp}{R^2T^4}$$

$$= -\frac{2a}{RT^3} + \frac{8abp}{R^2T^4}$$

Hence $$\left(\frac{\partial C_{p,\mathrm{m}}}{\partial p}\right)_T = -T\left(\frac{\partial^2 V_\mathrm{m}}{\partial T^2}\right)_p = +\frac{2a}{RT^2} - \frac{8abp}{R^2T^3}$$

Hence $(\partial C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}}/\partial p)_T$ depends both on T and p for van der Waals gases.

(v) For $C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}}$ to have a maximum value, we set $(\partial C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}}/\partial p)_T = 0$.
Thus, we get

$$\frac{2a}{RT^2} - \frac{8abp}{R^2T^3} = 0 \quad \text{or} \quad p = \frac{RT}{4b}$$

(vi) We have

$$\left(\frac{\partial (C_{p,\mathrm{m}} - C_{V,\mathrm{m}})}{\partial p}\right)_T = \left(\frac{\partial C_{p,\mathrm{m}}}{\partial p}\right)_T - \left(\frac{\partial C_{V,\mathrm{m}}}{\partial p}\right)_T$$

Now since C_V is independent of pressure for a van der Waals gas, we have

$$\left(\frac{\partial C_{V,\mathrm{m}}}{\partial p}\right)_T = 0$$

Hence $$\left(\frac{\partial (C_{p,\mathrm{m}} - C_{V,\mathrm{m}})}{\partial p}\right)_T = \left(\frac{\partial C_{p,\mathrm{m}}}{\partial p}\right)_T$$

Problem 4.15.2 Using $\mathrm{d}S = \dfrac{C_p}{T}\,\mathrm{d}T - V\,\alpha\,\mathrm{d}p$ or $\mathrm{d}S = \dfrac{C_V}{T}\,\mathrm{d}T + \dfrac{\alpha}{\kappa_T}\,\mathrm{d}V$, show that

(i) $$\left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial p}\right)_V = \frac{C_V}{T}\frac{\kappa_T}{\alpha}$$

(ii) $\left(\dfrac{\partial S}{\partial V}\right)_p = \dfrac{C_p}{TV\alpha}$

and (iii) $-\dfrac{1}{V}\left(\dfrac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_S = \dfrac{\kappa_T}{\gamma}$ where $\gamma = C_p / C_V$.

Solution **(i)** We have

$$\mathrm{d}S = \frac{C_V}{T}\,\mathrm{d}T + \frac{\alpha}{\kappa_T}\,\mathrm{d}V \tag{4.15.19}$$

Since $T = f(p, V)$, therefore

$$\mathrm{d}T = \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_V \mathrm{d}p + \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial V}\right)_p \mathrm{d}V$$

Substituting this in Eq. (4.15.19), we have

$$\mathrm{d}S = \frac{C_V}{T}\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_V \mathrm{d}p + \left[\frac{C_V}{T}\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial V}\right)_p + \frac{\alpha}{\kappa_T}\right]\mathrm{d}V \tag{4.15.20}$$

Dividing by dp and introducing the condition of constant V, we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial p}\right)_V = \frac{C_V}{T}\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_V = \frac{C_V}{T}\left(-\frac{(\partial V/\partial p)_T}{(\partial V/\partial T)_p}\right) = \frac{C_V}{T}\frac{\kappa_T}{\alpha} \tag{4.15.21}$$

(ii) We have

$$\mathrm{d}S = \frac{C_p}{T}\,\mathrm{d}T - V\alpha\,\mathrm{d}p \tag{4.15.22}$$

or
$$\mathrm{d}S = \frac{C_p}{T}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_V \mathrm{d}p + \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial V}\right)_p \mathrm{d}V\right\} - V\alpha\,\mathrm{d}p$$

or
$$\mathrm{d}S = \frac{C_p}{T}\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial V}\right)_V \mathrm{d}V + \left\{\frac{C_p}{T}\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_V - V\alpha\right\}\mathrm{d}p \tag{4.15.23}$$

Dividing by dV and introducing the condition of constant p, we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial V}\right)_p = \frac{C_p}{T}\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial V}\right)_p = \frac{C_p}{TV\alpha} \tag{4.15.24}$$

(iii) Dividing Eq. (4.15.20) by dp and introducing the condition of constant S, we get

$$0 = \frac{C_V}{T}\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_V + \left\{\frac{C_V}{T}\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial V}\right)_p + \frac{\alpha}{\kappa_T}\right\}\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_S$$

or
$$\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_S = \frac{-\dfrac{C_V}{T}\left(\dfrac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_V}{\dfrac{C_V}{T}\left(\dfrac{\partial T}{\partial V}\right)_p + \dfrac{\alpha}{\kappa_T}} = \frac{-\dfrac{C_V}{T}\dfrac{\kappa_T}{\alpha}}{\dfrac{C_V}{TV\alpha} + \dfrac{\alpha}{\kappa_T}} = -\frac{C_V V\kappa_T}{C_V + \dfrac{T\alpha^2 V}{\kappa_T}}$$

Now according to Eq. (4.14.18), we have

$$C_p - C_V = \frac{T\alpha^2 V}{\kappa_T}$$

With this the above expression modifies to

$$\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_S = -\frac{C_V V \kappa_T}{C_V + C_p - C_V} = -V\frac{\kappa_T}{\gamma}$$

or $$-\frac{1}{V}\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_S = \frac{\kappa_T}{\gamma} \qquad (4.15.25)$$

Problem 4.15.3

(a) Show that, if $(\partial U/\partial V)_T = 0$, the equation of state of the substance must be of the form $p = T\,f(V)$.

(b) Show that, if $(\partial H/\partial p)_T = 0$, the equation of state of the substance must be of the form $V = T\,f(p)$.

(c) If for a substance both $(\partial U/\partial V)_T = 0$ and $(\partial H/\partial p)_T = 0$, the equation of state is pV/T = constant.

Solution

(a) In the thermodynamic equation of state

$$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T = T\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V - p$$

if we substitute $(\partial U/\partial V)_T = 0$, we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V = \frac{p}{T} \qquad (4.15.26)$$

or $$\frac{\mathrm{d}p}{p} = \frac{\mathrm{d}T}{T} \quad ; (V \text{ constant}) \qquad (4.15.27)$$

Integrating this, we have

$$\ln\frac{p_2}{p_1} = \ln\frac{T_2}{T_1} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{p_2}{p_1} = \frac{T_2}{T_1} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{p_2}{T_2} = \frac{p_1}{T_1}$$

or $$p = TA \qquad (4.15.28)$$

where A is constant. Since V is held constant in Eq. (4.15.27), we conclude that the value of A will depend on V, i.e. $A = f(V)$. Hence, Eq. (4.15.28) may be written as

$$p = T\,f(V)$$

(b) In the thermodynamic equation of state

$$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T = V - T\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)p$$

if we substitute $(\partial H/\partial p)_T = 0$, we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p = \frac{V}{T} \qquad (4.15.29)$$

or $$\frac{\mathrm{d}V}{V} = \frac{\mathrm{d}T}{T} \quad ; (p \text{ constant}) \qquad (4.15.30)$$

Integrating this, we have

$$\ln \frac{V_2}{V_1} = \ln \frac{T_2}{T_1} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{V_2}{V_1} = \frac{T_2}{T_1} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{V_2}{T_2} = \frac{V_1}{T_1}$$

or $$V = TA \tag{4.15.31}$$

where A is constant. Since p is held constant in Eq. (4.15.30), we conclude that the value of A will depend on p, i.e., $A = f(p)$. Hence, Eq. (4.15.31) may be written as

$$V = T\,f(p)$$

(c) Making use of the cyclic rule

$$\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial V}\right)_T \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial p}\right)_V + 1 = 0$$

we have

$$\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial V}\right)_T = -\frac{1}{(\partial V/\partial T)_p(\partial T/\partial p)_V} = -\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial V}\right)_p \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V$$

Substituting the expressions of $(\partial T/\partial V)_p$ and $(\partial p/\partial T)_V$ from Eqs (4.15.29) and (4.15.26), respectively, we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial V}\right)_T = -\frac{T}{V}\cdot\frac{p}{T} = -\frac{p}{V} \tag{4.15.32}$$

Form the given expression of equation of state, we conclude that $p = f(T, V)$. Writing the complete differential of p, we get

$$\mathrm{d}p = \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V \mathrm{d}T + \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial V}\right)_T \mathrm{d}V$$

Substituting the expressions of $(\partial p/\partial T)_V$ and $(\partial p/\partial V)_T$ form Eqs (4.15.26) and (4.15.32), respectively, we get

$$\mathrm{d}p = \frac{p}{T}\mathrm{d}T - \frac{p}{V}\mathrm{d}V$$

or $$\frac{\mathrm{d}p}{p} = \frac{\mathrm{d}T}{T} - \frac{\mathrm{d}V}{V}$$

Integrating the above expression, we get

$$\ln \frac{p_2}{p_1} = \ln \frac{T_2}{T_1} - \ln \frac{V_2}{V_1} \quad \text{or} \quad \ln \frac{p_2V_2}{p_1V_1} = \ln \frac{T_2}{T_1} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{p_2V_2}{p_1V_1} = \frac{T_2}{T_1}$$

or $$\frac{p_2V_2}{T_2} = \frac{p_1V_1}{T_1} \quad \text{i.e.} \quad \frac{pV}{T} = \text{constant} \tag{4.15.33}$$

4.16 ENTROPY CHANGES FOR AN IDEAL GAS

Entropy changes for an ideal gas due to variations in temperature and volume or temperature and pressure can be determined by using Eqs (4.14.14) and (4.15.15). But, for the sake of simplicity, we drive the necessary relations directly from the definition of entropy function and the first law of thermodynamics.

Temperature and Volume Variations

According to the first law of thermodynamics, we have

$$\mathrm{d}q_{\mathrm{rev}} = \mathrm{d}U + p\ \mathrm{d}V$$

Dividing this by T, we have

$$\mathrm{d}S = \frac{\mathrm{d}q_{\mathrm{rev}}}{T} = \frac{\mathrm{d}U}{T} + \frac{p}{T}\ \mathrm{d}V$$

Taking U to be a function of T and V and writing its differential, we have

$$\mathrm{d}U = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V \mathrm{d}T + \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T \mathrm{d}V$$

Substituting this in the previous expression, we get

$$\mathrm{d}S = \frac{1}{T}\left\{\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V \mathrm{d}T + \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T \mathrm{d}V\right\} + \frac{p}{T}\ \mathrm{d}V$$

Now for an ideal gas

$$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T = 0 \qquad \text{(Joule's law)}$$

and $$\frac{p}{T} = \frac{nR}{V}$$

With these, alongwith the fact that $(\partial U/\partial T)_V = C_V$, the previous expression becomes

$$\mathrm{d}S = \frac{C_V}{T}\,\mathrm{d}T + \frac{nR}{V}\ \mathrm{d}V \tag{4.16.1}$$

For a finite change, we have

$$\Delta S = \int_{T_1}^{T_2} \frac{C_V}{T}\,\mathrm{d}T + \int_{V_1}^{V_2} \frac{nR}{V}\,\mathrm{d}V$$

Considering C_V to be independent of temperature, we have

$$\Delta S = C_V \ln \frac{T_2}{T_1} + nR \ln \frac{V_2}{V_1} \tag{4.16.2}$$

or $$\Delta S = n\left[C_{V,\mathrm{m}} \ln \frac{T_2}{T_1} + R \ln \frac{V_2}{V_1}\right] \tag{4.16.3}$$

This is the expression when both the volume and temperature of an ideal gas are changed. For an isothermal change in volume, the entropy change is given by the relation

$$\Delta S = nR \ln \frac{V_2}{V_1} \tag{4.16.4}$$

For the change of temperature at constant volume, the expression is

$$\mathrm{d}S = \int_{T_1}^{T_2} \frac{nC_{V,\mathrm{m}}}{T}\mathrm{d}T \tag{4.16.5}$$

$C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}$ independent of temperature From Eq. (4.16.5), we get

$$\Delta S = nC_{V,\,\mathrm{m}} \ln \frac{T_2}{T_1} \tag{4.16.6a}$$

$C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}$ dependent on temperature If $C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}$ depends upon temperature, we have to express $C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}$ in terms of T before carrying out the integration in Eq. (4.16.5). For one mole of an ideal gas, we can write

$$C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}} = C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}} - R$$

Dependency of $C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}}$ on temperature is given by the analytic expression

$$C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}} = a + bT + cT^2 + \cdots$$

Thus, the expression of $C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}$ for an ideal gas is given by

$$C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}} = a + bT + cT^2 + \cdots - R$$

Substituting this in Eq. (4.16.5), we get

$$\Delta S = n\int_{T_1}^{T_2} \frac{a + bT + cT^2 + \cdots - R}{T}\,\mathrm{d}T$$

$$= n\left[\int_{T_1}^{T_2} \frac{a - R}{T}\,\mathrm{d}T + \int_{T_1}^{T_2} (b + cT + \cdots)\,\mathrm{d}T\right]$$

Thus $$\Delta S = n\left[(a - R)\ln\frac{T_2}{T_1} + b\,(T_2 - T_1) + \frac{c}{2}(T_2^2 - T_1^2) + \cdots\right] \tag{4.16.6b}$$

Temperature and Pressure Variations

For an ideal gas, we have

$$\frac{V_2}{V_1} = \frac{p_1T_2}{p_2T_1}$$

Substituting this in Eq. (4.16.3), we get

$$\Delta S = n\left[C_{V,\mathrm{m}} \ln\frac{T_2}{T_1} + R\ln\frac{p_1T_2}{p_2T_1}\right]$$

or $$\Delta S = n\left[(C_{V,\mathrm{m}} + R)\ln\frac{T_2}{T_1} + R\ln\frac{p_1}{p_2}\right]$$

or $$\Delta S = n\left[C_{p,\mathrm{m}} \ln\frac{T_2}{T_1} + R\ln\frac{p_1}{p_2}\right] \tag{4.16.7}$$

This is the expression for the change in entropy of an ideal gas when both its pressure and temperature are changed. However, if the temperature is varied at constant pressure, then

$$\Delta S = nC_{p,\,\mathrm{m}} \ln\frac{T_2}{T_1} \tag{4.16.8}$$

In deriving the above expression, it has been assumed that $C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}}$ is independent of temperature. If $C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}}$ varies with temperature as

$$C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}} = a + bT + cT^2 + \cdots$$

then or $$\Delta S = n\left[a \ln \frac{T_2}{T_1} + b\,(T_2 - T_1) + \frac{c}{2}(T_2^2 - T_1^2) + \cdots\right] \qquad \text{(Eq. 4.15.10)}$$

For the isothermal change in pressure, we have

$$\Delta S = nR \ln \frac{p_1}{p_2} \qquad (4.16.9)$$

Example 4.16.1 For an ideal gas $C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}} = (5/2)R$. Calculate the change in entropy suffered by 3 mol of the gas on being heated from 300 K to 600 K at (a) constant pressure, and (b) constant volume.

Solution (a) The change in entropy as a result of variation in temperature at constant pressure is given by

$$\Delta S_p = nC_{p,\,\mathrm{m}} \ln \frac{T_2}{T_1}$$

Substituting the given values, we get

$$\Delta S_p = (3\ \mathrm{mol})\left(\frac{5}{2} \times 8.314\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}\right) \times 2.303 \log\left(\frac{600\ \mathrm{K}}{300\ \mathrm{K}}\right)$$
$$= 43.22\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}}$$

(b) The corresponding expression at constant volume is

$$\Delta S_V = nC_{V,\,\mathrm{m}} \ln \frac{T_2}{T_1}$$

which on substituting the given values gives

$$\Delta S_V = (3\ \mathrm{mol})\left(\frac{3}{2} \times 8.314\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}\right) \times 2.303 \log\left(\frac{600\ \mathrm{K}}{300\ \mathrm{K}}\right)$$
$$= 25.93\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}}$$

Example 4.16.2 Calculate ΔS for 3 mol of a diatomic ideal gas which is heated and compressed from 298 K and 1 bar to 398 K and 5 bar. Given: $C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}} = (7/2)R$.

Solution The entropy change as a result of variation in both temperature and pressure is given by

$$\Delta S = n\left[C_{p,\mathrm{m}} \ln \frac{T_2}{T_1} + R \ln \frac{p_1}{p_2}\right]$$

Substituting the given values, we get

$$\Delta S = (3\ \mathrm{mol})\left[\left(\frac{7}{2} \times 8.314\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}\right) \times 2.303 \log\left(\frac{398\ \mathrm{K}}{298\ \mathrm{K}}\right) + \left(8.314\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}\right) \times 2.303 \log\left(\frac{1\ \mathrm{bar}}{5\ \mathrm{bar}}\right)\right]$$
$$= 3(8.422\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}} - 13.383\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}})$$
$$= -\,14.883\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}}$$

Example 4.16.3 By how much does the entropy of 3 mol of an ideal gas change in going from a pressure of 2 bar to a pressure of 1 bar, without any change in temperature. If the surroundings too are at 1 bar pressure and 300 K, and the expansion is against the constant external pressure of the surroundings, show that the process of expansion is irreversible.

Solution Entropy change of the gas

$$\Delta S_{\text{gas}} = nR \ln \frac{p_1}{p_2} = (3 \text{ mol})\ (8.314 \text{ J K}^{-1} \text{ mol}^{-1}) \times 2.303 \log \left(\frac{2 \text{ bar}}{1 \text{ bar}}\right)$$

$$= 17.29 \text{ J K}^{-1}$$

Entropy change of the surroundings

Since $\Delta T = 0$, therefore $\Delta U = 0$ and according to the first law of thermodynamics

$$q = -w = p_{\text{ext}}\ (\Delta V) = p_{\text{ext}}\ (V_2 - V_1)$$

$$= p_{\text{ext}} \left(\frac{nRT}{p_2} - \frac{nRT}{p_1}\right) = p_{\text{ext}}\ nRT \left(\frac{1}{p_2} - \frac{1}{p_1}\right)$$

$$= nRT \left(1 - \frac{p_{\text{ext}}}{p_1}\right) \qquad (\text{since } p_{\text{ext}} = p_2)$$

Substituting the values, we get

$$q = (3 \text{ mol})\ (8.314 \text{ J K}^{-1} \text{ mol}^{-1})\ (T) \left(1 - \frac{1 \text{ bar}}{2 \text{ bar}}\right) = (12.47 \text{ J K}^{-1})T$$

$$\Delta S_{\text{surr}} = -\frac{q}{T} = -12.47 \text{ J K}^{-1}$$

$$\Delta S_{\text{total}} = \Delta S_{\text{sys}} + \Delta S_{\text{surr}}$$

$$= (17.29 - 12.47) \text{ J K}^{-1}, \text{ which is positive.}$$

Since ΔS_{total} is positive, the process is irreversible.

4.17 A FEW DERIVATIONS INVOLVING A VAN DER WAALS GAS

(i) $$\left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial V}\right)_T = \frac{nR}{V - nb}$$

We know that

$$\left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial V}\right)_T = \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V \qquad \text{(Eq. 4.14.12)}$$

For the amount n of a van der Waals gas, we have

$$\left(p + \frac{n^2 a}{V^2}\right)(V - nb) = nRT$$

Differentiating this with respect to temperature keeping volume constant, we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V (V - nb) = nR$$

or $$\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V = \frac{nR}{V - nb} \tag{4.17.1a}$$

Thus $$\left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial V}\right)_T = \frac{nR}{V - nb} \tag{4.17.1b}$$

(ii) $$\left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial p}\right)_T = \frac{V - nb}{\dfrac{2na}{V^3R}(V - nb)^2 - T}$$

We know that

$$\left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial p}\right)_T = -\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p \qquad \text{(Eq. 4.15.14)}$$

For the amount *n* of a van der Waals gas, we have

$$\left(p + \frac{n^2a}{V^2}\right)(V - nb) = nRT$$

Differentiating this with respect to temperature keeping pressure constant, we get

$$\left\{-\frac{2n^2a}{V^3}\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p\right\}(V - nb) + \left(p + \frac{n^2a}{V^2}\right)\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p = nR$$

or $$\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p \left\{-\frac{2n^2a}{V^3}(V - nb) + \left(p + \frac{n^2a}{V^2}\right)\right\} = nR$$

Multiplying by $(V - nb)$, we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p \left\{-\frac{2n^2a}{V^3}(V - nb)^2 + \left(p + \frac{n^2a}{V^2}\right)(V - nb)\right\} = nR\,(V - nb)$$

$$\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p \left\{-\frac{2n^2a}{V^3}(V - nb)^2 + nRT\right\} = nR\,(V - nb)$$

Dividing by *nR* and rearranging, we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p = -\frac{V - nb}{\dfrac{2na}{V^3R}(V - nb)^2 - T} \tag{4.17.2a}$$

Hence, it follows that

$$\left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial p}\right)_T = \frac{V - nb}{\dfrac{2na}{V^3R}(V - nb)^2 - T} \tag{4.17.2b}$$

(iii)

$$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T = V + \frac{V - nb}{\dfrac{2na}{V^3RT}(V - nb)^2 - 1}$$

The differential $(\partial H/\partial p)_T$ as given by thermodynamic equation of state is

$$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T = V - T\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p$$

But

$$\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_p = -\frac{V - nb}{\dfrac{2na}{V^3R}(V - nb)^2 - T} \tag*{(Eq. 4.17.2a)}$$

Therefore

$$\left(\frac{\partial H}{\partial p}\right)_T = V + \frac{(V - nb)T}{\dfrac{2na}{V^3R}(V - nb)^2 - T}$$

$$= V + \frac{(V - nb)}{\dfrac{2na}{V^3RT}(V - nb)^2 - 1} \tag{4.17.3}$$

(iv)

$$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial p}\right)_T = \frac{(V - nb)^2}{\dfrac{2}{V}(V - nb)^2 - \dfrac{V^2RT}{na}}$$

We can write

$$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial p}\right)_T = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T \tag{4.17.4}$$

From the thermodynamic equation of state, we have

$$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T = T\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_T - p$$

Substituting $(\partial p/\partial T)_V$ from Eq. (4.17.1a), we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T = T\frac{nR}{V - nb} - p = \left(p + \frac{n^2a}{V^2}\right) - p = \frac{n^2a}{V^2} \tag{4.17.5}$$

Now making use of the cyclic

$$\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial V}\right)_p + 1 = 0$$

we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T = -\frac{(\partial V/\partial T)_p}{(\partial p/\partial T)_V}$$

Substituting $(\partial p/\partial T)_V$ and $(\partial V/\partial T)_p$ from Eqs (4.17.1a) and (4.17.2a), we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial p}\right)_T = \left(\frac{V-nb}{\dfrac{2na}{V^3R}(V-nb)^2 - T}\right)\left(\frac{V-nb}{nR}\right) = \frac{(V-nb)^2}{\dfrac{2n^2a}{V^3}(V-nb)^2 - nRT} \tag{4.17.6}$$

Substituting (4.17.5) and (4.17.6) in Eq. (4.17.4), we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial p}\right)_T = \left(\frac{n^2a}{V^2}\right)\left(\frac{(V-nb)^2}{\dfrac{2n^2a}{V^3}(V-nb)^2 - nRT}\right) = \frac{(V-nb)^2}{\dfrac{2}{V}(V-nb)^2 - \dfrac{V^2RT}{na}} \tag{4.17.7}$$

(v) $\left(\dfrac{\partial T}{\partial V}\right)_U = -\dfrac{na}{C_{V,\mathrm{m}}V^2}$

Taking U to be a function of T and V, and writing its differential, we get

$$\mathrm{d}U = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V \mathrm{d}T + \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T \mathrm{d}V$$

Dividing by dV and introducing the condition of constant U, we get

$$0 = \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial T}\right)_V \left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial V}\right)_U + \left(\frac{\partial U}{\partial V}\right)_T$$

or $$\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial V}\right)_U = -\frac{(\partial U/\partial V)_T}{(\partial U/\partial T)_V}$$

Making use of Eqs (2.4.9) and (4.17.5), we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial T}{\partial V}\right)_U = -\frac{n^2a/V^2}{nC_{V,\mathrm{m}}} = -\frac{na}{C_{V,\mathrm{m}}V^2} \tag{4.17.8}$$

(vi) $\left(\dfrac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_S = -\dfrac{C_{V,\mathrm{m}}(V-nb)}{RT}$

Taking S to be a function of T and V, and writing its differential, we get

$$\mathrm{d}S = \left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial T}\right)_V \mathrm{d}T + \left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial V}\right)_T \mathrm{d}V$$

Dividing by dT an introducing the condition of constant S, we get

$$0 = \left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial T}\right)_V + \left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial V}\right)_T \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_S \quad \text{or} \quad \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_S = -\frac{(\partial S/\partial T)_V}{(\partial S/\partial V)_T}$$

Making use of Eqs (4.14.6) and (4.17.1b), we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial T}\right)_S = -\frac{nC_{V,\mathrm{m}}/T}{nR/(V-nb)} = -\frac{C_{V,\mathrm{m}}(V-nb)}{RT} \tag{4.17.9}$$

Problem 4.17.1

A van der Waals gas changes its state from T_1, V_1 to T_2, V_2. Derive the expression for its entropy change.

Solution

From Eq. (4.14.14), we have

$$\mathrm{d}S = \frac{nC_{V,\mathrm{m}}}{T}\,\mathrm{d}T + \left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V \mathrm{d}T$$

For a van der Waals gas, we have

$$p = \frac{nRT}{V - nb} - \frac{n^2 a}{V^2}$$

Therefore

$$\left(\frac{\partial p}{\partial T}\right)_V = \frac{nR}{V - nb}$$

Hence, Eq. (4.14.14) becomes

$$\mathrm{d}S = \frac{nC_{V,\mathrm{m}}}{T}\,\mathrm{d}T + \frac{nR}{V - nb}\,\mathrm{d}V \qquad (4.17.10)$$

Integrating the above expression within the limits T_1, V_1 and T_2, V_2 we get

$$\Delta S = nC_{V,\,\mathrm{m}} \ln \frac{T_2}{T_1} + nR \ln \frac{V_2 - nb}{V_1 - nb}$$

which is the required expression ΔS.

Example 4.17.1

One mole of a van der Waals gas undergoes a change from 298 K and 1 dm^3 to 373 K and 10 dm^3. What is the change in its entropy? Given $b = 0.06$ dm^3 mol^{-1}, $C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}} = 29.0$ J K^{-1} mol^{-1}.

Solution

Substituting the given data in the expression

$$\Delta S = C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}} \ln \frac{T_2}{T_1} + R \ln \frac{V_2 - b}{V_1 - b}$$

we get $\Delta S = (29.0\ \mathrm{J\,K^{-1}\,mol^{-1}}) \ln \dfrac{373}{298} + (8.314\ \mathrm{J\,K^{-1}\,mol^{-1}}) \ln \left(\dfrac{10 - 0.06}{1 - 0.06}\right)$

$$= (6.51 + 19.61)\ \mathrm{J\,K^{-1}\,mol^{-1}} = 26.12\ \mathrm{J\,K^{-1}\,mol^{-1}}$$

Problem 4.17.2

For an adiabatic reversible expansion of a van der Waals gas, Eq. (4.17.10) will also be applicable. Show that ΔS_{sys} for such a process will be zero.

Solution

From Eq. (2.14.4) which is applicable to an adiabatic reversible process, we have

$$C_{V,\,\mathrm{m}}\,\mathrm{d}T = -\frac{RT}{V - nb}\,\mathrm{d}V$$

In the light of this expression, Eq. (4.17.10) will be zero. Hence for an adiabatic reversible expansion of a van der Waals gas, $\Delta S_{\mathrm{sys}} = 0$.

4.18 STANDARD STATE FOR ENTROPY OF AN IDEAL GAS

The molar entropy change due to the isothermal change in pressure of an ideal gas is given by

$$\Delta S = R\ \mathrm{In}\ \frac{p_1}{p_2} = -\,R \ln \frac{p_2}{p_1} \qquad \text{(Eq. 4.17.7)}$$

The above equation may be written as

$$S_{2,\,\mathrm{m}} - S_{1,\,\mathrm{m}} = -\,[R \ln (p_2/p^\circ) - R \ln (p_1/p^\circ)] \qquad (4.18.1)$$

where $S_{2,\,\mathrm{m}}$ and $S_{1,\,\mathrm{m}}$ are the molar entropies of an ideal gas at pressures p_2 and p_1, respectively, and p° is the standard-state unit pressure.

The standard molar entropy of an ideal gas at given temperature is defined as the entropy of one mole of the gas at pressure equal to 1 bar.[†] It is represented as S°. Substituting p_1 = 1 bar and replacing p_2 by the general term p in Eq. (4.18.1), we get

$$S_\mathrm{m} - S^\circ_\mathrm{m} = -\,R \ln (p/1\ \mathrm{bar}) \qquad (4.18.2)$$

Equation (4.18.2) gives molar entropy of an ideal gas at pressure p relative to that at 1 bar pressure. A plot of $S_\mathrm{m} - S^\circ_\mathrm{m}$ for an ideal gas as a function of pressure is shown in Fig. 4.18.1 and as a function of ln (p/ bar) in Fig. 4.18.2. It is evident from Fig. 4.18.1 that the rate of decrease in entropy with pressure is rapid at low pressure and becomes less rapid at higher pressure.

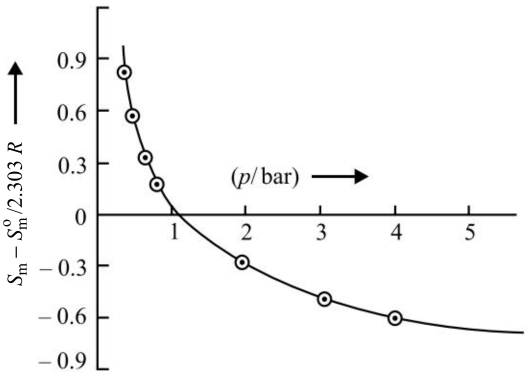


Fig 4.18.1 Plot of $S_\mathrm{m} - S^\circ_\mathrm{m}$ versus (p/bar)

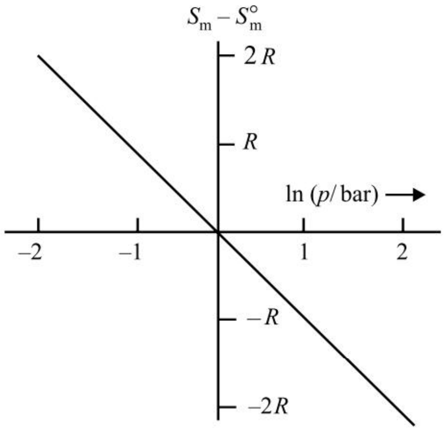


Fig. 4.18.2 $S_\mathrm{m} - S^\circ_\mathrm{m}$ versus ln (p/bar)

[†] Prior to the recommendation of standard-state pressure of 1 bar, the value used was 1 atm (= 101.325 kPa). The change from 1 atm to 1 bar causes an increases of 0.109 J K^{-1} mol^{-1} (= R ln (101.325 kPa/100 kPa)} in the standard-state entropy of gaseous substances only.

4.19 ENTROPY AND DISORDERLINESS

Equations (4.16.1) to (4.16.9) describe the characteristics of entropy change for an ideal gas. These characteristics, in turn, reflect the basic nature of the entropy function. According to Eq. (4.16.6), we see that on increasing temperature of the gas at constant volume, there occurs an increase in the entropy of the system. The increase in temperature of the gas causes increase in the average kinetic energy of the molecules and thus the latter possess more energy and hence their motions become more random or disordered. Consequently, the increase in entropy of the system may be correlated with the increase in its disorderliness. The same conclusion will be drawn from other equations. For example, according to Eq. (4.16.4), the entropy of gas increases on increasing the volume of the system at a constant temperature. This increase in volume allows the molecules to move in a large space and consequently their motion become more random or disordered. Hence, the entropy may be considered to represent the disorderliness of the system—larger the disorderliness, larger the entropy of the system.

Take, for example, the three states of a substance, namely, the solid, liquid and gaseous states. In general, the molecules in the gaseous state are more disordered than those in the liquid state, while the molecules in the latter are more disordered than those in the solid state. Thus, the entropy of the substance in these three states of mater follows the order

$$S(\text{gaseous state}) >> S(\text{liquid state}) > S(\text{solid state})$$

The following reactions

$$\mathrm{Fe_2O_3(s) + 3H_2(g) \rightarrow 2Fe(s) + 3H_2O(l)}$$

$$\tfrac{1}{2}\,\mathrm{N_2(g)} + \tfrac{3}{2}\,\mathrm{H_2(g) \rightarrow NH_3(g)}$$

will be attended to by a decrease in entropy since in converting reactants into products, the number of gaseous species decreases and thus the products are more ordered than the reactants. In the reaction

$$\mathrm{H_2(g) + Br_2(l) \rightarrow 2HBr(g)}$$

entropy of the system increases as products contain larger number of gaseous molecules than the reactants and thus are more disordered than the latter.

4.20 ENTROPY CHANGE IN ISOTHERMAL EXPANSION OR COMPRESSION OF AN IDEAL GAS

In this section, we derive expressions for the change in total entropy (system + surroundings) when an ideal gas undergoes isothermal expansion or compression processes.

Entropy Change of the System

The change in entropy of one mole of an ideal gas as given by Eq. (4.16.4) is

$$\Delta S_{\text{sys}} = R \ln \frac{V_2}{V_1}$$

where V_2 is the final volume and V_1 is the initial volume.

Next we proceed to calculate the change in total entropy for the following categories.

Reversible Change If the expansion or compression is carried out reversibly, then

$$q_{\text{rev}} = -w = RT \ln \frac{V_2}{V_1} \quad \text{and} \quad \Delta S_{\text{sys}} = \frac{q_{\text{rev}}}{T} = R \ln \frac{V_2}{V_1}$$

If it is assumed that the heat q_{rev} is exchanged reversibly between the system and the surroundings at temperature T, it is obvious that

$$\Delta S_{\text{surr}} = -\frac{q_{\text{rev}}}{T}$$

Thus $\Delta S_{\text{total}} = \Delta S_{\text{sys}} + \Delta S_{\text{surr}} = 0$ (4.20.1)

Irreversible Change Two cases of expansion process may be considered:

Free expansion The gas expands into vacuum for this process, we have

$$w = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad q = 0$$

Since entropy is a state function, the entropy change of a system in going from volume V_1 to V_2 by any path will be same as that of a reversible change; therefore,

$$\Delta S_{\text{sys}} = R \ln \frac{V_2}{V_1}$$

Since no heat is supplied by the surroundings the entropy change of the latter would be zero, i.e.

$$\Delta S_{\text{surr}} = 0$$

$$\Delta S_{\text{total}} = \Delta S_{\text{sys}} + \Delta S_{\text{surr}} = R \ln \frac{V_2}{V_1} + 0 = R \ln \frac{V_2}{V_1} = \text{positive} \qquad (4.20.2)$$

Intermediate expansion Since ΔS_{sys} is the same as that of reversible change, therefore,

$$\Delta S_{\text{sys}} = R \ln \frac{V_2}{V_1} = \frac{q_{\text{rev}}}{T}$$

where q_{rev} is the amount of heat that the system would have absorbed had the process been carried out reversibly. In the present case the expansion is done against a constant pressure, thus

$$q_{\text{irr}} = -w = p_{\text{ext}}(V_2 - V_1)$$

The change in entropy of the surroundings will be given by

$$\Delta S_{\text{surr}} = -\frac{q_{\text{irr}}}{T} = -\frac{p_{\text{ext}}(V_2 - V_1)}{T}$$

Since the magnitude of work involved in the intermediate expansion is smaller than that involved in reversible expansion, it is obvious that $q_{\text{irr}} < q_{\text{rev}}$. With this, ΔS_{total} becomes

$$\Delta S_{\text{total}} = \Delta S_{\text{sys}} + \Delta S_{\text{surr}} = \frac{q_{\text{rev}}}{T} - \frac{q_{\text{irr}}}{T} = \text{positive} \qquad (4.20.3)$$

Example 4.20.1 One mole of an ideal gas is expanded isothermally at 298 K until its volume is tripled. Find the values of ΔS_{gas} and ΔS_{total} under the following conditions.

(i) Expansion is carried out reversibly.
(ii) Expansion is carried out irreversibly where 836.8 J of heat is less absorbed than in (i).
(iii) Expansion is free.

Solution The entropy change of the system ΔS_{sys} will be same in all the three processes as it is a state function. The expression of the change in entropy due to volume change at constant temperature is

$$\Delta S_{\text{sys}} = nR \ln \frac{V_2}{V_1} = \frac{q_{\text{rev}}}{T}$$

Substituting the given values, we get

$$\Delta S_{\text{sys}} = (1 \text{ mol})\,(8.314 \text{ J K}^{-1} \text{ mol}^{-1}) \times 2.303 \log \left(\frac{3}{1}\right) = 9.134 \text{ J K}^{-1}$$

The change in entropy of the surroundings ΔS_{surr}, however, will depend upon the process. We calculate below this change as well as the total change of entropy ($\Delta S_{\text{sys}} + \Delta S_{\text{surr}}$) for each of the three given processes.

(i) *Reversible expansion*

$$\Delta S_{\text{gas}} = -\,\Delta S_{\text{surr}} \qquad \text{and} \qquad \Delta S_{\text{total}} = 0$$

(ii) *Irreversible expansion* For the irreversible expansion, the quantity of heat absorbed by the system from surroundings would be

$$q_{\text{irr}} = q_{\text{rev}} - 836.8 \text{ J}$$

The quantity q_{irr} of heat will be supplied reversible by the surroundings at 298 K and hence

$$\Delta S_{\text{surr}} = -\frac{q_{\text{irr}}}{298 \text{ K}} = -\left(\frac{q_{\text{rev}}}{298 \text{ K}} - \frac{836.6 \text{ J}}{298 \text{ K}}\right) = -\left(\Delta S_{\text{sys}} - \frac{836.6 \text{ J}}{298 \text{ K}}\right)$$

and $$\Delta S_{\text{total}} = \Delta S_{\text{sys}} + \Delta S_{\text{surr}} = \Delta S_{\text{sys}} - \Delta S_{\text{sys}} + \left(\frac{836.6 \text{ J}}{298 \text{ K}}\right)$$

$$= 2.808 \text{ J K}^{-1}$$

(iii) *Free expansion* For this expansion, the system does not absorb any heat, thus $q = 0$. Hence

$$\Delta S_{\text{surr}} = 0 \qquad \text{and} \qquad \Delta S_{\text{total}} = \Delta S_{\text{sys}} = 9.134 \text{ J K}^{-1}$$

4.21 ENTROPY CHANGE IN ADIABATIC EXPANSION OR COMPRESSION OF AN IDEAL GAS

Entropy Change of the System

Since in adiabatic processes $q = 0$, therefore

$$\Delta S_{\text{surr}} = 0$$

Since in an adiabatic process, both temperature and volume (or pressure) change, the expressions for the molar entropy change as given by Eq. (4.16.2) and (4,16.7) are

$$\Delta S_{\text{sys}} = C_{V,\text{m}} \ln \frac{T_2}{T_1} + R \ln \frac{V_2}{V_1}$$

$$\Delta S_{\text{sys}} = C_{p,\,\text{m}} \ln \frac{T_2}{T_1} + R \ln \frac{p_1}{p_2}$$

Now, we proceed to evaluate the change in total entropy for the following categories.

Reversible Change In this case

$$\Delta S_{\text{sys}} = 0$$

since for the adiabatic reversible process,

$$C_{V,\,\text{m}} \ln \frac{T_2}{T_1} = -R \ln \frac{V_2}{V_1} \qquad \text{(Eq. 2.11.6)}$$

and $$C_{p,\,\text{m}} \ln \frac{T_2}{T_1} = -R \ln \frac{p_1}{p_2}$$

Thus $$\Delta S_{\text{total}} = \Delta S_{\text{sys}} + \Delta S_{\text{surr}} = 0 + 0 = 0 \qquad (4.21.1)$$

In the present case of expansion (or compression), the increase (or decrease) in entropy due to the volume change just compensates the decrease (or increase) in entropy due to the decrease (or increase) in temperature.

Irreversible Change In the case,

$$\Delta S_{\text{sys}} = R \ln \frac{V_2}{V_1} + C_{V,\,\text{m}} \ln \frac{T_2'}{T_1} \qquad (4.21.2)$$

where T_2' is the temperature of the system in the final state. Making use of Eq. (2.11.6), we have

$$\Delta S_{\text{sys}} = -C_{V,\,\text{m}} \ln \frac{T_2}{T_1} + C_{V,\,\text{m}} \ln \frac{T_2'}{T_1} \qquad (4.21.3)$$

where T_2 is the temperature, if the process was reversible.

Since we know that

$$w_{\text{irr}} > w_{\text{rev}} \qquad \text{(including the sign of } w\text{)}$$

and moreover for adiabatic changes

$$\Delta U = w$$

it follows that

$$\Delta U_{\text{irr}} > \Delta U_{\text{rev}}$$

or $$C_{V,\,\text{m}}(T_2' - T_1) > C_{V,\,\text{m}}(T_2 - T_1)$$

Remembering that $T_2' < T_1$ in the expansion process and $T_2' > T_1$ in the compression process, we have

$$T_2' > T_2 \qquad (4.21.4)$$

that is, the decrease in temperature during the irreversible expansion will be lesser and the increase in temperature during the irreversible compression will be larger than the corresponding change in the reversible process. Thus, we have

$$C_{V,\mathrm{m}} \ln \frac{T'_2}{T_1} > C_{V,\mathrm{m}} \ln \frac{T_2}{T_1}$$

Substituting this relation in Eq. (4.21.3), we get

$$\Delta S_{\mathrm{sys}} = +\mathrm{ve}$$

and thus $\Delta S_{\mathrm{total}} = \Delta S_{\mathrm{sys}} + \Delta S_{\mathrm{surr}} = +\mathrm{ve}$

In the present case of expansion (or compression), the increase (or decrease) in entropy due to the volume change is larger (or smaller) than the decrease (or increase) in entropy due to the temperature change and hence ΔS_{sys} is positive.

Example 4.21.1

10 g of neon initially at a pressure of 506.625 kPa and temperature of 473 K expand adiabatically to a pressure of 202.65 kPa. Calculate entropy change of the system and total entropy change for the following ways of carrying out this expansion.

(i) Expansion is carried out reversibly.
(ii) Expansion occurs against a constant external pressure of 202.65 kPa.
(iii) Expansion is a free expansion.

Solution

(i) For an adiabatic reversible process

$$\Delta S_{\mathrm{sys}} = 0\,; \qquad \Delta S_{\mathrm{surr}} = 0 \qquad \text{and} \qquad \Delta S_{\mathrm{total}} = 0$$

(ii) First of all, we will have to calculate the temperature of the gas after it has undergone the said adiabatic irreversible expansion. This can be calculated as follows:

For an adiabatic process

$$\mathrm{d}q = 0$$

Therefore, according to the first law, we have

$$\mathrm{d}U = \mathrm{d}w$$

or $$nC_{V,\mathrm{m}}\,\mathrm{d}T = -\,p_{\mathrm{ext}}\,\mathrm{d}V$$

For an irreversible process against a constant pressure

$$nC_{V,\mathrm{m}}\,\Delta T = -\,p_{\mathrm{ext}}\,(V_2 - V_1)$$

or $$nC_{V,\mathrm{m}}\,(T_2 - T_1) = p_{\mathrm{ext}}\,(V_1 - V_2)$$

From the ideal gas equation, we have

$$V_1 = \frac{nRT_1}{p_1} = \frac{(0.5\ \mathrm{mol})\,(8.314\ \mathrm{kPa\ dm^3\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}})\,(473\,\mathrm{K})}{(506.625\ \mathrm{kPa})}$$

$$V_2 = \frac{nRT_2}{p_2} = \frac{(0.5\ \mathrm{mol})\,(8.314\ \mathrm{kPa\ dm^3\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}})T_2}{(202.65\ \mathrm{kPa})}$$

Therefore, we have

$$(0.5\ \mathrm{mol})\left(\frac{3}{2}\times 8.314\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}\right)(T_2 - 473\ \mathrm{K}) = (202.65\ \mathrm{kPa})$$

$$\times\left\{(0.5\ \mathrm{mol})(8.314\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}})\left(\frac{473\ \mathrm{K}}{506.625\ \mathrm{kPa}} - \frac{T_2}{202.65\ \mathrm{kPa}}\right)\right\}$$

Cancelling the common terms, we have

$$3\left\{\left(\frac{T_2}{\mathrm{K}}\right)-473\right\}=4\left(\frac{473}{5}-\frac{T_2/\mathrm{K}}{2}\right)$$

or $$5(T_2/\mathrm{K}) = \frac{1\,892}{5} + 1\,419$$

$$T_2 = 359.48\ \mathrm{K}$$

Now employing the relation

$$\Delta S_{\mathrm{sys}} = n\left[C_{p,\mathrm{m}} \ln\frac{T_2}{T_1} + R \ln\frac{p_1}{p_2}\right]$$

for the entropy change of the system, we get

$$\Delta S_{\mathrm{sys}} = (0.5\ \mathrm{mol})\left[\left(\frac{5}{2}\times 8.314\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}\right)\times 2.303\times\log\left(\frac{359.48\ \mathrm{K}}{473\ \mathrm{K}}\right)\right.$$

$$\left. + (8.314\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}) \times 2.303 \times \log\left(\frac{506.625\ \mathrm{kPa}}{202.65\ \mathrm{kPa}}\right)\right]$$

$$= (0.5\ \mathrm{mol})\ (-\ 5.704\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}} + 7.169\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}})$$

$$= 0.957\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}}.$$

Since no heat is absorbed or given out to the surroundings

$$\Delta S_{\mathrm{surr}} = 0$$

Thus $$\Delta S_{\mathrm{total}} = \Delta S_{\mathrm{sys}} = 0.957\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}}$$

(iii) In a free expansion, we have

$$w = 0$$

Since the expansion is adiabatic, it follows that

$$q = 0$$

Thus, from the first law of thermodynamics, we have

$$\Delta U = 0$$

This implies that the temperature of the gas remains unchanged during the expansion. Thus, the entropy change will be there only because of pressure change. Employing the relation

$$\Delta S = nR \ln \frac{p_1}{p_2}$$

we get $$\Delta S_{\mathrm{sys}} = \Delta S_{\mathrm{total}}$$

$$= (0.5\ \mathrm{mol})\ (8.314\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}) \times 2.303 \log\left(\frac{506.625\ \mathrm{kPa}}{202.65\ \mathrm{kPa}}\right)$$

$$= 3.81\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}}.$$

4.22 ENTROPY CHANGES IN A FEW TYPICAL CASES

In this section, we derive expressions for entropy change involved in a few typical cases given below.

Entropy Changes in a Reversible Phase Transformation

Since the reversible phase transformation takes place at a constant equilibrium temperature, it is obvious that

$$\Delta S = \frac{q_{\text{rev}}}{T}$$

where q_{rev} is the heat involved in the phase transformation. For the transformation of one mole of a substance at constant pressure, q_{rev} is equal to the molar enthalpy changes of the said transformation, i.e.

$$q_{\text{rev}} = \Delta H_{\text{m}}$$

Thus the entropy change per mole of phase transformation is given by

$$\Delta S_{\text{m}} = \frac{\Delta H_{\text{m}}}{T}$$

Trouton's Rule

According to Trouton's rule, the molar entropy of vaporization of most liquids which do not involve hydrogen bonding and also do not possess boiling point less then 150 K is about 10.5 R. Benzene is one of the examples for which we have

$$\Delta_{\text{vap}}H^\circ \text{ (benzene)} = 31.171 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$$

$$T_{\text{b}} = 353 \text{ K}$$

Thus $$\Delta_{\text{vap}}S^\circ \text{ (benzene)} = \frac{(31\,171 \text{ J mol}^{-1})}{(353 \text{ K})} = 88.3 \text{ J K}^{-1} \text{ mol}^{-1}$$

For water which involves hydrogen bondings, the value of $\Delta_{\text{vap}}S^\circ$ is

$$\Delta_{\text{vap}}S^\circ\text{(water)} = \frac{(44\,012 \text{ J mol}^{-1})}{(373 \text{ K})} = 118.0 \text{ J K}^{-1} \text{ mol}^{-1}$$

which is much larger than 10.5 R, i.e. 87.3 J K^{-1} mol^{-1}.

No such rule exists for entropies of fusion at the melting point. For most substances

$$\Delta_{\text{fus}}S^\circ < \Delta_{\text{vap}}S^\circ$$

as the former involves only condensed phases whereas in the latter a condensed phase transforms into the chaotic gaseous phase.

Entropy Change in an Irreversible Phase Transition

As stated earlier, entropy change in an irreversible process can be calculated by transforming initial state to final state through the reversible paths. For example, the irreversible phase transformation of one mole of liquid water at –10 °C (T_1) to solid water at –10 °C can be calculated following the reversible paths given below.

(i) Heat the supercooled water reversibly (slowly) so that its temperature rises to 0 °C (T_2).

(ii) Convert the water at 0 °C reversibly to ice at 0 °C.

(iii) Cool the resulting ice reversibly (slowly) till it acquires a temperature of –10 °C.

The corresponding changes in entropies can be calculated as follows:

(i) $H_2O(1, 263.15\ K) \rightarrow H_2O(1, 273.15\ K)$

$$\Delta S = \int_{T_1}^{T_2} \frac{dq}{T} = \int_{T_1}^{T_2} \frac{C_{p,m}(1)\,dT}{T} = C_{p,m}(1)\left(\ln \frac{T_2}{T_1}\right)$$

The heat capacity of liquid water is 75.312 J K^{-1} mol^{-1}. Substituting this value along with T_2 = 273.15 K and T_1 = 263.15 K, we get

$$\Delta S_1 = (75.312\ J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}) \times 2.303 \times \log\left(\frac{273.15\ K}{263.15\ K}\right)$$
$$= 2.809\ J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}$$

(ii) $H_2O(1, 273.15\ K) \rightarrow H_2O(s, 273.15\ K)$

$$\Delta S_2 = \int \frac{dq}{T} = \frac{\Delta_{freez}H}{T_m}$$

Now $\Delta_{freez}H = -\ 6\ 008.2\ J\ mol^{-1}$. Thus, we get

$$\Delta S_2 = \frac{-6\ 088.2\ J\ mol^{-1}}{(273.15\ K)} = -\ 21.996\ J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}$$

(iii) $H_2O(s, 273.15\ K) \rightarrow H_2O(s, 263.15\ K)$

$$\Delta S_3 = \int_{T_2}^{T_1} \frac{dq}{T} = \int_{T_2}^{T_1} \frac{C_{p,m}(s)}{T}\,dT = C_{p,m}(s) \ln \frac{T_1}{T_2}$$

The heat capacity of water in the solid state is 36.401 J K^{-1} mol^{-1}. Thus, we get

$$\Delta S_3 = (36.401\ J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}) \times 2.303 \times \log\left(\frac{263.15\ K}{273.15\ K}\right)$$
$$= -1.358\ J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}$$

Thus, the change in entropy of the process

$H_2O(1, 263.15\ K) \rightarrow H_2O(s, 263.15\ K)$

is given by

$$\Delta S_{sys} = \Delta S_1 + \Delta S_2 + \Delta S_3$$
$$= (2.809 - 21.996 - 1.358)\ J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}$$
$$= -20.545\ J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}$$

Thus, the transformation of liquid water at –10 °C to solid water is attended to by a decrease in entropy. Note that from this value alone, it is not possible to predict whether the said transformation is reversible or irreversible (or spontaneous). In order to predict this, we have to calculate the change in entropy of the surroundings and then determine the total change in entropy by adding entropy changes of the system and surroundings. White evaluating ΔS_{surr}, we assume that the surroundings receive heat equal to the heat of crystallization at 263.15 K in a reversible manner at temperature equal to 263.15 K. The value of $\Delta_{freez}H$ (263.15 K) can be obtained from that of $\Delta_{freez}H$ (273.15 K) by using the expression

$$\Delta_{\text{freez}} H(263.15\text{ K}) - \Delta_{\text{freez}} H(273.15\text{ K}) = (\Delta C_p)\,(\Delta T) \qquad \text{(Eq. 3.5.1)}$$
$$= (36.401\text{ J K}^{-1}\text{ mol}^{-1} - 75.312\text{ J K}^{-1}\text{ mol}^{-1})\,(-10\text{ K})$$
$$= 389.1\text{ J mol}^{-1}$$

Thus $\Delta_{\text{freez}}H(263.15\text{ K}) = 389.1\text{ J mol}^{-1} + \Delta_{\text{freez}}H(273.15\text{ K})$
$$= 389.1\text{ J mol}^{-1} - 6\,008.2\text{ J mol}^{-1}$$
$$= -\,5\,619.1\text{ J mol}^{-1}$$

Hence $$\Delta S = \frac{-\Delta_{\text{freez}}H(263.15\text{ K})}{T_1} = \frac{5\,619.1\text{ J mol}^{-1}}{263.15\text{ K}}$$
$$= 21.353\text{ J K}^{-1}\text{ mol}^{-1}$$

and $\Delta S_{\text{total}} = \Delta S_{\text{sys}} + \Delta S_{\text{surr}}$
$$= -20.545\text{ J K}^{-1}\text{ mol}^{-1} + 21.353\text{ J K}^{-1}\text{ mol}^{-1}$$
$$= 0.808\text{ J K}^{-1}\text{ mol}^{-1}$$

Since $\Delta S_{\text{total}} = +$ve, the said transformation will be irreversible (or spontaneous) in nature.

Example 4.22.1

Calculate the entropy change at 373 K for the transformation

$$H_2O(1,\ 1.013\ 25\text{ bar}) = H_2O(g,\ 0.101\ 325\text{ bar})$$

Given: $\Delta_{\text{vap}}H = 40.668\text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$.

Solution

We can calculate the change in entropy from the following steps.

Step I $H_2O(1,\ 1.013\ 25\text{ bar}) \rightarrow H_2O(g,\ 1.013\ 25\text{ bar})$

$$\Delta S_1 = \frac{40.668\times 10^3\text{ J mol}^{-1}}{373\text{ K}} = 109.03\text{ J K}^{-1}\text{ mol}^{-1}$$

Step II $H_2O(g,\ 1.013\ 25\text{ bar}) \rightarrow H_2O(g,\ 0.101\ 325\text{ bar})$

$$\Delta S_2 = R\ln\frac{p_1}{p_2} = (8.314\text{ J K}^{-1}\text{ mol}^{-1})\times 2.303\times\log\left(\frac{1.013\ 25\text{ bar}}{0.101\ 325\text{ bar}}\right)$$
$$= 19.15\text{ J K}^{-1}\text{ mol}^{-1}$$

Total change in entropy is given by

$$\Delta S = \Delta S_1 + \Delta S_2 = 109.03\text{ J K}^{-1}\text{ mol}^{-1} + 19.15\text{ J K}^{-1}\text{ mol}^{-1}$$
$$= 128.18\text{ J K}^{-1}\text{ mol}^{-1}$$

Example 4.22.2

Calculate $\Delta_r U$, $\Delta_r H$ and $\Delta_r S$ for the process

$$1\text{ mole } H_2O(1,\ 293\text{ K},\ 101.325\text{ kPa}) \rightarrow 1\text{ mol } H_2O(g,\ 523\text{ K},\ 101.325\text{ kPa})$$

Given the following data:

$C_{p,\,\text{m}}(1) = 75.312\text{ J K}^{-1}\text{ mol}^{-1}$; $C_{p,\,\text{m}}(g) = 35.982\text{ J K}^{-1}\text{ mol}^{-1}$

$\Delta_{\text{vap}}H$ at 373 K, 101.325 kPa = $40.668\text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$

Solution

The changes in $\Delta_r U$, $\Delta_r H$ and $\Delta_r S$ can be calculated following the reversible paths given below.

Step I $1\text{ mole } H_2O(1,\ 293\text{ K},\ 101.325\text{ kPa}) \rightarrow 1\text{ mole } H_2O(1,\ 373\text{ K},\ 101.325\text{ kPa})$

$$q_p = \Delta_r H = C_{p,\,\text{m}}(\text{l})\,\Delta T = (75.312\text{ J K}^{-1}\text{ mol}^{-1})\,(80\text{ K}) = 6\,024.96\text{ J mol}^{-1}$$

$$\Delta_r S = C_{p,\,m} \ln \frac{T_2}{T_1} = (75.312\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}) \times 2.303 \times \log \left(\frac{373\ \mathrm{K}}{293\ \mathrm{K}}\right)$$

$$= 18.184\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}$$

$$\Delta_r U = \Delta_r H - p\,\Delta_r V = \Delta_r H$$

Step II 1 mole H_2O(1, 373 K, 101.325 kPa) → 1 mole H_2O(g, 373 K, 101.325 kPa)

$$q_p = \Delta_{vap} H = 40.668\ \mathrm{kJ\ mol^{-1}}$$

$$\Delta_r S = \frac{40\,668\ \mathrm{J\ mol^{-1}}}{373\ \mathrm{K}} = 109.03\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}$$

$$\Delta_r U = \Delta_r H - p\,\Delta_r V$$

$$= 40\ 668\ \mathrm{J\ mol^{-1}} - (101.325\ \mathrm{kPa}) \left((22.414\ \mathrm{dm^3\ mol^{-1}}) \times \frac{373\ \mathrm{K}}{273\ \mathrm{K}}\right)$$

$$= 40\ 668\ \mathrm{J\ mol^{-1}} - 3\ 103\ \mathrm{J\ mol^{-1}}$$

$$= 37\ 565\ \mathrm{J\ mol^{-1}}$$

Step III 1 mole H_2O (g, 373 K, 101.325 kPa) →1 mole H_2O(g, 523 K, 101.325 kPa)

$$\Delta_r H = C_{p,\,m}(\mathrm{g})\,\Delta T = (35.982\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}})\ (150\ \mathrm{K}) = 5\ 397.3\ \mathrm{J\ mol^{-1}}$$

$$\Delta_r S = C_{p,\,m}(\mathrm{g}) \ln \frac{T_2}{T_1} = (35.982\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}) \times 2.303 \times \log \left(\frac{523\ \mathrm{K}}{373\ \mathrm{K}}\right)$$

$$= (35\ 982\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}) \times 2.303 \times 0.146\ 8$$

$$= 12.164\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}$$

$$\Delta_r U = \Delta_r H - R(\Delta T)$$

$$= 5\ 397.3\ \mathrm{J\ mol^{-1}} - (8.314\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}})\ (150\ \mathrm{K})$$

$$= 5\ 397.3\ \mathrm{J\ mol^{-1}} - 1\ 247.1\ \mathrm{J\ mol^{-1}} = 4\ 150.2\ \mathrm{J\ mol^{-1}}$$

Thus $\Delta U_{total} = (6\ 024.96 + 37\ 565 + 4\ 150.2)\ \mathrm{J\ mol^{-1}} = 47\ 740.16\ \mathrm{J\ mol^{-1}}$

$$\Delta H_{total} = (6\ 024.96 + 40\ 668 + 5\ 397.3\ \mathrm{J\ mol^{-1}} = 52\ 090.26\ \mathrm{J\ mol^{-1}}$$

$$\Delta S_{total} = (18.184 + 109.03 + 12.164)\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}} = 139.378\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}$$

Example 4.22.3 10 g of ice is heated to become vapour at 373 K and 101.325 kPa. Calculate ΔS for the system. Given that

$\Delta_{fus}H$ of ice at 273 K = 334.72 J g^{-1}

$\Delta_{vap}H$ of water 373 K = 2 259.36 J g^{-1}

Average specific heat capacity of liquid water = 4.184 J K^{-1} g^{-1}

Solution The given transformation can be carried out by following the reversible paths given below.

10 g water(s, 273 K, 101.325 kPa) → 10 g water (1, 273 K, 101.325 kPa)

10 g water(1, 273 K, 101.325 kPa) → 10 g water (1, 373 K, 101.325 kPa)

10 g water(1, 373 K, 101.325 kPa) → 10 g water (g, 373 K, 101.325 kPa)

The entropy changes per gram of water in these processes are

$$\Delta S_1 = \frac{334.72\ \mathrm{J\ g^{-1}}}{273\ \mathrm{K}} = 1.226\ \mathrm{J\ g^{-1}\ K^{-1}}$$

$$\Delta S_2 = \int \frac{C_p(1)}{T}\,\mathrm{d}T = C_p(1)\ln\frac{T_2}{T_1} = (4.184\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ g^{-1}})\ln\left(\frac{373\ \mathrm{K}}{273\ \mathrm{K}}\right)$$

$$= 1.305\ 8\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ g^{-1}}$$

$$\Delta S_3 = \frac{2\,259.36\ \mathrm{J\ g^{-1}}}{373\ \mathrm{K}} = 6.057\ \mathrm{J\ g^{-1}\ K^{-1}}$$

Thus $\Delta S_{\text{total}}/\text{g of water} = \Delta S_1 + \Delta S_2 + \Delta S_3 = 8.588\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ g^{-1}}$

ΔS for 10 g $= 10 \times 8.588\ 8\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}} = 85.888\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}}$

Entropy Change when Two Solids at Different Temperatures are Brought Together

Consider two solid bodies of the same material each containing one mole of a substance. Let one be at higher temperature T_h and the other at lower temperature T_c. Let both of them be brought together. Heat will flow from the hotter body to the colder till the temperatures of both of them are the same. Let the equilibrium temperature be T, the value of which can be calculated as follows:

Heat lost by hot body = Heat gained by cold body

$$C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}}\,(T_\mathrm{h} - T) = C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}}\,(T - T_\mathrm{c})$$

or
$$T = \frac{T_\mathrm{h} + T_\mathrm{c}}{2}$$

Consequently, entropy changes of two bodies are

$$\Delta S_\mathrm{h} = \int_{T_\mathrm{h}}^{T} C_{p,\mathrm{m}}\,\mathrm{d}T = C_{p,\mathrm{m}}\ln\frac{T}{T_\mathrm{h}}$$

$$\Delta S_\mathrm{c} = \int_{T_\mathrm{C}}^{T} \frac{C_{p,\mathrm{m}}}{T}\,\mathrm{d}T = C_{p,\mathrm{m}}\ln\frac{T}{T_\mathrm{c}}$$

The total change in entropy is

$$\begin{aligned}
\Delta S_{\text{total}} &= \Delta S_\mathrm{h} + \Delta S_\mathrm{c}\\
&= C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}}\left(\ln\frac{T}{T_\mathrm{h}} + \ln\frac{T}{T_\mathrm{c}}\right) = C_{p,\mathrm{m}}\ln\left(\frac{T^2}{T_\mathrm{h}T_\mathrm{c}}\right)\\
&= C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}}\ln\left\{\frac{(T_\mathrm{h}+T_\mathrm{c})^2}{4T_\mathrm{h}T_\mathrm{c}}\right\} = C_{p,\mathrm{m}}\ln\left(\frac{T_\mathrm{h}^2 + T_\mathrm{c}^2 + 2T_\mathrm{h}T_\mathrm{c}}{4T_\mathrm{h}T_\mathrm{c}}\right)\\
&= C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}}\ln\left(\frac{T_\mathrm{h}^2 + T_\mathrm{c}^2 - 2T_\mathrm{h}T_\mathrm{c}}{4T_\mathrm{h}T_\mathrm{c}} + 1\right)\\
&= C_{p,\,\mathrm{m}}\ln\left(\frac{(T_\mathrm{h}-T_\mathrm{c})^2}{4T_\mathrm{h}T_\mathrm{c}} + 1\right)
\end{aligned}$$

The quantity within brackets will always be greater than one. Hence, the logarithm of this quantity will always be greater than zero. Thus ΔS_{total} of this process is positive, indicating that it is an irreversible process.

Example 4.22.4

A 50 g mass of Cu at a temperature of 393 K is placed in contact with a 100 g mass of copper at a temperature of 303 K in a thermally insulated container. Calculate q and ΔS_{total} for the reversible process. Use a value of 0.418 4 J g^{-1} K^{-1} for the specific heat capacity of Cu.

Solution

We have 50 g copper at 393 K and 100 g copper at 303 K. The temperature of the two bodies when they have come to thermal equilibrium can be calculated as follows.

$$\text{Heat gain} = \text{Heat loss}$$

$$m_1 C_p(\Delta T_1) = m_2 C_p(\Delta T_2) \quad \text{i.e.} \quad m_1 \Delta T_1 = m_2 \Delta T_2$$

Therefore

$$(100\text{ g})\,(T - 303\text{ K}) = (50\text{ g})\,(393\text{ K} - T)$$

$$2T - 606\text{ K} = 393\text{ K} - T$$

$$T = 333\text{ K}$$

Thus $$\Delta S_{\text{h}} = nC_{p,\text{ m}} \ln \frac{T}{T_{\text{h}}}$$

$$= \left(\frac{50\text{ g}}{63\text{ g mol}^{-1}}\right) \{(0.418\ 4\text{ J g}^{-1}\text{ K}^{-1})\,(63\text{ g mol}^{-1})\} \times 2.303 \log \left(\frac{333\text{ K}}{393\text{ K}}\right)$$

$$= -\ 3.466\text{ J K}^{-1}$$

$$\Delta S_{\text{c}} = nC_{p,\text{ m}} \ln \frac{T}{T_{\text{c}}}$$

$$= \left(\frac{100\text{ g}}{63\text{ g mol}^{-1}}\right) \{(0.418\ 4\text{ J g}^{-1}\text{ K}^{-1})(63\text{ g mol}^{-1})\} \times 2.303 \log \left(\frac{333\text{ K}}{303\text{ K}}\right)$$

$$= 3.951\text{ J K}^{-1}$$

and $$\Delta S_{\text{total}} = \Delta S_{\text{c}} + \Delta S_{\text{h}} = (3.951 - 3.466)\text{ J K}^{-1} = 0.485\text{ J K}^{-1}$$

Example 4.22.5

5 g ice at 273 K is added to 30 g water at 323 K in a thermally insulated container. (a) What is the final temperature? (b) What is the total entropy change? Use the same physical constants of water as given in Example 4.22.3.

Solution

Heat required to convert 5 g of ice at 273 K to 5 g water at 273 K

$$= (5\text{ g})\,(334.72\text{ J g}^{-1}) = 1\ 673.6\text{ J}$$

Final temperature after mixing

$$\text{Heat gained by ice} = \text{Heat lost by hot water}$$

$$(5\text{ g})\,(334.72\text{ J g}^{-1}) + (5\text{ g})\,(4.184\text{ J g}^{-1}\text{ K}^{-1})\,(T - 273\text{ K})$$
$$= (30\text{ g})\,(4.184\text{ J K}^{-1}\text{ g}^{-1})\,(323\text{ K} - T)$$

$$1\ 673.6\text{ J} + (20.92\text{ J})\,(T/\text{K} - 273) = (125.52\text{ J})\,(323 - T/\text{K})$$

Solving for T, we get

$$T = 304.43\text{ K}$$

Entropy changes

$$C_{p,\text{ m}}(1) = (4.184\text{ J g}^{-1}\text{ K}^{-1})\,(\ 18\text{ g mol}^{-1}) = 75.312\text{ J K}^{-1}\text{ mol}^{-1}$$

$$\Delta S_{\text{ice}} = \frac{\Delta_{\text{fus}}H}{T_{\text{m}}} + nC_{p,\,\text{m}}(1)\ \ln\ \frac{T_2}{T_1}$$

$$= \frac{1\,673.6\ \text{J}}{273\ \text{K}} + \left(\frac{5\ \text{g}}{18\ \text{g mol}^{-1}}\right)(75.312\ \text{J K}^{-1}\ \text{mol}^{-1}) \times 2.303 \times \log\left(\frac{304.43\ \text{K}}{323\ \text{K}}\right)$$

$$= 6.130\ \text{J K}^{-1} + 2.280\ \text{J K}^{-1} = 8.410\ \text{J K}^{-1}$$

$$\Delta S_{\text{water}} = nC_{p,\,\text{m}}\ (1)\ \ln\ \frac{T_2}{T_1}$$

$$= \left(\frac{30\ \text{g}}{18\ \text{g mol}^{-1}}\right)(75.312\ \text{J K}^{-1}\ \text{mol}^{-1}) \times 2.303\ \log\left(\frac{304.43\ \text{K}}{323\ \text{K}}\right)$$

$$= -7.434\ \text{K}^{-1}$$

$$\Delta S_{\text{total}} = \Delta S_{\text{ice}} + \Delta S_{\text{water}} = (8.410 - 7.434)\ \text{J K}^{-1}$$

$$= 0.976\ \text{J K}^{-1}$$

4.23 THE THIRD LAW OF THERMODYNAMICS

Planck's Statement

Let one mole of a solid at a constant pressure be heated from 0 K to some temperature T below its melting point, i.e.

$$\text{Solid } (0\ \text{K}, p) \rightarrow \text{Solid } (T, p)$$

According to Eq. (4.16.8), the entropy change in the above process is given by

$$\Delta S = S_T - S_{0\text{K}} = \int_{0\text{K}}^{T} \frac{C_{p,\,\text{m}}}{T}\,\text{d}T$$

or

$$S_T = S_{0\text{K}} + \int_{0\text{K}}^{T} \frac{C_{p,\,\text{m}}}{T}\,\text{d}T \tag{4.23.1}$$

Now since the entropy function increases with increase in temperature, it may be expected that it has a minimum value at 0 K. In 1913, Max Planck suggested that this *minimum entropy may be assigned a zero value for a pure perfectly crystalline substance*. This suggestion is known as the *third law of thermodynamics*.

Third Law Entropy

With this, Eq. (4.23.1) reduces to

$$S_T = \int_{0\text{K}}^{T} \frac{C_{p,\,\text{m}}}{T}\,\text{d}T \tag{4.23.2}$$

where S_T is called the *third law entropy* or simply the entropy at temperature T and pressure p. If the latter has a value of 1 bar then S_T becomes the standard entropy S_T°.

Entropy of a Solid

To evaluate the value of S_T for a solid, the heat capacity of the solid should be known over the range of temperature from absolute zero to the temperature of interest. Ordinarily, measurements of heat capacity of solid have been made up to a lower temperature that lies in the range of 10 to 15 K. Below this temperature, the heat capacity of the solid is determined from the Debye T-cubed law given as

$$C_{p,\,\text{m}} = a\,T^3 \tag{4.23.3}$$

where a is constant whose value is determined from the value of $C_{p,\,\text{m}}$ (or $C_{V,\,\text{m}}$ since $C_{p,\,\text{m}}$ and $C_{V,\,\text{m}}$ are indistinguishable at these temperatures) at some low temperature.

$$S_T = \int_{0\mathrm{K}}^{T_{\min}} \frac{C_{p,\mathrm{m}}}{T}\,\mathrm{d}T + \int_{T_{\min}}^{T} \frac{C_{p,\mathrm{m}}}{T}\,\mathrm{d}T = \int_{0\mathrm{K}}^{T_{\min}} \frac{C_{p,\mathrm{m}}}{T}\,\mathrm{d}T + \int_{T_{\min}}^{T} C_{p,\mathrm{m}}\,\frac{\mathrm{d}(T/\mathrm{K})}{(T/\mathrm{K})}$$

$$= \int_{0\mathrm{K}}^{T_{\min}} \frac{C_{p,\mathrm{m}}}{T}\,\mathrm{d}T + 2.303\int_{T_{\min}}^{T} C_{p,\mathrm{m}}\,\mathrm{d}\log\,(T/\mathrm{K}) \tag{4.23.4}$$

where $T_{\min}$ is the minimum temperature up to which the value of heat capacity of the solid is available. The first integral is evaluated using the Debye T-cubed law while the second one is usually evaluated following the graphical method where either $C_{p,\mathrm{m}}/T$ versus T or $C_{p,\mathrm{m}}$ versus log (T/K) is plotted (Figs. 4.23.1 and 4.23.2). The area under either of these curves gives the value of the integral.

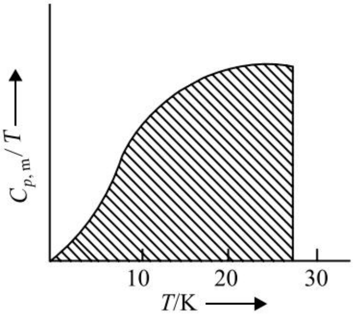


Fig. 4.23.1 Schematic plot of $C_{p,\mathrm{m}}/T$ versus T

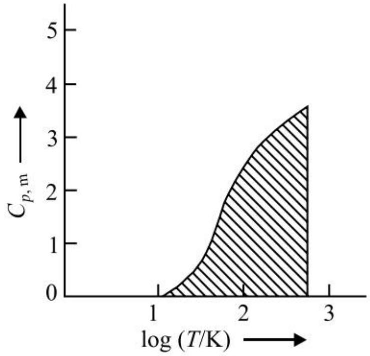


Fig. 4.23.2 Schematic plot of $C_{p,\mathrm{m}}$ versus log (T/K)

Entropy of a Liquid

The third law entropy for a liquid at temperature T can be determined by following the steps given below.

(1) Heat the solid substance from 0 K to its melting point T_m.

(2) Transfrom the substance from solid to liquid at its melting point T_m.

(3) Heat the liquid from T_m to the required temperature T.

The addition of entropy changes in the above three processes gives the third law entropy of the liquid at temperature T. Thus

$$S_T = \int_{0\mathrm{K}}^{T_\mathrm{m}} \frac{C_{p,\mathrm{m}}(\mathrm{s})}{T}\,\mathrm{d}T + \frac{\Delta_\mathrm{fus}H_\mathrm{m}}{T_\mathrm{m}} + \int_{T_\mathrm{m}}^{T} \frac{C_{p,\mathrm{m}}(1)}{T}\,\mathrm{d}T \tag{4.23.5}$$

Entropy of a Gas

Similarly, for a gas above its boiling point, the third law entropy is given as

$$S_T = \int_{0\mathrm{K}}^{T_\mathrm{m}} \frac{C_{p,\mathrm{m}}(\mathrm{s})}{T}\,\mathrm{d}T + \frac{\Delta_\mathrm{fus}H_\mathrm{m}}{T_\mathrm{m}} + \int_{T_\mathrm{m}}^{T_\mathrm{b}} \frac{C_{p,\mathrm{m}}(1)}{T}\,\mathrm{d}T + \frac{\Delta_\mathrm{vap}H}{T_\mathrm{b}} + \int_{T_\mathrm{b}}^{T} \frac{C_{p,\mathrm{m}}(\mathrm{g})}{T}\,\mathrm{d}T \tag{4.23.6}$$

Figure 4.23 depicts the entropy variation as governed by Eq. (4.23.6)

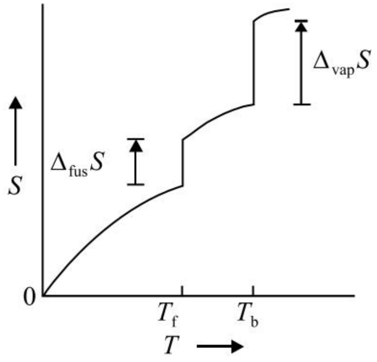


Fig. 4.23.3 Variation of entropy of a substance with temperature

If the solid under study undergoes any transition from one crystalline from to another, the entropy of transition

$$\Delta_{\text{trs}}S = \frac{\Delta_{\text{trs}}H}{T} \tag{4.23.7}$$

should also be added in the above entropy expressions.

Example 4.23.1

Calculate the third law entropy of a substance at 350 K using the following data.

(i) Heat capacity of solid from 0 K to normal melting point 200 K
$C_{p,\,\text{m}}(\text{s}) = [0.035\ (T/\text{K}) + 0.001\,2\ (T/\text{K})^2]\ \text{J K}^{-1}\ \text{mol}^{-1}$

(ii) Enthalpy of fusion = 7.5 kJ mol^{-1}

(iii) Heat capacity of liquid from 200 K to normal boiling point 300 K
$C_{p,\,\text{m}}(1) = [60 + 0.016\ (T/\text{K})]\ \text{J K}^{-1}\ \text{mol}^{-1}$

(iv) Enthalpy of vaporization = 30 kJ mol^{-1}

(v) Heat capacity of gas from 300 K to 350 K at 1 atm
$C_{p,\,\text{m}}(\text{g}) = 50.0\ \text{J K}^{-1}\ \text{mol}^{-1}$

Solution

Entropy changes for the given five steps are as follows.

(i) $$\Delta S_1 = \int_{0\text{K}}^{T_\text{m}} \frac{C_{p,\,\text{m}}(\text{s})}{T}\,\text{d}T$$

$$\Delta S_1/\text{J K}^{-1}\ \text{mol}^{-1} = \int_{0\text{K}}^{200\,\text{K}} \frac{0.035(T/\text{K}) + 0.001\,2\,(T/\text{K})^2}{T}\,\text{d}T$$

$$= 0.035\ (200 - 0) + \frac{0.001\,2}{2}\ (200^2 - 0^2)$$

$$= 7.0 + 24 = 31.0$$

(ii) $$\Delta S_2 = \frac{\Delta_{\text{fus}}H}{T_\text{m}} = \frac{7.5 \times 10^3}{200}\ \text{J K}^{-1}\ \text{mol}^{-1} = 37.5\ \text{J K}^{-1}\ \text{mol}^{-1}$$

(iii) $$\Delta S_3 = \int_{T_\text{m}}^{T_\text{b}} \frac{C_{p,\,\text{m}}(1)}{T}\,\text{d}T$$

$$\Delta S_3 / \text{J K}^{-1}\ \text{mol}^{-1} = \int_{200\text{K}}^{300\text{K}} \frac{60 + 0.016\,(T/\text{K})}{T}\,\text{d}T$$

$$= 60 \ln \frac{300}{200} + 0.016\,(300 - 200)$$

$$= 24.33 + 1.60 = 25.93$$

(iv) $$\Delta S_4 = \frac{\Delta_{\text{vap}}H}{T_\text{b}} = \frac{30 \times 10^3}{300}\ \text{J K}^{-1}\ \text{mol}^{-1} = 100\ \text{J K}^{-1}\ \text{mol}^{-1}$$

(v) $$\Delta S_5 = \int_{T_\text{b}}^{T} \frac{C_{p,\,\text{m}}(\text{g})}{T}\,\text{d}T$$

$$\Delta S_5 / \text{J K}^{-1}\ \text{mol}^{-1} = \int_{300\text{K}}^{350\text{K}} \frac{50.0}{T}\,\text{d}T = (50.0) \ln \frac{350}{300} = 7.71$$

Thus, the third law entropy of the substance at 350 K is

$$S_T = \Delta S_1 + \Delta S_2 + \Delta S_3 + \Delta S_4 + \Delta S_5$$

$$= (31.0 + 37.5 + 25.93 + 100 + 7.71)\ \text{J K}^{-1}\ \text{mol}^{-1}$$

$$= 202.14\ \text{J K}^{-1}\ \text{mol}^{-1}$$

4.24 ENTROPY OF REACTION AND ITS TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE DEPENDENCE

Expression of Entropy of Reaction

Consider a general reaction

$$0 = \sum_\text{B} \nu_\text{B}\,\text{B}$$

The amount of species with the progress of reaction is given by expression

$$n_\text{B} = (n_\text{B})_0 + \nu_\text{B}\xi$$

where $(n_\text{B})_0$ is the amount of species B in the beginning of the reaction and n_B is the corresponding amount when the reaction has proceeded to the extent ξ.

For an infinitesimal change in extent of reaction, the change in the amount of species B is

$$\text{d}n_\text{B} = \nu_\text{B}\,\text{d}\xi$$

The corresponding entropy change of the reaction is

$$\text{d}S = \sum_\text{B} S_\text{m}(\text{B})\,\text{d}n_\text{B} = \sum_\text{B} S_\text{m}(\text{B})\,(\nu_\text{B}\,\text{d}\xi)$$

By definition, entropy of reaction is given as

$$\Delta_\text{r}S = \left(\frac{\partial S}{\partial \xi}\right)_{T,\,p} = \sum\nolimits_\text{B} \nu_\text{B}\,S_\text{m}(\text{B}) \qquad (4.24.1)$$

that is, entropy change of a reaction is the rate of change of entropy with extent of reaction. It is equal to the entropy change per unit extent of reaction. The unit of $\Delta_\text{r}S$ is J K^{-1} mol^{-1}.

Computation of Entropy of Reaction

From Eq. (4.24.1), it follows that the standard entropy of reaction is computed from the tabulated data in much the same ways as the standard change in enthalpy. However, there is one important difference—the standard entropy of element in its stable state of aggregation at 1 bar at 25 °C is not assigned a conventional value of zero, but is determined through the third law of thermodynamics. As an example, in the reaction

$$\mathrm{Fe_2O_3(s) + 3H_2(g) \rightarrow 2\ Fe(s) + 3H_2O(1)}$$

the standard entropy change is given by

$$\Delta_\mathrm{r} S^\circ = \sum_\mathrm{B} \nu_\mathrm{B}\, S^\circ_\mathrm{m}(\mathrm{B})$$

i.e. $\Delta_\mathrm{r} S^\circ = S^\circ_\mathrm{products} - S^\circ_\mathrm{reactants}$

Since $S^\circ_\mathrm{products} = 2S^\circ_\mathrm{m}(\mathrm{Fe, s}) + 3S^\circ_\mathrm{m}(\mathrm{H_2O, 1})$

and $S^\circ_\mathrm{reactants} = S^\circ_\mathrm{m}(\mathrm{Fe_2O_3, s}) + 3S^\circ_\mathrm{m}(\mathrm{H_2, g})$

therefore $\Delta_\mathrm{r} S^\circ = [2S^\circ_\mathrm{m}(\mathrm{Fe, s}) + 3S^\circ_\mathrm{m}(\mathrm{H_2O, l})] - [S^\circ_\mathrm{m}(\mathrm{Fe_2O_3, s}) + 3S^\circ_\mathrm{m}(\mathrm{H_2, g})]$

The table of standard entropies (Appendix I) gives

$$\Delta_\mathrm{r} S^\circ = \{2(27.28) + 3\ (69.91) - 87.40 - 3\ (130.68)\}\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}$$
$$= -\ 215.15\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}$$

The entropy of reaction is more if there is a change in the value of $\Delta\nu_\mathrm{g}$ (the change in the stoichiometric number of gaseous species), since entropy of gases is much larger than the entropy of condensed phases.

Effect of Temperature on Entropy of Reaction

The change in the value of $\Delta_\mathrm{r} S^\circ$ for a reaction with temperature can be computed as follows:

Since $\Delta_\mathrm{r} S^\circ = \sum\limits_\mathrm{B} \nu_\mathrm{B}\, S^\circ_\mathrm{m}(\mathrm{B})$

therefore $$\left(\frac{\partial(\Delta_\mathrm{r} S^\circ)}{\partial T}\right)_p = \sum_\mathrm{B} \nu_\mathrm{B} \left(\frac{\partial S^\circ_\mathrm{m}(\mathrm{B})}{\partial T}\right)_p$$

$$= \sum_\mathrm{B} \nu_\mathrm{B} \frac{C_{p,\mathrm{m}}(\mathrm{B})}{T} = \frac{\Delta_\mathrm{r} C_p}{T} \tag{4.24.2}$$

Thus $\mathrm{d}(\Delta_\mathrm{r} S^\circ) = \dfrac{\Delta_\mathrm{r} C_p}{T}\mathrm{d}T$ (p constant)

Integrating this within the limits T_0 and T, we obtain

$$\int_{T_0}^{T} \mathrm{d}(\Delta_\mathrm{r} S^\circ) = \int_{T_0}^{T} \frac{\Delta_\mathrm{r} C_p}{T}\mathrm{d}T$$

or $$\Delta_\mathrm{r} S^\circ_T - \Delta_\mathrm{r} S^\circ_{T_0} = \int_{T_0}^{T} \frac{\Delta_\mathrm{r} C_p}{T}\mathrm{d}T \tag{4.24.3}$$

In order to carry out the above integration we need the temperature dependence of $\Delta_r C_p$. Two cases may be considered as given below.

$\Delta_r C_p$ independent of temperature In this case, we have

$$\Delta_r S_T^\circ - \Delta_r S_{T_0}^\circ = \Delta_r C_p \ln\left(\frac{T}{T_0}\right) \tag{4.24.4}$$

$\Delta_r C_p$ dependent on temperature As usual, the variation of C_p with temperature may be expressed as

$$C_p = a + b\,T + c\,T^2 + \cdots$$

where a, b, c, ... are constants. Thus, the variation of $\Delta_r C_p$ with temperature is given by

$$\Delta_r C_p = (\Delta_r a) + (\Delta_r b)\,T + (\Delta_r c)\,T^2 + \cdots$$

Substituting this in Eq. (4.24.3), we get

$$\Delta_r S_T^\circ - \Delta_r S_{T_0}^\circ = \int_{T_0}^{T}\left(\frac{\Delta_r a}{T} + \Delta_r b + (\Delta_r c)T + \cdots\right)\mathrm{d}T$$

which on integration gives

$$\Delta_r S_T^\circ - \Delta_r S_{T_0}^\circ = \Delta_r a \ln\left(\frac{T}{T_0}\right) + \Delta_r b\,(T - T_0) + \frac{\Delta_r c}{2}\,(T^2 - T_0^2) + \cdots \tag{4.24.5}$$

Example 4.24.1 Calculate $\Delta_r S_{348\,\mathrm{K}}^\circ$ for the reaction

$$\frac{1}{2}\,N_2(g) + O_2(g) \rightarrow NO_2(g)$$

Given: At 298 K, the standard entropies are

$S_m^\circ(N_2, g) = 191.61\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}$; $S_m^\circ(O_2, g) = 161.06\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}$

$S_m^\circ(NO_2, g) = 240.06\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}$

and heat capacities are

$C_p(N_2, g) = 29.13\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}$; $C_p(O_2, g) = 29.36\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}$

$C_p(NO_2, g) = 37.20\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}$

Solution We have

$$\Delta_r S_{T_0}^\circ = S^\circ(NO_2, g) - \frac{1}{2}\,S^\circ(N_2, g) - S^\circ(O_2, g)$$

$$= \left(240.06 - \frac{1}{2}\times 191.61 - 161.06\right)\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}} = -\,16.805\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}$$

$$\Delta_r C_p = C_{p,\,m}(NO_2, g)\ - \frac{1}{2}\,C_{p,\,m}(N_2, g) - C_{p,\,m}(O_2, g)$$

$$= \left(37.20 - \frac{1}{2}\times 29.13 - 29.36\right)\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}} = -\,6.725\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}$$

Substituting the above data in the expression

$$\Delta S^\circ_T = \Delta_r S^\circ_{T_0} + \Delta_r C_p \ln \frac{T}{T_0}$$

we get $$\Delta S^\circ_{348\,\mathrm{K}} = \left[-16.805 + (-6.725) \ln\left(\frac{348}{298}\right)\right] \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}$$

$$= -\ 17.85\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}$$

Example 4.24.2 Calculate $\Delta_r S^\circ_{348\,\mathrm{K}} =$ for the reaction

$$\frac{1}{2}\ N_2(g) + O_2(g) \rightarrow NO_2(g)$$

Given: At 298 K, the standard entropies are

$$S^\circ_m(N_2, g) = 191.61\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}; \qquad S^\circ_m(O_2, g) = 161.06\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}$$

$$S^\circ_m(NO_2, g) = 240.06\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}$$

and heat capacities are

$$C_p(N_2, g)/\mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}} = 28.46 + 2.26 \times 10^{-3}\ (T/\mathrm{K})$$

$$C_p(O_2, g)/\mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}} = 26.85 + 8.49 \times 10^{-3}\ (T/\mathrm{K})$$

$$C_p(NO_2, g)/\mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}} = 27.78 + 30.85 \times 10^{-3}\ (T/\mathrm{K})$$

Solution For the given reaction

$$\Delta_r S^\circ_{298\,\mathrm{K}} = \sum_B \nu_B S^\circ_m(B) = S^\circ_m(NO_2) - \frac{1}{2}\ S^\circ_m(N_2) - S^\circ_m(O_2)$$

$$= \left(240.06 - \frac{1}{2} \times 191.61 - 161.06\right)\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}} = -\ 16.81\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}$$

Representing $C_p = a + bT$, we have

$$\Delta_r C_p = \Delta_r a + (\Delta_r b)T$$

$$= \left[\left(27.78 - \frac{1}{2} \times 28.46 - 26.85\right) + \left(30.85 - \frac{1}{2} \times 2.26 - 8.49\right) \times 10^{-3}\ (T/\mathrm{K})\right] \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}$$

$$= [-13.30 + 21.23 \times 10^{-3}\ (T/\mathrm{K})]\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}$$

Substituting this expression in the equation

$$\int_{T_0}^{T} \mathrm{d}(\Delta_r S^\circ) = \int_{T_0}^{T} \frac{\Delta_r C_p}{T}\, \mathrm{d}T$$

we get $$\Delta_r S^\circ_T - \Delta_r S^\circ_{T_0} = \left(\int_{T_0}^{T} -\frac{13.30}{T}\, \mathrm{d}T + \frac{21.23 \times 10^{-3}}{\mathrm{K}}\, \mathrm{d}T\right)\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}$$

$$= \left[-13.30 \ln \frac{T}{T_0} + \frac{21.23 \times 10^{-3}}{\mathrm{K}} (T - T_0)\right]\ \mathrm{J\ K^{-1}\ mol^{-1}}$$

Substituting $T = 348$ K and $T_0 = 298$ K along with $\Delta_r S^\circ_{298\,\text{K}} = -16.81$ J K^{-1} mol^{-1}, we get

$$\Delta_r S^\circ_{348\,\text{K}} = \left[-16.81 - 13.30\;\ln\;\frac{348}{298} + 21.23\times10^{-3}(348 - 298)\right]\text{J K}^{-1}\text{ mol}^{-1}$$

$$= (-16.81 - 2.06 + 1.06)\text{ J K}^{-1}\text{ mol}^{-1}$$

$$= -17.81\text{ J K}^{-1}\text{ mol}^{-1}$$

Effect of Pressure on Entropy of Reaction

Since $\quad \Delta_r S = \sum_{\text{B}} \nu_{\text{B}} S_{\text{m}}(\text{B})$

therefore $\quad \left(\dfrac{\partial(\Delta_r S)}{\partial p}\right)_T = \sum_{\text{B}} \nu_{\text{B}} \left(\dfrac{\partial S_{\text{m, B}}}{\partial p}\right)_T$

From Eq. (4.15.14), we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial S_{\text{m}}}{\partial p}\right)_T = -\left(\frac{\partial V_{\text{m}}}{\partial T}\right)_p$$

Substituting this in the previous expression, we get

$$\left(\frac{\partial(\Delta_r S)}{\partial p}\right)_T = -\sum_{\text{B}} \nu_{\text{B}} \left(\frac{\partial V_{\text{m, B}}}{\partial T}\right)_p = -\left(\frac{\partial(\Delta_r V)}{\partial T}\right)_p \qquad (4.24.6)$$

Since the variation in volume with temperature for condensed systems is usually very small, we include only gaseous constituents in the differential ($\partial\Delta_r V/\partial T$). Assuming deal behaviour for gaseous constituents, we have

$$\Delta_r V = \sum_{\text{B(g)}} \nu_{\text{B}} V_{\text{m, B}} = \sum_{\text{B(g)}} \nu_{\text{B}}(RT/p) = \left(\sum_{\text{B(g)}} \nu_{\text{B}}\right)(RT/p) = \left(\Delta\nu_{\text{g}}\right) RT/p$$

Hence $\quad \left(\dfrac{\partial(\Delta_r S)}{\partial p}\right)_T = -\left(\dfrac{\partial(\Delta_r V)}{\partial T}\right)_p = -\Delta\nu_{\text{g}}\dfrac{R}{p} \qquad (4.24.7)$

where $\quad \Delta\nu_{\text{g}} = \sum_{\text{B(g)}} \nu_{\text{B}}(\text{B}) = \sum \nu_{\text{g}}(\text{product}) - \sum |\,\nu_{\text{g}}(\text{reactant})\,|$

The integrated form of Eq. (4.24.7) is

$$\Delta_r S_{p_2} - \Delta_r S_{p_1} = -\,\Delta\,\nu_{\text{g}}\,R\;\ln\;\frac{p_2}{p_1} \qquad (4.24.8)$$

From Eq. (4.24.7) or (4.24.8), it follows that $\Delta_r S$ of a reaction increases with increase in pressure if $\Delta\nu_{\text{g}}$ is negative and it decreases if $\Delta\nu_{\text{g}}$ is positive.

Example 4.24.3

Calculate $\Delta_r S$ for the reaction

$$\frac{1}{2}\;N_2(g) + O_2(g) \rightarrow NO_2(g) \qquad\qquad \Delta_r S^\circ_{298\,\text{K}} = -\,16.81\text{ J K}^{-1}\text{ mol}^{-1}$$

at 5 bar pressure and 298 K.

Solution

Substituting the given date in the expression

$$\Delta_r S_{p_2} - \Delta_r S^\circ_{p_1} = -\,(\Delta\,\nu_{\text{g}})\,R\;\ln\;\frac{p_2}{p_1}$$

we get

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta_{\rm r} S_{p_2} &= \left[-16.81-\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)(8.314)\ln\left(\frac{5}{1}\right)\right]\ \text{J K}^{-1}\ \text{mol}^{-1}\\ &= (-16.81 + 6.69)\ \text{J K}^{-1}\ \text{mol}^{-1}\\ &= -10.12\ \text{J K}^{-1}\ \text{mol}^{-1}\end{aligned}$$

4.25 ENTROPY AND PROBABILITY

Introduction to Statistical Thermodynamics

A thermodynamic system is a macro system consisting of a large number of molecules. In establishing the various thermodynamic functions, the structural model of the system is nowhere required. In fact, all thermodynamic properties of a system can be derived without knowing whether the system is composed of atoms or molecules and how these are moving or interacting with one another. It is possible to develop a subject known as *statistical thermodynamics* where the properties of a system can be studied by treating the molecules on a statistical formalism. Such a study has shown that there exists a relationship between the entropy of the system and its probability. In establishing this relationship, we are not concerned with the motion of the particles but only with the number of ways of distributing the particles in the given energy levels or in a given volume. The various distributions are known as the various complexions or the microscopic states of the system.

Statistical Model of Tossing a Coin

The essential results of the statistical analysis can be easily obtained by considering simple, convenient mathematical models. For example, the number of ways of distributing the molecules in a given volume can be replaced by a model of distributing the given number of balls (equal to the number of molecules) in a given number of boxes. The latter may be assumed to be proportional to the given volume. Before considering this, we take another example of tossing a well-balanced coin repeatedly. We build the model step by step as given below.

Microstates Associated with the Coin Tossed Twice

Since the coin is well-balanced and is being played by an unbiased person, it is obvious that the outcome of the second toss is in no way related to the outcome of the first toss, i.e. the first toss can have no effect on the outcome of the second toss. If the first toss is head, the outcome of the second toss can be either head or tail and if the first toss is tail, the outcome of the second toss can again be either head or tail. This is predicted as follows:

First toss	*Second toss*	*Nature of combination*	*Nature and number of microstates*
H	H	H H	(i) 2H and 0T; HH; one
	T	H T	(ii) 1H and 1T; HT, TH; two
T	H	T H	
	T	T T	(iii) 0H and 2T; T T; one

We may regard all four results as equally probable. Each of these results is considered to be a distinct microstate. There are only three configurations which reflect the total number of heads and tails, irrespective of the order in which they are obtained. These are

2 H, 1 H and 1 T, and 2 T

It can be seen that the number of microstates associated with each of these configurations are one, two and one, respectively. Thus, it follows that the 1H and 1T possibility is twice as likely to materialize as either of the other two configurations, that is 2H and 0T and 0H and 2T.

Microstates Associated with the Coin Tossed Four Times

The results of the analysis are:

First toss	*Second toss*	*Third toss*	*Fourth toss*	*Nature of combination*	*Nature and number of microstates*
H	H	H	H	H H H H	(i) 4H and 0T; H H H H; one
			T	H H H T	
H	H	T	H	H H T H	(ii) 3H and 1T; H H H T H H T H H T H H T H H H four
			T	H H T T	
H	T	H	H	H T H H	(iii) 2H and 2T; H H T T H T H T T H H T H T T H T H T H T T H H six
			T	H T H T	
H	T	T	H	H T T H	
			T	H T T T	
T	H	H	H	T H H H	
			T	T H H T	
T	H	T	H	T H T H	(iv) 1H and 3T; H T T T T H T T T T H T T T T H four
			T	T H T T	
T	T	H	H	T T H H	
			T	T T H T	
T	T	T	H	T T T H	
			T	T T T T	(v) 0H and 4T; T T T T; one

It can be seen from this analysis that the uniform distribution of 2H and 2T is larger than any of the nonuniform distribution of 4H and 0T, 3H and 1T, 1H and 3T, and 0H and 4T. Thus out of all these configurations, the 1 : 1 mixture of heads and tails is the predominant configuration.

Definition of *A*-ratios

We can measure all other configurations relative to the predominant configuration, by defining the ratio-term (A) as given below.

$$A_{\mathrm{X}} = \frac{\text{Number of microstates associated with configuration X}}{\text{Number of microstates associated with 1:1 mixture}}$$

The A-ratios in the above case are

A_{I}	A_{II}	A_{III}	A_{IV}	A_{V}
0.166	0.666	1.000	0.666	0.166

Microstates Associated with the Coin Tossed *N* Times

In a similar way, we can analyse the results of playing the coin many times. The number of microstates (W) associated with each of the (N + 1) possible configurations can be calculated using the formula

$$W = \frac{N!}{H!T!} \tag{4.25.1}$$

where N is the number of times the coin is played and H and T are the respective number of heads and tails in a particular configuration. Knowing W, we can easily calculate the A-ratio, relative to the predominant (1 : 1) configuration. If smooth curves are drawn through the A-ratios plotted against the corresponding configuration index number H/N for increasing value of N, we get graphs as shown in Fig. 4.25.1.

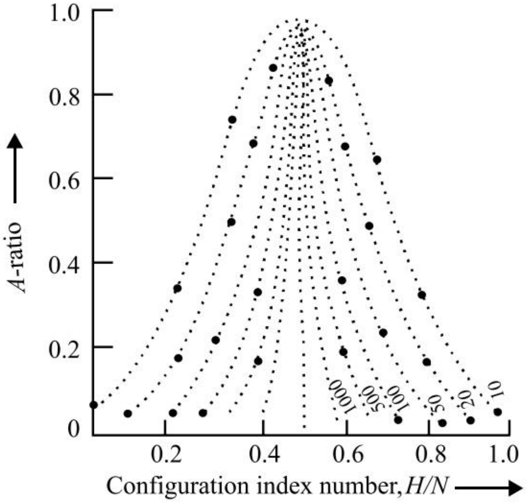


Fig. 4.25.1 Plots of *A*-ratio versus configuration index number for increasing value of *N*

It can be seen from the graph that as N increases the larger proportion of microstates are associated with the small set of configurations having H/N values falling in the range of 0.45 to 0.55. If N is extremely large, then it becomes highly probable that no actual set of N tosses will yield configurations having H/N appreciably different from 0.5. In other words, the probability of getting a uniform distribution if the coin is played unbiased becomes maximum whereas the probability of getting a nonuniform distribution becomes vanishingly lower. The same kind of analysis is applicable to other statistical analysis. Thus we conclude:

Out of the very large number of microstates that can be assumed by any large assembly, majority of them arise from one comparatively small set of configurations centred around, and very similar to the predominant configuration.

Relationship between Entropy and Maximum Number of Microstates

The macroscopic properties of a system depend upon the various microscopic states of the system. The fact that (i) majority of microstates of a system arise

determination of a macroscopic property of a system are not very sensitive to

the statistical mechanics *an equilibrium state is characterized by the predominant*

The

classical thermodynamics tells us that if the system is at equilibrium then its entropy

S is

a function of W $S = f(W$ W

$$S_A = f(W_A) \text{ and } S_B = f(W_B)$$

$$S_{AB} = f(W_{AB})$$

$$S_{AB} = S_A + S_B$$

$$f(W_{AB}) = f(W_A) + f(W_B)$$

W_{AB} W_A and W_B since any microstate of

$$W_{AB} = W_A \times W_B$$

$$f(W_A \times W_B) = f(W_A) + f(W_B)$$

f is a logarithmic function.

Thus

$$S \propto \ln (W)$$

or $S = k \ln (W$

k

constant (R/N_A).